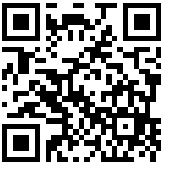
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00697568 8

Digitized by Google

NOV 16 '50

VWZH
Gt. Brit.
Army

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1928

Regimental Annual

THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Digitized by Google

See page 316.]

THE LATE COLONEL J. G. SPARKES

Digitized by Google

1928

Regimental Annual

THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT

EDITED BY

COLONEL H. C. WYLLY, C.B.

"To set the Cause above Renown,
To love the Game beyond the prize."

HENRY NEWBOLT.

Digitized by Google

Made and Printed in Great Britain by Butler & Tanner Ltd., Frome and London

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

		PAGE
I.	The Origin of our County Titles	1
II.	A Proposed Regimental History	4
III.	1st Battalion Notes	7
IV.	2nd Battalion Notes	40
V.	Depot Notes	105
VI.	5th Battalion Notes	128
VII.	6th Battalion Notes	137
VIII.	7th Battalion Notes	152
IX.	8th Battalion Notes	167
X.	The Sikkim Expedition of 1888	177
XI.	The 1st Battalion on The Aisne, 1918	212
XII.	Brevets	221
XIII.	The 45th at Talavera	238
XIV.	"The Crimean Wounded at Scutari"	240
XV.	Thirty-one Years Ago	243
XVI.	A Storm in a Louisburg Tea-cup	251
XVII.	The 45th Regiment at Busaco	258
XVIII.	"Blown Away!"	270
XIX.	The March of the Ghora Log	274
XX.	Medal Rolls—45th Regiment	276
XXI.	Some Other Matters	279
XXII.	The Old Comrades' Association	291
XXIII.	"Where are the Boys of the Old Brigade?"	312
XXIV.	Obituary	316

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS

1.	The late Colonel J. G. Sparkes .	*Frontispiece*
2.	The Governor of Northern Ireland at the Trooping of the Colour, Badajoz Day, 1928 . . .	*Facing page* 6
3.	1st Battalion Escort for the Colour, Badajoz Day	,, 7
4.	No. 1 Guard, Machine-Gunners .	,, 10
5.	No. 1 Section Machine-Gun Company .	,, 11
6.	1st Battalion Football Team . .	,, 22
7.	1st Battalion Bayonet Fighting Team	,, 23
8.	Guard of Honour, 2nd Battalion, for H.M. The King of Afghanistan .	,, 40
9.	Officers, 2nd Battalion, Karachi, 1928	,, 41
10.	2nd Battalion Association Football Team, 1928	,, 58
11.	Murree Brewery Cup won by 2nd Battalion	,, 59
12.	2nd Battalion Rugby Football Team, 1928	,, 80
13.	Headquarter Wing, 2nd Battalion, Winners of Inter-Company Cricket Shield	,, 81
14.	Luncheon Party, Officers' Mess, Normanton Barracks, 1927 . . .	,, 104
15.	Depot Training Cadre . . .	,, 105
16.	Band and Drums, 5th Battalion, Beating Retreat	,, 128
17.	Drums, 5th Battalion . . .	,, 129
18.	Warrant Officers and Sergeants, 5th Battalion	,, 134
19.	Machine-Gun Platoon, 5th Battalion	,, 135

Digitized by Google

20. O.C. 139TH BRIGADE AND OFFICERS, 6TH BATTALION . . . . . *Facing page* 136
21. OFFICERS' MESS, 6TH BATTALION, GANDALE CAMP . . . . . ,, 137
22. HEADQUARTER WING AND "A" COMPANY, 6TH BATTALION, AND MAYOR OF CHESTERFIELD . . . . . ,, 140
23. THE MAYOR OF CHESTERFIELD, C.O., DRUM-MAJOR AND DRUMS, 6TH BATTALION . . . . . ,, 141
24. GUARD OF HONOUR, 7TH BATTALION, FOR H.M. THE KING, JULY, 1928 . . ,, 154
25. OFFICERS, 7TH BATTALION . . . ,, 155
26. "A" COMPANY, 7TH BATTALION, CATTERICK CAMP . . . . . ,, 160
27. "A" COMPANY, 7TH BATTALION, FOOTBALL TEAM . . . . . ,, 161
28. H.M. THE KING INSPECTING 8TH BATTALION GUARD OF HONOUR, NEWARK ,, 170
29. "D" COMPANY, 8TH BATTALION, FOOTBALL TEAM . . . . . ,, 171
30. A RELIC OF THE 45TH REGIMENT IN NATAL . . . . . ,, 242
31. MEMORIAL TO THE 95TH REGIMENT, KARACHI CEMETERY . . . . . ,, 243
32. THE LATE COLONEL J. W. T. HUME . ,, 278
33. THE LATE LIEUT.-COLONEL T. H. WATSON, M.C. . . . . ,, 279
34. THE LATE LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JASPER NICOLLS, K.C.B. . . . . ,, 282
35. MONUMENT IN CHICHESTER CATHEDRAL . ,, 283
36. THE LATE MAJOR-GENERAL SIR LEONARD GREENWELL, K.C.B., K.C.H. . . ,, 288
37. MONUMENT IN NEWCASTLE CATHEDRAL . ,, 289

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL ANNUAL

I

THE ORIGIN OF OUR COUNTY TITLES

THE following will be found in the Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, in W.O. 3/26, folio 57, Commander-in-Chief's Out-letters Book :—

"Circular. LONDON, 31*st August*, 1782.

"His Majesty having been pleased to order that the 45th Regiment of Foot which you command should take the County name of the 45th or 1st Nottinghamshire Regiment, and be looked upon as attached to that County, I am to acquaint you it is His Majesty's further pleasure that you should in all things conform to that idea, and endeavour by all means in your power to cultivate and improve that connection so as to create a mutual attachment between the County and the Regiment which may at all times be useful towards recruiting the Regiment. But as the completing of the several Regiments now generally so deficient is in the present crisis of the most important national concern, you will on this occasion use the utmost possible exertion for that purpose by prescribing the greatest diligence to your officers and recruiting parties, and by every suitable attention to the Gentlemen and considerable inhabitants ; and as nothing can so much tend to conciliate their affection as an orderly and polite behaviour towards them and an observance of the strictest discipline in all your Quarters, you will give the utmost positive orders on that Head ; and you will

Digitized by Google

immediately make such a disposition of your recruiting parties as may best answer that end.

"I have the honour to be,
"Sir,
"Your most obedient
"and most humble Servant,
(*sd.*) "H. S. CONWAY.

"To Lieut. General William Haviland."

Then follows a list of regiments and their County titles in order of seniority from the 1st to the 70th Regiment, and then a list of Counties, or divisions of Counties, in alphabetical order—42 in all.

Under a later date, in "Miscellany Books, Warrants and Precedents," Public Record Office W.O. 26/31, folio 264, is the following letter addressed to the Colonels of the same regiments as in the above case :—

"Whereas we have been pleased to direct that our 45th Regiment of Foot under your command shall take the County name of the 1st Nottinghamshire Regiment and be considered as attached to that County, these are to authorize you by beat of drum or otherwise to raise so many men in the County of Nottingham in Our Kingdom of Great Britain, as are or shall be wanting to recruit and fill up the respective companies of Our said Regiment to the numbers allowed upon the Establishment, and all Magistrates, Justices of the Peace, Constables and other Our Civil Officers whom it may concern are hereby required to be assisting unto you in providing Quarters, impressing carriages and otherwise as there shall be occasion; and for so doing this Our order shall be and continue in force until the 25th day of March next.

"Given at Our Court at St. James's this 11th day of October, 1782, in the 22nd Year of Our Reign.

"By His Majesty's Command,
(*sd.*) "GEO. YONGE.

"To Our Trusty and Well-beloved William Haviland Esq. Lieut. General."

Digitized by Google

Similar letters were addressed to the Colonel of the 59th Regiment, which at the same time was given the title of the 59th (2nd Nottinghamshire) Regiment of Foot.

The second of these two letters was repeated and promulgated in like manner on the 25th February, 1783, but on this occasion was not addressed to so many regiments as previously.

Among the seventy infantry Regiments which, under the terms of the Circular of the 31st August, 1782, were accorded County Titles, was the 7th Royal Fusiliers, which was given that of "Derbyshire." There is no mention whatever of this in Cannon's, Waller's, or Groves' Histories of that Regiment and the designation does not appear to have long endured. It may, however, perhaps reasonably be accepted that when, in December, 1825, the newly-raised 95th Regiment was considering the question of the assumption of a Territorial Title, Lt. Colonel A. C. Wylly, C.B., who was then in command and was himself an old Royal Fusilier, may have suggested that his new Regiment should adopt the one-time title of his former Corps.

Digitized by Google

II

A PROPOSED REGIMENTAL HISTORY

I AM taking advantage of this year's *Annual* to discuss the question of the production of a Regimental History, which in style and information will form an adequate record of the great deeds of the 45th and 95th Foot, who were joined together in Holy Matrimony in 1881 and became then the 1st and 2nd Battalions of The Sherwood Foresters, The Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Regiment.

So far we have the following Histories :—

45th, by Colonel Dalbiac.

1st Battalion Sherwood Foresters, South African War Record, by Major Gilson.

95th, Several small books called "the Derbyshire Campaign Series," covering the Crimea, Central India, Egypt 1882, Sikkim 1888, Tirah 1897–8, etc., and a very fine History of the two Battalions in the Great War.

The 1st Battalion as the 45th was raised in 1741 and in all subsequent wars bore a most important part in gaining and defending the magnificent possessions which now form the British Empire. So prodigious were their performances and so unrivalled was their reputation for bravery and staunchness that in the Peninsular War, 1808 to 1814, under the great Duke of Wellington, they acquired the proud sobriquet of "The Old Stubborns."

The 2nd Battalion only came into existence at a much later date, and in the comparatively peaceful period which followed the defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo, and it had to wait until 1854 to receive its "Baptême de feu" in the Crimea.

Since then this Battalion has also made a great name for itself as a fighting unit, and I feel sure that readers of the *Annual* will agree with me that for future generations as well

Digitized by Google

as for ourselves it is of prime importance that the story of the Regular Battalions of the Regiment should be re-written and embodied in one work. As a matter of fact I have been fortunate enough to find a writer of wide fame as a military historian, with a more than intimate knowledge of the records of the Regiment, who is willing to undertake the work without remuneration.

So devoted to the Regiment is this writer, who wishes for the present to remain anonymous, that he has already made great progress with the stories of the Regiment up to 1914, and has submitted his manuscript to me for perusal chapter by chapter.

As these have reached me from him, I have been astonished at the amount of fresh information he has brought to light: records of most of the officers who ever served, excellent detailed stories of the several battles, accounts of deeds of individuals great and small in peace or war. In fact, I have found it possible to follow the activities of the Battalions from the dates they were raised to 1914—all told so graphically and lucidly that my pleasure in reading the MS. has been very great.

The author has already nearly completed his great task, for 1914 is as far as it is necessary to go in the new work, since the History of *The Sherwood Foresters in The Great War*, by Colonel H. C. Wylly, C.B., cannot be improved on.

Now I am coming to the business side of this discussion. To produce a work of sufficient detail and accuracy—adequately illustrated and provided with maps, in two volumes of 500 quarto pages each, would cost about £800 without any payment to the writer as in this case. This is a serious proposition from a financial point of view, and to see the matter through successfully we shall require support from all who are interested in the Regiment.

Now I am glad to say that the Commanding Officers of the two Battalions have each given liberal guarantees, but not sufficient to cover the full cost of publication. However, feeling as I do that we must not miss this great opportunity of placing before the public and posterity a concise and interesting story of the Regiment we all love, I have authorized our generous anonymous author to proceed full steam, and

Digitized by Google

his MS. is now about to be printed and the pictures and maps prepared.

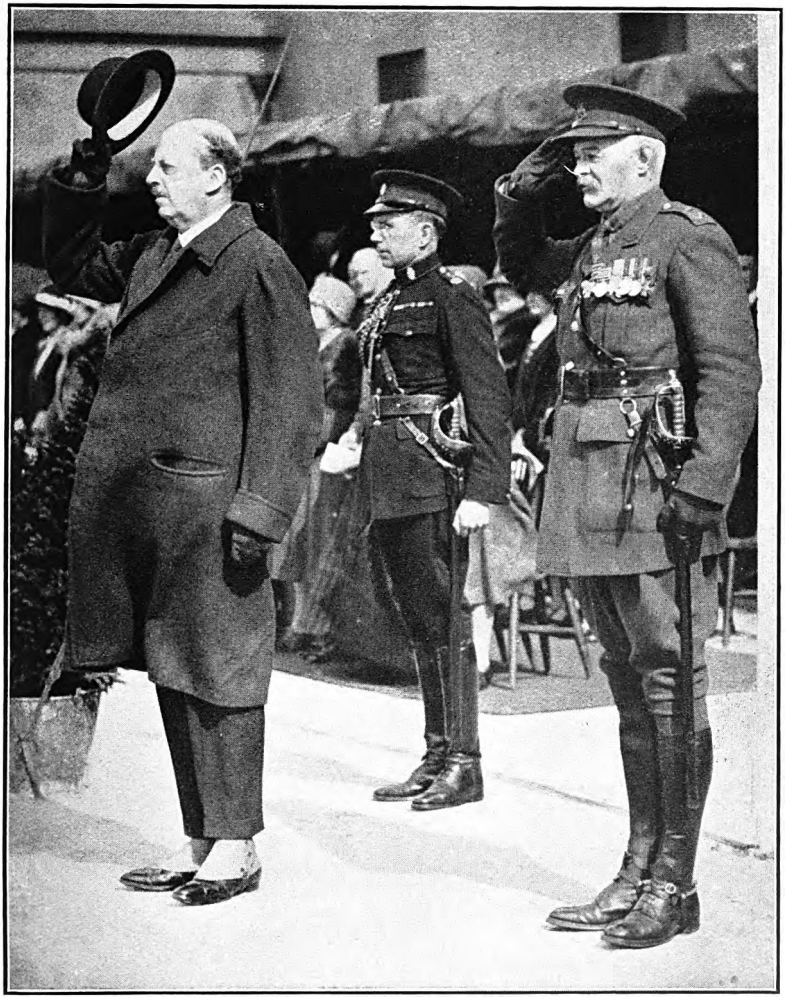
The principal object of this discourse is to lay before all Sherwood Foresters who are serving or ever have served in the 1st or 2nd Battalions Sherwood Foresters, the situation with regard to this Regimental History and to ask them when the volumes are on the market to assist by ordering a copy—or I would go further—I would ask them to guarantee to buy a copy as soon as it is possible to estimate and announce the price at which the work can be sold without loss.

I am hoping too that pride in their County Regiment may induce many well-wishers in the Counties of Derbyshire and Nottingham to buy copies, and we will arrange for suitable notices of the books to be sent them on publication.

In conclusion I would make an obvious remark, "As the 1st Battalion was fighting its Country's battles some eighty years before the 2nd Battalion was born, it will not be possible to allot an equal number of pages to each."

(*Sd.*) H. L. SMITH-DORRIEN, General,
Colonel,
The Sherwood Foresters,
Notts and Derbyshire Regiment.

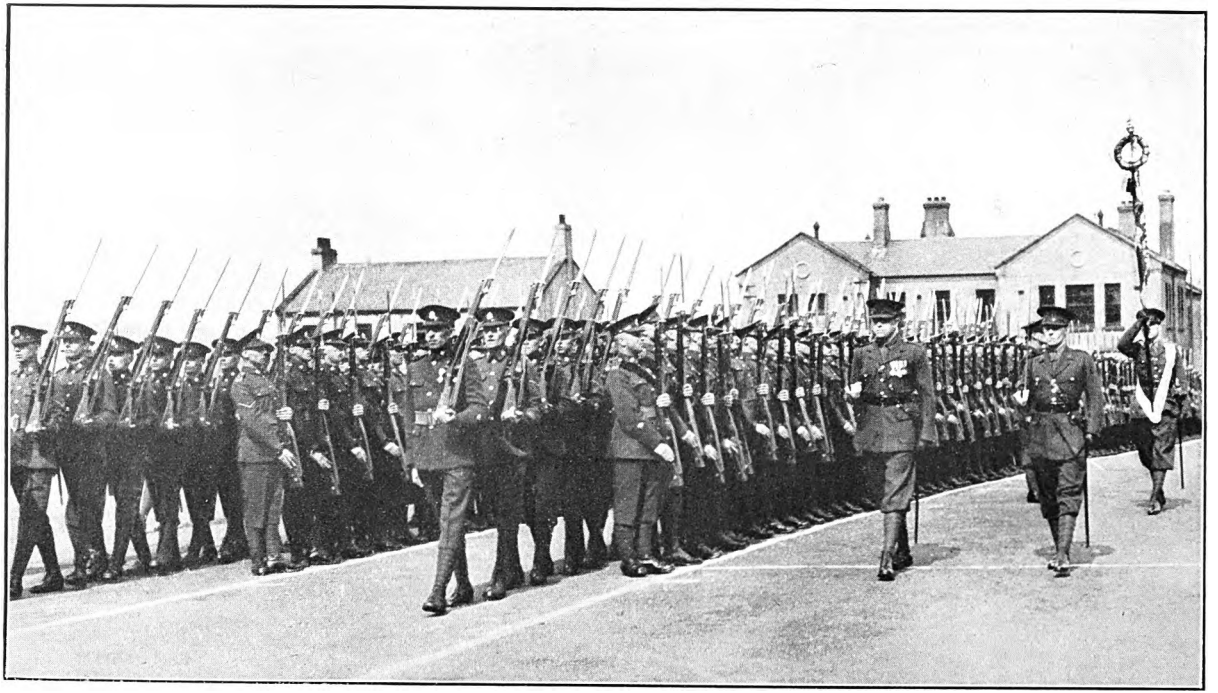
Digitized by Google



HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF ABERCORN

GOVERNOR OF NORTHERN IRELAND, AT THE TROOPING OF THE COLOUR, BADAJOZ DAY, 1928

Digitized by Google



1ST BATTALION
ESCORT FOR THE COLOUR, BADAJOZ DAY, 1928

Digitized by Google

III

1ST BATTALION NOTES

WE have at last heard definitely that we are moving to Shorncliffe on the 6th December. While we are looking forward to the facilities which our new station will offer in the way of games, many of us will miss the good and cheap shooting, fishing, and—above all—the Drag, by which particularly we hope we shall be remembered in Derry.

Of the events of the year, we feel that first and foremost should come the change of our Commanding Officers. Colonel Weldon has all our good wishes, and we hope that he will enjoy the leisure that he has so well earned. We welcome Colonel Foster, whom very few of us knew before he took over command, but whom, during the few months he has been with us, we one and all now look upon as an old friend as well as our Commanding Officer.

We welcome back our old friends, Colonel Wilkinson and Major Hudson, and we are sorry that they are to be with us for so short a time. We must, however, congratulate Colonel Wilkinson on his forthcoming appointment as an Instructor at the Staff College, and Major Hudson as a Staff Officer at Singapore. We are also glad to see Captain Sullivan Tailyour, who has returned after being seconded to the King's African Rifles. Major Maxwell has our heartiest congratulations on his promotion, but, unfortunately for us, the vacancy was in the 2nd Battalion. Since he has left us we hear that the snipe and mallard are very glad he has gone. We shall miss our "meteorological" expert—Lieutenant Johnson—who has returned to the West Coast, and our "musician"—Lieutenant Clarke—who has also gone to the West Coast. They will also be a loss to the Battalion from a "games" point of view.

Digitized by Google

Another important change in the Battalion is that of the Regimental Sergeant-Majors. Sergeant-Major Howitt, who has gone to the Depot after being six years with the Battalion, has our very good wishes; and we are more than grateful to him, as it is largely owing to his efforts and hard work that the Battalion has such a good name for its drill and turn-out. Our regrets at his leaving us are tempered by the knowledge that our loss will be the Depot's gain, and that he has been succeeded by an old Forester so well known to the Regiment, Sergeant-Major Stevenson, who has returned to us from the Army Physical Training Staff. We feel that we have got an old friend, who will help us both on the barrack square and in all our sports.

As regards work, we feel we must mention Battalion and Brigade Training, which took place too late to be mentioned in our Notes for the last *Annual*. This was to have taken place at Bohill, about ten miles from Belfast, but was literally a wash-out. Our camp was sited on the top of a mountain, but being an Irish mountain, the water apparently ran uphill. Anyhow, except for reminding some of us of the mud of Flanders, no other training was possible, and we returned to Derry before a week had passed. A little later most of the officers and a good many of the N.C.O.'s returned to Belfast, and carried out the schemes in skeleton formation. We were accommodated this time in an hotel in Belfast. There was also a close tactical liaison with our friends the 5th Fusiliers during the evenings in that City, but we are glad to report that there were no casualties on these occasions.

At the end of this year's Individual Training we were busy rehearsing for the Trooping of the Colour on Badajoz Day. This took place on April the 7th, and we are glad to say that the weather was kind to us. We were honoured by the presence of His Grace the Duke of Abercorn, the Governor of Northern Ireland. We can only say that the standard of drill was as high as it has been of late years, and as we hope it always will be. Lieutenant Sanders had the honour of carrying the Colour. The parade was witnessed by a large number of friends of all ranks of the Battalion.

We were again detailed to send a Guard for the Governor at his official residence at Hillsborough during the Spring.

Digitized by Google

This guard, which was commanded by Lieutenant Fairbanks, helped to maintain the reputation which the Battalion has earned in Ireland for its turn-out, smartness, and drill.

Company Training this year was carried out at Derry, whilst the musketry was carried out by half-battalions at a time at Magilligan. A comparison of the musketry results with those of previous years is impossible, owing to the introduction of new Courses, but we believe the standard shown this year to be as satisfactory as it has ever been.

We are, of course, now organized on the new basis of three Rifle Companies, one Machine-Gun Company, and Headquarter Wing. The Machine-Gun Company went to Ballykinlar with the Signal Section, where a Brigade Concentration took place. Having mentioned the Machine-Gun Company, we feel we must congratulate them here on winning the Curragh Cup, which already bears the inscription of our 1st Battalion Rifle Team (then captained by Major Bulpett) as the winners in 1908. There is already a replica of the Cup, as won by that team, in the Officers' Mess. Since the breaking up of the Irish Command, this cup has been competed for as a M.G. Fire Control Cup.

To turn to less serious topics, we feel we must give prior place to the Garrison Drag, which was started last winter. More about this will be found further on in our Notes, but we feel that its great success was due to the energy and enthusiasm of the Master, Captain Cooper, and the Whips —Lieutenant Pye and 2nd Lieutenant Denison.

Colonel Foster has made us all very keen on fishing, and most days two or three of us visit the local rivers—being members of what has rudely been christened the "Sardine Club." The Colonel holds the record both in numbers and in size—the former nearly reaching one thousand and the latter 1¼ lb.

Captain Sullivan Tailyour and Captain Nevitt won the N.I.D. Tennis Tournament, beating the holders of the Cup for the last two years 8—6, 6—0.

The Regimental Football Team are to be heartily congratulated on again winning the local league championship, and for winning the N.I.D. Championship. Considering the bad condition of the grounds here, and the lack of military

Digitized by Google

competition, their effort in reaching the 5th Round of the Army Cup is very gratifying to all ranks of the Battalion.

The Sergeants' Mess organized a series of excellent concerts during the spring. The gymnasium was packed to overflowing, which shows how much they were appreciated. At the last one the officers did a very amusing skit—"Orderly Room" to music. Captains Sullivan Tailyour, Allen and Robinson, and Lieutenants Johnson, White, Morris and Buck were the "Artistes," and are all to be congratulated on their effort. As a result of these concerts, £35 has been sent to the O.C.A. Benevolent Fund. R.S.M. Stevenson and his Committee are to be congratulated on organizing such successful shows.

The Sergeants' Annual Badajoz Ball was, if possible, a greater success than last year. C.S.M. Blake and his Committee surpassed themselves in the decorations and arrangements generally.

During the winter months the Sergeants held fortnightly dances in the Gymnasium, and fortnightly whist drives in the Mess, which were well attended and thoroughly enjoyed by their friends in Londonderry.

The Corporals also ran a series of fortnightly dances, which were equally as popular as the Sergeants' dances. They had their usual St. Amand Ball in September, in the Gymnasium. This was undoubtedly the finest show the Corporals have ever had, and they are to be congratulated on the excellent manner in which it was organized and conducted. We are looking forward to their Ball this September.

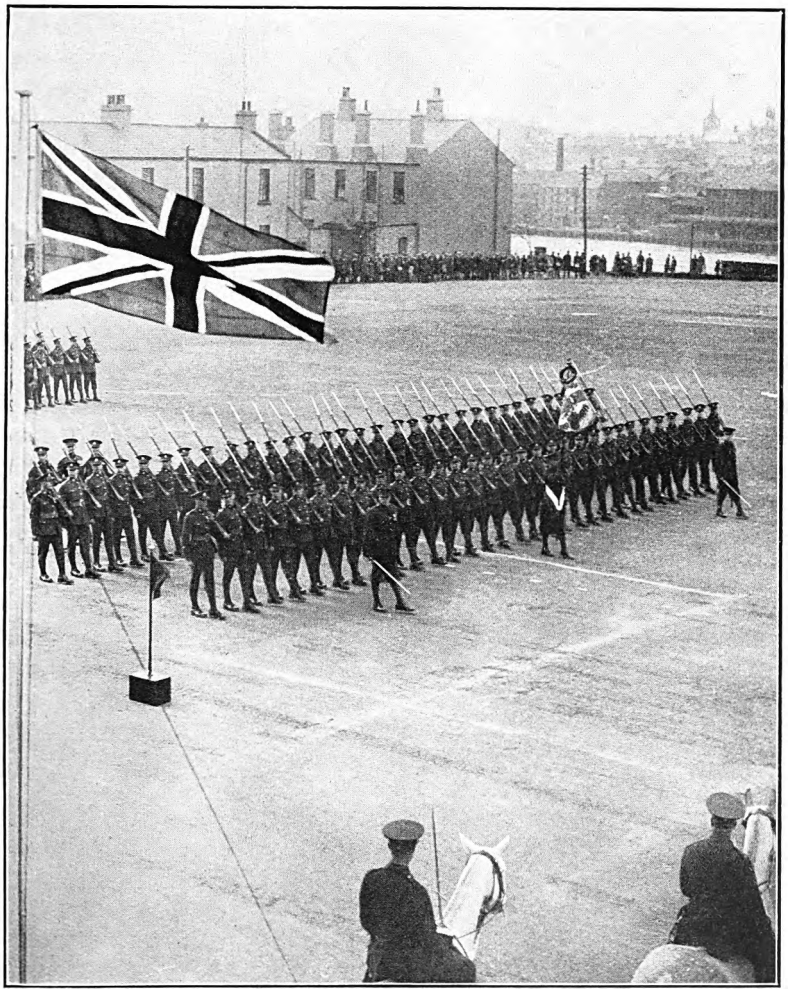
Last, but by no means least, the Annual Inspection of the Battalion by the G.O.C. Northern Ireland District, was held in the early part of August.

Everything went off very satisfactorily, and, before departing, the General remarked how pleased he had been with what he had seen.

We have now received his Report, and everything is very gratifying.

In a private letter to the Commanding Officer, he tells him that he intends to write to the Colonel of the Regiment before we leave Ireland.

Digitized by Google



No. 1 GUARD, MACHINE GUNNERS, 1ST BATTALION
TROOPING OF THE COLOUR, BADAJOZ DAY, 1928

Digitized by Google

1ST BATTALION, No. 1 SECTION MACHINE-GUN COMPANY
WINNERS OF CURRAGH CUP, 1928

Digitized by Google

Weapon Training

This year's Weapon Training has, on the whole, been quite satisfactory. It is difficult to compare the shooting and the averages with those of former years, as on this occasion everyone for the first time fired the new course. That in itself is always a handicap, but on the whole the standard was quite as good as was expected.

A Weapon Training Cadre Course took place in October and November; 36 N.C.O.'s attended the Course, and all qualified except 5.

Our annual exodus to Magilligan took place in May. A and C Companies and half H.Q. Wing marched there at the beginning of May, and were replaced by the remainder of the Battalion in June. The system of firing half the Battalion at a time seemed more satisfactory, and ample time was allowed for shooting and that delightful pastime "Standard Tests." The first party had the best of the weather and shooting conditions generally were not too bad. Magilligan is always a bad range to shoot on, and in that we always have a legitimate excuse for any poor results, but we cannot this year put forward our usual grouse about the ammunition, as it was quite good. Casuals have still yet to fire, after which we shall be rid of the Magilligan Range for good.

A.R.A. Central Match (Worcester Cup)

This year, owing to restricted practice and shortage of ammunition, we were only able to send two pairs to Bisley.

One Pair, Class A: Lieut. P. N. White and C.S.M. Sturges.

One Pair, Class B: Cpl. Andrews and L.Cpl. Cruddas.

Unfortunately we were unable to repeat last year's shoot. Practice shooting at Magilligan was distinctly better than last year. The guns were new from store, and consequently very little trouble occurred. However, during the Competition, Class A gun had a broken return spring during the advancing practice. It was nearly impossible to make up the points in the other matches. The Class B pair, whom we expected to do well, had an off day. There was a very deceptive wind, and we all failed to estimate the correct amount to aim off. It was most disappointing, but the

Digitized by Google

experience is of great value and we hope to do well next year, as we certainly have got the necessary material in the Battalion.

A.R.A. Non-Central Matches

Before saying what we are going to do, it would be as well to say what we have done. The Results of the non-central matches last year were too late for the *Annual*, and being of such a satisfactory nature, it will not be amiss to mention them here. Out of nine matches we entered we received a "mention" in five of them.

Queen Victoria Trophy . . .	7th
18th Hussars Cup	3rd
Royal Irish Cup	3rd
Company Shield	7th
Hopton Cup	25th, 31st, 38th & 40th

Considering the large number of entrants for these matches the above result is highly satisfactory. It is a high standard to fire up to, but we are going to do our best to beat it this year. In addition to the above, we have also entered for the following :—

1. The King George Cup.
2. The Young Soldiers' Match.
3. The Connaught Cup.
4. The Machine-Gun Cup.

Of these we have only fired the Machine-Gun Cup so far. We attempted to fire the Company Shield at Magilligan and A Company actually did fire, but the weather conditions were so appalling, there being nearly 4½ feet of wind at 600 yards, that the firing of the remaining two companies was postponed. They will fire in September, when we hope better conditions will prevail.

Battalion S.A. Meeting

Our programme for this had to be cut down, owing to the scarcity of ammunition, but even so, we were able to muster

Digitized by Google

eight matches of various sorts. The meeting took place at the end of June and extended over three days, at the end of which time even the Butts were glad to have a rest ! ! !

The first day was given up to A and C Companies for a final practice. They had not done any shooting for over a month and it was thought only fair to give them a chance of getting their eyes in again. The whole of the second day was occupied by the Battalion Individual Rifle Championships. The weather was kind, and in the morning in particular it was almost perfect.

L.Sergt. Taylor rather walked away with the Dumbell Cup, being 5 points ahead of Captain B. G. Allen, who was second. The latter did rather well out of the meeting and collected the Coleman Cup, and two silver spoons, in addition to his second.

The Young Soldiers' Match was fired in the evening under very bad conditions. The shooting was extraordinarily good. B Company's team were the winners with 334 points out of 480. Pte. Patilla 41 was the best individual, and scored 51 out of a possible 60. Their shooting makes our A.R.A. Young Soldiers' Competition more hopeful.

The Battalion M.G. Competition was fired at Ballykinlar, Sergt. Old's team being the winners.

The remainder of the Battalion matches will be fired at Derry before the end of the year.

N.I.D. Small Arms Meeting

The central meeting was cancelled this year owing to the shortage of ammunition and all the matches became non-central, the majority being based on averages obtained in the W.T. Course. We have entered for several of them, including the Queen Victoria Challenge Cup which we hope to win ; we were second last year and hope to go one better. Lieut. R. E. Tufnell's team are to be congratulated on winning the Curragh Challenge Cup. This Cup is now given for M.G. Fire Control, and the winners put up a very fine shoot indeed. It is gratifying to note that history does repeat itself occasionally, for this cup was first won by Major A. D. Bulpett's team, 1st Battalion The Sherwood Foresters, in 1898.

Digitized by Google

Transport

The past year has seen many changes in the Transport. Many of our old horses have gone and new ones have come in their places. "Sergeant Murphy," "Jock," "Punch," and "Kitty" all had to be destroyed and "William" was sold. Instead of them we got two excellent greys, for the Commanding Officer and Adjutant, and three other chargers, which, although not as nice as the two greys, are an improvement on our former horses. One mule also had to be destroyed and in his place we were sent a pair of bay horses, which are young, being only four or five years old respectively, but are an exceptionally nice pair and are working very well. The odd mule has been left with us until we go to England, when he has to be sent to Arborfield.

Last winter several of the chargers were taken out hunting with the Drag. "Daisy" particularly distinguished herself and was found to be a very good hunter. "William," "Polly" and "Sheila" all hunted at various times and did quite well. "Hurry On" completed the season without a fall, and usually managed to finish the run within half an hour of the end; owing to the strenuous efforts required to urge him along, the rider was invariably far more tired than the horse.

This year we did not have any competitions at the local horse show, as training arrangements and the M.G. Concentration made it impracticable.

Machine-Gun Concentration

In the Turn-out Competition at Ballykinlar we were third, being only three points behind the winners. Had we been more fortunate, and had newer harness, a different result might have been anticipated. The Transport personnel worked hard for this Competition, but harness which is patched, although still serviceable, is a handicap for turn-out purposes.

Battalion and Brigade Training have not yet taken place. This year we are going to two new camps and so have no idea what the Transport Lines will be like, but are hoping for the best. We are also optimistic about the stables at

Digitized by Google

Shorncliffe. They are made of corrugated iron and are reputed to be quite good.

Regimental Athletic Meeting

The Annual Athletic Meeting was held this year at Londonderry, on a ground hired for the occasion, on June 28th, 29th and 30th.

We were fortunate in having quite good weather for the three days and everything went successfully.

A new system of running the Inter-Company Championship Events was introduced and separate days were set apart for these Events and the Individual Events. For the Running Events Companies entered Teams of four and these were run on the "Relay System." In the Field Events Teams of two were entered from each Company.

Four new Regimental Records were made and two equalled, viz. :—Putting the Weight by Pte. Anthoney (33 ft. 7 in.); Throwing the Hammer by R.S.M. Stevenson (69 ft. 8½ in.); Pole Jump by Dmr. Wood (8 ft. 6 in.); Throwing the Javelin by Pte. Heptinstall, who bettered his previous effort (217 ft. 2½ in.); 100 yards by L.Cpl. Taylor in 10⅘ sec., who equalled that made by Cpl. (now R.S.M.) Stevenson at Plymouth in 1912; 220 yards by Sgt. Hopkins in 24⅘ sec., who equalled that made by Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks at Magilligan Camp in 1926.

The "Wybergh Cup" (Victor Ludorum) was won by Pte. Woodhead with 30 points. The final placings were as follows :—

Winner: Pte. Woodhead, 30 points.
2nd (equal): Cpl. Blohm, L.Cpl. Taylor and Pte. Anthoney with 26 points each.

The Athletic Cup for the Inter-Company Championship Events was won by "B" Company with 129 points.

The final placings and points were as follows :—

Winners: "B" Company, 129 points; 2nd, Left Flank, 111 points; 3rd, M.G. Company, 97 points; 4th, "A" Company, 94 points; 5th, "C" Company, 87 points; 6th, Right Flank, 50 points.

Digitized by Google

Mrs. Foster kindly presented the prizes at the conclusion of the Meeting.

The prize-winners in the Individual Events were as follows:—

100 *Yards:* (1) L.Cpl. Taylor, time, 10⅘ sec.; (2) Cpl. Blohm; (3) L.Sgt. Stone.

220 *Yards:* (1) Sgt. Storrs; (2) Cpl. Blohm; (3) Pte. Griggs.

440 *Yards:* (1) L.Cpl. Taylor; (2) Dmr. Owen; (3) L.Sgt. Gutteridge.

880 *Yards:* (1) Pte. Woodhead; (2) L.Sgt. Hallam; (3) Pte. Daley.

1 *Mile:* (1) Pte. Woodhead; (2) Dmr. Wood; (3) Sgt. Storrs.

3 *Miles (flat):* (1) Pte. Woodhead; (2) Pte. Felstead; (3) Pte Tombs.

High Jump: (1) Sgt. Storrs, height, 5 ft. 1¼ in.; (2) Lieut. R. C. B. Buck; (3) 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison.

Long Jump: (1) Pte. Butler, distance, 17 ft. 9½ in.; (2) L.Cpl. Taylor; (3) L.Cpl. Poulson.

120 *Yards Hurdles:* (1) Cpl. Blohm; (2) Pte. Sutton; (3) Pte. Harris.

Pole Jump: (1) Dmr. Wood, height, 8 ft. 6 in.; (2) Pte. Heptinstall; (3) 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison.

Putting the Weight: (1) Pte. Anthoney, distance, 33 ft. 7 in.; (2) L.Sgt. Hughes; (3) Sgt. Hickling.

Throwing the Hammer: (1) R.S.M. Stevenson, distance, 69 ft. 8½ in.; (2) Pte. Anthoney; (3) Pte. Adams.

Throwing the Discus: (1) Pte. Anthoney, distance, 79 ft. 1¼ in.; (2) Capt. R. O. Nevitt; (3) Pte. Heptinstall.

Throwing the Javelin: (1) Pte. Heptinstall, distance, 217 ft. 2½ in.; (2) Sgt. Hickling; (3) Pte. Butler.

N.I.D. Athletic Meeting

This was held at Ballykinlar on July 4th and 5th. We sent a team down, but unfortunately they did not "shine," and we were last of the four Regiments competing in the Championship Events.

Digitized by Google

Hockey

This season has again been very disappointing in that very few games were played, and the Battalion XI did not get very far in the Army Cup. After our first visit to Belfast, the team played so well that we were very hopeful and confident of going a long way in the Army Cup. With any normal luck we should have reached the semi-final stage had we been able to play the same team in each round.

The ground has again been unfit for play during the greater part of the season and the heavy expense of travelling prevented more than one visit to the units near Belfast. In October and November only two games were played. We were beaten by Portrush, but managed to win fairly easily against the combined depots at Omagh.

In December we visited Belfast for two days and played games against the West Yorkshire Regiment and the Belfast Garrison. We won both matches, the XI giving a very good display of hockey in the game against the Garrison. A return match was played against Portrush and we were again defeated.

In the Northern Ireland District and Army Cups, which are combined in the District, we drew a bye in the 1st Round and met the Northumberland Fusiliers in the 2nd Round. We went down to Ballykinlar for this match, which was played in a snowstorm and resulted in a win for us by 4 goals to 3. In the final of the N.I.D. we met the West Yorkshire Regiment, whom we had previously beaten in a practice game by 3–0. We were unfortunate in this game, as we were without five of our first XI, who were sick or injured. We were beaten by 2 goals to 0.

Within the Battalion, Hockey still maintains its popularity and inter-half-company and H.Q. Wing Leagues are being run.

The result of the Inter-Company Cup League which was not finished until August owing to the bad state of the ground, was as follows:—

	Points.
M.G. Company	10
Right Flank	8
Left Flank	6

Digitized by Google

The games were keenly contested, and the standard of hockey was quite high.

	P.	W.	L.	D.	Goals. For.	Against.
A Company . .	5	—	5	—	4	22
B Company . .	5	1	4	—	4	17
C Company . .	5	2	3	—	9	11
M.G. Company . .	5	5	—	—	25	5
Left Flank . .	5	3	2	—	13	6
Right Flank . .	5	4	1	—	16	10

Football

For many years we have not figured very prominently in the Army Cup, therefore our Regimental Team is to be heartily congratulated on reaching the 5th Round this year, and on the excellent standard of football played.

We played the West Yorkshires in Belfast in the 1st Round, and at half-time were two down, but our team settled down in the second half, and although playing against a very strong wind, managed to equalize; extra time was played, during which we scored twice more, and our opponents scored one from a penalty. Final: Foresters 4, West Yorks 3. This match gave our team confidence in themselves.

We drew a bye in the 2nd Round. For the 3rd Round we again had to visit Belfast to play the Inniskillings, who had just come from England with a big reputation. They had defeated their second-round opponents 7–0. During the first half the play was fairly even and the score at half-time was 0–0. In the second half the "Skins" never looked like beating us; we were shooting in most of the time, and scored 4 goals, beating them by 4 goals to nil.

Our next round took us to England, where we had to play the Training Battalion, Royal Corps of Signals, Winners of the Northern Command. The match took place at York, and again in the first half play was very even, and the score at half-time was one all, but in the second half Sergt. Everett scored a beautiful goal from fully 35 yards out. This was the downfall of the Signals, who from then onwards were outclassed, and the final score was 9–1. We in Derry could

Digitized by Google

hardly believe the wire when we got it, as the Signals had a very good reputation, and had also an Army forward playing for them, but he was very well marked by Pte. Hopewell, and didn't do much damage.

Our team had been playing so well up to now that we had every hope of winning the Cup, but fortune didn't favour us. We hoped that we should play the 5th Round in Ireland, but we were to be disappointed, and we were ordered to play at Aldershot against the 1st Brigade, R.H.A. The ground was in perfect condition and very hard. Although our team played very well, they were not used to such a bouncing ball, or opponents averaging 5 ft. 10 in., and were beaten 5–1. The game was very fast and very clean.

Our opponents were beaten in the final by the odd goal.

We hope to do better still next year at Shorncliffe, where we shall get good grounds and military teams to compete against.

Northern Ireland District Cup.

Since we have been in Ireland we have never captured this trophy, but this year, as in the Army Cup, we were optimistic.

The 1st Round was an easy victory against Lough Swilly Defences, who have only a few men to pick from.

The 2nd Round was against the West Yorks in Derry. All the football enthusiasts of Derry turned up and shouted for us, and a very large crowd watched us win 7–5. The ground was very sodden, but our team have not known any other kind of ground since they came to Ireland, so they were used to it, but were glad when the whistle sounded the finish.

The Final was played in Belfast against the 5th Fusiliers. This was played on a flooded field, and was more of a water-polo match than football.

We had most of the game, and the final score was 4–3 in our favour, our opponents' goals all being breakaways.

It was rather a rough game, and unfortunately our team got the worst of the battle, for the last quarter of an hour we had two players off the field and the goalkeeper injured, so our team were to be heartily congratulated on keeping the lead.

Digitized by Google

The Team which had done so well in the Military games was as follows :—

Cpl. Palmer (goal).
Pte. Stringfellow (R.B.), L.Cpl. Baugh (L.B.).
Pte. Hopewell (R.H.), Sgt. Everett (C.H.), Pte. Heptinstall (L.H.).
Cpl. Whittle (O.R.), Pte. Ostle (I.R.), L.Cpl. McPhun (C.F.), Pte. Spendlove (I.L.), Pte. Archer (O.L.).
Reserves : Cpl. Blohm, L.Cpl. Allen, Pte. Anthoney.

Anthoney assisted us well during the absence of L.Cpl. Baugh in hospital. Although not a class player he is at least a tryer and must be congratulated on his splendid spirit in turning out for the 1st and 2nd Teams, and playing a hard game, which generally caused considerable laughter amongst the spectators, who had named him the "Grand Old Man."

Pte. Ostle became the favourite in North-West Ireland, his scheming at inside right being the cause of a great number of our goals. He was chosen in all the representative games, with McPhun and Whittle. Whittle is probably the most improved player in the team, but he will be the first to agree that much of his success has been due to the spoon-feeding of Ostle. Our centre forward, McPhun, will benefit when he arrives in England and plays on good grounds.

During the early part of next season we lose the services of Cpl. Palmer (goal), Sergt. Everett (centre half), Pte. Stringfellow (right back) and Cpl. Whittle (outside right). However, we possess Pte. Extall, who has played at inside right for the Army, but has been kept out of the team by Ostle. In a couple of trial games at outside right, he showed much promise, but the other positions will not be so easy to fill, particularly goal and right back.

Company Football

Owing to the Battalion taking part in so many cup-ties and other matches it was decided to play off for the Company Shield for the season 1926–27 on the Knock-out System.

In the final, C Company rather surprisingly defeated B Company, the latter being strong favourites, although they lacked the services of Sergt. Everett at centre half.

Digitized by Google

The competition this season is on the League System. The newly formed Machine-Gun Company are favourites, as they had the pick of D Company's players on the Company being disbanded, to add to their ranks. However, the competition has not yet concluded, and "B" Company are leading by one point, being undefeated, and they have yet to meet the Gunners. Each team consists almost entirely of players who have represented the Battalion, so a very hard game is certain when time permits to play off.

As usual, the Inter Half-Company League has proved very interesting. Owing to the companies being away at Magilligan, a few matches are left to be played off. The teams at the top are as follows:—

	Played.	Points.
B 1, 5 and 6 Platoons . .	10	18
Signals	10	18
A 2, 3 and 4 Platoons . .	11	19

B 1 have only one match left, versus A 1. In the event of a draw B 1 and A 2 will be required to play off.

It is hoped that when we reach Shorncliffe a much better ground will be available for these matches, as the games in Derry have generally been played under atrocious conditions, the ground being a mud patch for the whole season.

We again won the North-West League, playing 22 matches, of which 19 were won, 2 drawn and 1 lost, scoring 100 for and 23 against.

We also won the Charity Cup, which is competed for by local teams.

Our Second Team were beaten in the Final of the Junior Cup by 4–2.

Throughout the season 1927–28 the following are the results of competitions engaged in:—

	P.	W.	L.	D.	Goals. For.	Against.
Army Cup . .	4	3	1	0	18	10
N.I.D. Cup . .	3	3	0	0	18	8
Civilian Cups .	9	6	2	—	19	14
N.W. League .	22	19	1	2	100	23

Points: 40.

Digitized by Google

In addition about twelve friendly games were played, of which all except one were won. The following players represented the Battalion in the number of matches shown :—

Cpl. Palmer	29
Pte. Ostle	29
L.Cpl. McPhun	29
Pte. Heptinstall	28
Cpl. Whittle	27
Sergt. Everett (M.M.)	25
L.Cpl. Baugh	20
Pte. Anthoney	19
Pte. Stringfellow	19
Pte. Hopewell	19
Pte. Archer	19
Pte. Spendlove	15
L.Cpl. Allen	13
Cpl. Blohm	12
Pte. Instone	10

Cricket

Though we have no ground of our own and so can play few matches, we have had a good deal of bat practice on matting wickets.

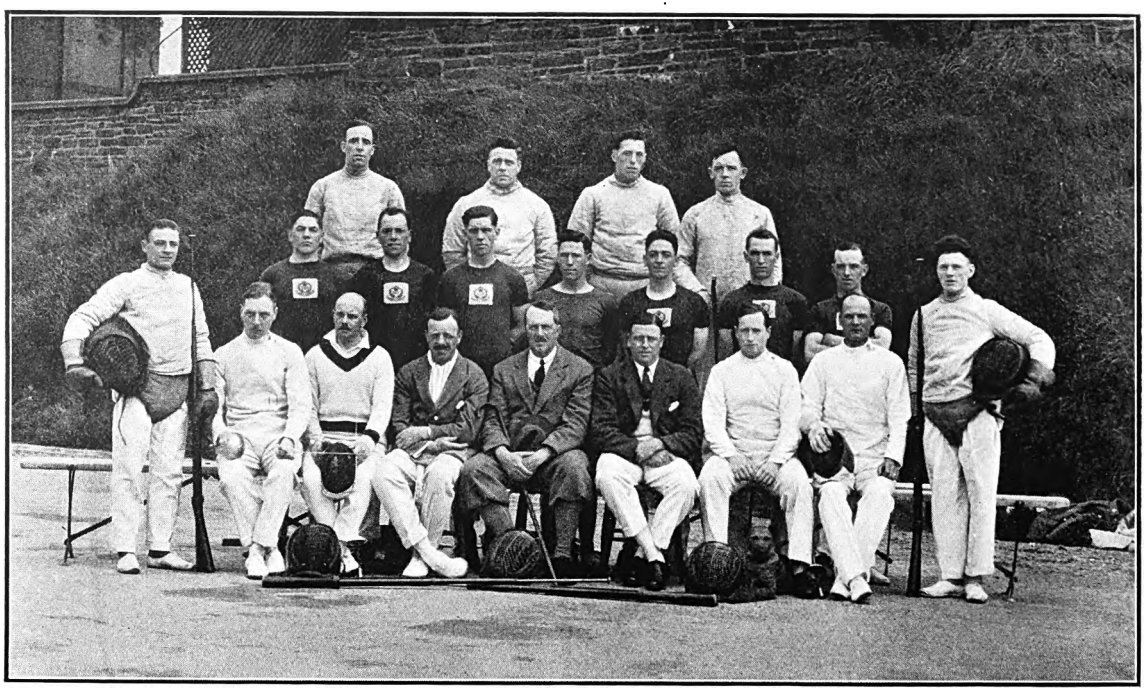
We are gradually getting together quite a reasonable Regimental eleven, though we have also been handicapped by part of the Battalion always being away in camp either for musketry or training. Net practice, however, cannot compensate for lack of match practice, and we lost the final of the N.I.D. Competition by four runs, chiefly because of lack of this practice. We had in the two innings no fewer than three of the eleven run out and must have lost nearly a dozen runs through our batsmen not running singles which could easily have been made. Our strength lies in our bowling, and we are certainly above the average of the usual Regimental Team in this respect.

We are looking forward to cricket at Shorncliffe, and hope to run two elevens there.

Digitized by Google

1ST BATTALION FOOTBALL TEAM, 1927–28

Digitized by Google



1ST BATTALION BAYONET FIGHTING TEAM

Digitized by Google

Matches and Results.

N.I.D. Competition

Versus Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
R.I. Fusiliers, 53. Pte. Kirk, 6 wickets for 16 runs.
Foresters, 75. Captain Nevitt, 41.

Versus 5th Fusiliers.
Foresters, 263. Captain Allen, 101; Captain Nevitt, 48. Sergt. Everett, 40 not out.
5th Fusiliers, 100. Pte. Kirk, 6 wickets for 16 runs.
70. Pte. Kirk, 5 wickets for 40 runs. Sgt. Everett, 5 wickets for 14 runs.

Versus Royal Corps of Signals. *The Final.*
Signals, 126. Captain Allen, 6 wickets for 54 runs.
123. L.Cpl. Cook, 6 wickets for 5 runs. Pte. Grey, 3 wickets for 39 runs.
Foresters, 122. 2nd Lieut. Denison, 28. Sgt. Everett, 22.
123. 2nd Lieut. Morrison, 28. Lieut. Morris, 25.

Friendlies

Versus Sion Mills.
Sion Mills, 82. Pte. Grey, 4 wickets for 13 runs. Pte. Kirk, 3 wickets for 14 runs.
89 for 3 declared.
Foresters, 74 and 61.

Versus Strabane.
Foresters, 145 for 7. 2nd Lieut. Morrison, 64. 2nd Lieut. Denison, 28. Captain Nevitt, 30.
Strabane, 118 for 8.

Versus A Londonderry XI.
Foresters, 160. Captain Allen, 32. 2nd Lieut. Denison, 25 not out. C.S.M. Nicklin, 30.
Londonderry, 164.

Bayonet Fencing

The fencing has been better this year than last year and we "swept the board" at the N.I.D. Bronze Medal Tournament. But without in any way wishing to be rude to our

Digitized by Google

opponents, the general standard there was decidedly low and we were not really tested, except perhaps in the smaller team competition. We suffered in consequence when it came to fighting at the Royal Tournament, and for the second year in succession we were unlucky in being drawn against one of the finalists in the first round. L.Cpl. Bosworth, our "other rank" representative, is to be congratulated on reaching the semi-final pool in the services championship at Olympia.

We hope to improve the standard of our young soldiers next year, as the Depot are now going to do a little training there, and it will make all the difference, thus being able to pick out likely fencers for training directly a draft arrives. The importance of the young soldier element in the team is obvious when it is explained that six out of the twelve privates and L.Cpls. must have under two years' service.

It will also make all the difference being somewhere where we can have friendly matches with other units and so get individuals used to competition fighting. Isolated as we have been here, it has been impossible.

Battalion Individual Pool Competition

The above was held in March and there were three classes of competitors, Officers, Old Soldiers, and Young Soldiers (under two years' service).

Officers.

Winner of Silver Medal: Captain R. O. Nevitt. 2nd, Captain B. G. Allen.

Old Soldiers.

Winner of Cup: L.Cpl. Bosworth.
Silver Medal: L.Cpl. Widdowson.
Bronze Medal: L.Cpl. Degg.

Sergt. Storrs tied for a place to fight in the final pool of this class, but having won it the year before, retired without fighting off the tie.

Young Soldiers.

Winner of Silver Medal: Pte. Parker.
Winner of Bronze Medal: Pte. Jervis.

Digitized by Google

Both the above stood out as really good fencers and should in future years gain their places in the Battalion Team as Old Soldiers.

N.I.D. Bronze Medal Tournament

Officers.

Winner of Bronze Medal: Captain R. O. Nevitt. 2nd, Captain B. G. Allen.

Captain Nevitt beat Captain Allen in the fight off after a tie.

Old Soldiers.

Winner of Bronze Medal: L.Cpl. Bosworth. 2nd, Cpl. Blohm.

Young Soldiers.

Winner of Bronze Medal: Pte. Parker.

Pte. Parker had to fight off a tie to win.

Our other competitors were third and fourth.

Team Combat for Bronze Medal.

The Battalion Team won the medal and so qualified for Olympia.

The opposition was weak, and we beat the West Yorks in the final by 15 fights to 3.

N.I.D. Team Competition.

Won by the Battalion after a good struggle with the Depot Royal Inniskilling—Royal Irish Fusiliers. This competition was for teams of eleven competitors only, instead of nineteen as in the Bronze Medal Competition.

The Royal Tournament, Olympia

In the Individual Championships, open to members of the Army, Navy and Royal Air Force, L.Cpl. Bosworth reached the semi-final pool and was very unlucky not to reach the final pool.

In the Team Competition, as has already been stated, we were beaten by the Artists Rifles, who eventually reached the final. After winning the first fight, a "rot" set in and we were beaten easily. The team obviously needs a lot of practice in competition fighting as they certainly did not do

Digitized by Google

themselves justice. They were overawed by the occasion. Time and experience alone can remedy this, but we mean to do it. The team consisted of :—

Captain B. G. Allen, Captain R. O. Nevitt, 2nd Lieut. Denison, Sgts. Storrs and Ransford, Cpls. Blohm and Stuart, L.Cpls. Widdowson, Degg, Bosworth and Griffiths, Dmr. Thacker, Pte. Heptinstall.

Young Soldiers: L.Cpls. Cook and Ash, Ptes. Parker, Jervis, Wild and Bush.

Inter-Company Cross-Country Race, 1928

The Inter-Company Cross-Country Race took place on Wednesday, 8th February. In order to decide the result on the fitness of the whole company instead of on the merit of individuals the conditions were revised. Every officer and man under the age of thirty-five years had to count for or against their companies, and all men unfit to run counted against the percentage.

The course, which was the same as that chosen for the last few years, had to be completed within a time limit to score, of 42½ minutes.

The shock of having to turn out and run at rather short notice by a large number was greatly relieved by the pleasure of being able to see other people run who thought their running career was over.

The course of 5½ miles, which was very slippery owing to continual rain, was completed by the winner in the excellent time of 29½ minutes.

Results :

Individuals. 1st, 4967212 Pte. F. Woodhead, C Company.
2nd, 4796194 Cpl. D. Andrews, C Company.
3rd, 4968715 Pte. C. Felstead, H.Q. Wing.

Winning Company: C Company, $77\frac{23}{51}$ per cent.
2nd, M.G. Company, $68\frac{26}{103}$ per cent.
3rd, B Company, $67\frac{3}{11}$ per cent.
4th, H.Q. Wing, $64\frac{4}{9}$ per cent.
5th, A Company, $62\frac{26}{27}$ per cent.

Digitized by Google

1st Six of Winning to Company:

1st, 4967212 Pte. F. Woodhead.
3rd, 4796194 Cpl. D. Andrews.
8th, Lieut. R. B. Sanders.
20th, 4968558 Pte. G. Sandall.
22nd, 6613 Cpl. J. Townsend.
23rd, 5044172 Pte. F. Aldersea.

The Commanding Officer very kindly presented the prizes at the conclusion of the race.

Northern Ireland District Cross-Country Race

This event took place over a very stiff course of 8 miles near Belfast on 7th March, 1928. Although our Team were only third in the race, it is worthy of note that all our men completed the course before any other team. All we lacked was "Star" performers.

Our Team places were:—

Order in Team.	Name.	Order in Race.
1st	Lieut. R. B. Sanders	9th
2nd	L.Sergt. Hallam	16th
3rd	Pte. Felstead	17th
4th	Pte. Woodhead	18th
5th	Pte. Andrews	22nd
6th	Dmr. Preece	23rd
7th	Pte. Tombs	24th
8th	L.Cpl. McMahon	26th
9th	Pte. Burton	27th
10th	Pte. Franks	34th
11th	Dmr. Owen	37th
12th	Dmr. Wood	38th

There were about 64 Competitors, 15 per Regiment, 12 to count, and individuals.

Boxing

A Garrison Boxing Tournament was held at Londonderry in November, 1927; 32 entries were received, all from this Battalion. The preliminary rounds were fought in the

Digitized by Google

Gymnasium on the 14th November. Several good fights were witnessed, a particularly fine show being put up by the Boys. The Semi-finals and Finals took place a week later in the Guildhall, Londonderry. This was the first occasion on which the Battalion has staged a Boxing Tournament in public, and judging from the large number of civilians present, it must be considered a success. Fifteen fights were fought, all of them being well worth watching, particularly that of L.Cpl. Insley and Pte. Davis. L.Cpl. Insley making a valiant attempt to reach Davis, fell forward, and lay with his chin on the ropes. He tried to get up, but he was unable to do so and Davis, much to his surprise, was declared the winner. This tournament was the means of discovering a lot of new talent in the Battalion, especially amongst the men recently joined from the Depot.

The following are the results of this tournament.

Weight.	Winner.	Runner Up.
Heavy.	Sergt. Hickling.	Sergt. Ransford.
Light-Heavy.	Cpl. Blohm.	L.Sergt. Hewgill.
Middle.	L.Cpl. Cruddas.	Sergt. Bradbury.
Welter.	Pte. Price.	Pte. Griggs.
Light.	Pte. Chapman.	L.Cpl. Joynes.
Feather.	L.Cpl. McMahon.	L.Cpl. Allen.
Boys.	Boy Bryars.	Boy Sly.

Much credit for this tournament must be given to R.S.M. W. Howitt, who always showed a great interest in the boxing in the Battalion, and we feel sure that this interest will be maintained by his successor.

NORTHERN IRELAND DISTRICT INTER-UNIT TEAM CHAMPIONSHIPS

This championship unfortunately came along at a most inopportune moment. Several of our regular boxers, among whom were Lieuts. R. H. W. Clarke, C. B. Fairbanks, and C. C. Morrison, and Sergts. Hickling and Smith, were unable to compete owing to injuries and being away from the Battalion, etc. In spite of this, however, we produced a team of three officers and twelve other ranks, and considering our handicap

Digitized by Google

the result was far better than was anticipated. We drew against the 1st Bn. The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers in the 1st Round, and this was fought at Londonderry on 15th February. It was a very even contest throughout, and three fights from the end the "Foresters" were leading by two points. From the competitors' point of view it is lucky that rules prevented any extra rounds from being fought, for there might have been several.

Results

Weight.	1st Bn. Sherwood Foresters.	1st Bn. R. Inniskilling Fusiliers.
Officer:		
Heavy	Lieut. J. B. P. Sadler	beat Lieut. G. B. Macnamara.
Middle	Lieut. E. H. Collins	beat Lieut. R. W. Scott.
Light	Lieut. R. C. B. Buck	beat Lieut. T. Moody.
Other Ranks:		
Heavy	Pte. Adam	beat Cpl. Fahy.
Light-Heavy	L.Sergt. Hughes	lost to Fus. McCloskey.
Middle	Pte. Johnson	beat Fus. Fox.
	Sergt. Bradbury	lost to Cpl. Warr.
Welter	Pte. Riley	lost to L.Cpl. O'Neill.
	Pte. Price	lost to Fus. McCann.
	Pte. Richards	lost to Fus. Brown.
Light	L.Cpl. Joynes	lost to Fus. Haddock.
	Pte. Thompson 37	lost to Fus. Stewart.
	Pte. Chapman	lost to L.Cpl. Nann.
Feather	L.Cpl. McMahon	beat Fus. Curry.
Bantam	Pte. Thompson 62	lost to Cpl. McCarthy.

Result: The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, 24 points.
The Sherwood Foresters, 21 points.

The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers team stayed with us for two days, and in this connection it is gratifying to note that the Battalion still keeps up its reputation for hospitality, for before leaving the visitors remarked that "they couldn't have been done better in an hotel."

Digitized by Google

NORTHERN IRELAND DISTRICT INDIVIDUAL CHAMPIONSHIP

This took place in Belfast on 22nd, 23rd and 24th February. Again we were handicapped by some of our star performers not being able to enter, but we managed to send up seven entrants, all of whom reached the semi-final or final.

Results :

Heavy Weight : Pte. Adams, runner up.
Middle Weight : Pte. Johnson, lost on points in semi-final.
Light Weight : Pte. Chapman, winner.
Pte. Thompson 37, runner up.
Feather Weight : Pte. Ready, lost in semi-final.
L.Cpl. McMahon, lost in semi-final.
Bantam Weight : Pte. Thompson 62, lost in semi-final.

A particularly fine fight was that between Pte. Chapman and Pte. Thompson 37, both of whom met each other in the Final. It is interesting to note that in the preliminary rounds both of these two met and defeated their former opponents by whom they had been defeated in the team championships.

Altogether this year, the standard of boxing in the Battalion has improved, and it is hoped that when we get to our new station we shall have an opportunity of being able to improve further and to get away with a really good start.

LONDONDERRY GARRISON DRAG HUNT, 1927–28

Hunting was revived in Londonderry this year after a lapse of over fourteen years.

The Drag is called The Londonderry Garrison Drag Hunt, but one can really term it a Regimental Drag as it was purely due to the energies of officers in the Battalion that hunting once more was started.

Naturally there was a great deal of work to do in seeing farmers and also encouraging the civilian population to hunt ; in every case the farmers proved more than helpful and turned out in force when the Drag ran over their land. The civilian followers turned out in greater force than was expected, owing to the difficulty of getting horses up in this part of the world. There is also every prospect of more civilian followers turning out next season.

Digitized by Google

We were very lucky in getting hounds from the following Masters of Hounds: Muskerry, Waterford, Tipperary, Galway Blazers, Rufford, Blankney, Staff College and the Shorncliffe Drag. One is apt to forget that if it were not for these Masters' kindness we would have been in a very poor way as regards hunting.

During the season sixteen Officers of the Battalion hunted, some Government horses, and others private horses.

Roll of Officers on 20th August, 1928

Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O. Commanding.
Bt.Lt.-Col. C. H. Dumbell, D.S.O. Second in Command.
,, J. S. Wilkinson, D.S.O., M.C. O.C. B Company.
Major J. A. M. Lang, O.B.E. O.C. A Company.
Captain R. R. Shawcross. O.C. M.G. Company.
Bt.Major C. E. Hudson, V.C., D.S.O., M.C. O.C. C Company.
Captain E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C. O.C. H.Q. Wing.
,, B. G. Allen. C Company.
,, W. M. Robinson. M.G. Company.
,, M. H. Cooper. B Company.
,, A. Andrews, M.C. A Company.
,, R. O. Nevitt. Adjutant.
Lieut. E. H. Collins. Anti-Tank Officer.
,, P. N. White. M.G. Company.
,, A. de B. Morris. A Company.
,, T. M. Cuckson. Quartermaster.
,, R. E. Tufnell. M.G. Company.
,, C. Cockburn. B Company.
,, C. B. Fairbanks. M.G. Company.
,, J. B. P. Sadler. C Company.
,, R. C. B. Buck. Signal Officer.
,, R. B. Sanders. C Company.
2nd Lieut. W. M. E. Denison. B Company.
,, C. C. Morrison. B Company.
,, J. L. W. Unwin. A Company.

Officers' Casualties since last Annual

Lieut. E. M. Bastyan embarked for India to join 2nd Battalion, 10.9.27; Captain E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C., rejoined

Digitized by Google

from King's African Rifles, 19.11.27; Lieut. J. St. J. Balguy embarked for India to join 2nd Battalion., 29.11.27; Captain F. W. Woodward, O.B.E., to 43rd Wessex Division and Area as Staff Captain, 22.1.28; Lieut.-Colonel K. C. Weldon, D.S.O., vacated command of Battalion, 11.1.28; Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O., assumed command of Battalion, 11.1.28; Captain J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C., promoted Major, 11.1.28; Bt.Major C. E. Hudson, V.C., D.S.O., M.C., from Staff College, 21.1.28; Lieut. R. H. N. Clarke embarked for West Africa, 25.1.28; 2nd Lieut. K. C. Hill resigned his commission, 8.2.28; Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C., embarked for India to join 2nd Battalion, 6.3.28; Bt.Lieut.-Colonel J. S. Wilkinson, D.S.O., M.C., joined from War Office, 1.4.28; Captain W. M. Robinson vacated Adjutancy of Battalion, 21.4.28; Captain R. O. Nevitt appointed Adjutant to Battalion, 21.4.28; Captain R. H. Wathes retired with a gratuity, 23.6.28; Lieut. C. Cockburn re-posted to Battalion from Depot, 8.8.28; Lieut. R. T. K. Pye posted to Depot for tour of duty, 8.8.28; Lieut. A. C. C. Johnson embarked for West Africa, 18.7.28; Captain A. Andrews, M.C., rejoined from R.W.A.F. Force, 20.8.28.

Courses of Instruction

Long Qualifying Courses, Hythe: Lieut. A. C. C. Johnson, 17.9.27; Lieut. E. H. Collins, 17.9.27; 4966280 L.Sergt. J. Taylor, 22.10.27; 4962289 Sergt. J. Smith, 22.10.27; Lieut. R. B. Sanders, 5.11.27; 4963381 Sergt. F. Shaw, 23.12.27; 4966457 L.Sergt. J. Miller, 23.12.27; Lieut. A. de B. Morris, 17.3.28; Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks, 17.3.28; 4968542 L.Sergt. F. Cokayne, 4.5.28 (Distinguished); 4965334 Sergt. B. Storrs, 21.9.28; 4963484 Sergt. R. Howitt, 21.9.28; 4966984 L.Sergt. W. Beard, 21.9.28.

Education, Shorncliffe: 4968680 L.Cpl. H. Hall, 16.9.27; 4967041 L.Cpl. H. Guiblin, 16.12.27.

Physical Training Courses, Aldershot: 4909029 L.Cpl. N. Degg, 8.12.27; 4853392 L.Cpl. A. Taylor, 8.12.27.

Farriery, Aldershot: 4439357 Pte. W. Williams, 6.9.27; 4968743 Pte. A. Wagg, 13.12.27.

Digitized by Google

Animal Management, Aldershot: 539705 Sergt. A. Clarke, 15.11.27; 2nd Lieut. W. M. E. Denison, 12.2.28.

Machine Gun, Netheravon: 4961777 L.Sergt. A. Young, 8.10.27; 4967915 L.Cpl. J. Bosworth, 8.10.27; 4966349 Cpl. J. Gutteridge, 8.10.27; 4967759 L.Cpl. J. Horne, 8.10.27; 4966477 L.Cpl. G. Rodgers, 10.12.27; Lieut. R. E. Tufnell, 10.12.27; Lieut. P. N. White, 5.4.28.

Water Duties, Aldershot: 4969133 L.Cpl. D. Allen, 22.10.27; 4264042 Pte. J. Dobson, 22.10.27; 4966339 Pte. R. Roulston, 19.11.27; 4967676 Pte. T. Harris, 19.11.27; 4967531 Pte. R. Mobbs, 24.3.28; 4967288 Pte. R. Fudge, 24.3.28.

Sanitary Duties, Aldershot: 4969097 Pte. H. Smith, 17.12.27; 770737 Pte. R. Ash, 17.12.27; 4968716 Pte. L. Wheat, 28.1.28; 4968558 Pte. G. Sandall, 28.1.28; 4969186 Pte. S. Turley, 25.2.28; 4969609 Pte. J. Kelly, 25.2.28.

Clerks' Trade Test: 4962775 Clr. Sergt (O.R.S.) S. A. Billington, Class 1, 22.5.28; 4963874 Sergt. J. A. Bowling, Class III (*a*) and (*b*), 15.5.28.

Fencing, Aldershot: 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison, 5.4.28.

Chiropody: 4968680 L.Cpl. H. Hall, 24.3.28.

Signalling, Catterick: Lieut. R. C. B. Buck, 4.8.27; 4966380 Sergt. G. Wooding, 19.4.28.

Gas, Porton: Lieut. J. B. P. Sadler, 19.11.27; 4965403 L.Sergt. T. Wass, 20.12.27; 4961973 S.I.M. W. Millward, 4.2.28.

Range Taking, Woolwich: 4965647 Cpl. B. Widdowson, 18.11.27; 4968547 L.Cpl. Whitehouse, 16.3.28; 4967561 L.Cpl. W. Bowles, 5.4.28.

Boxing and Refereeing, Aldershot: 4968301 L.Cpl. W. Griffiths, 8.12.27; 2nd Lieut. J. L. W. Unwin, 18.2.28; Lieut. A. C. C. Johnson, 5.4.28.

Company Cooks, Aldershot: 4968897 Pte. J. Davis, 26.8.27; 4967205 Pte. S. Frost, 16.12.27; 4909630 Pte. A. Sylvester, 17.2.28; 4969754 Pte. V. Tranter, 29.6.28.

Cycle Repairing, Woolwich: 4968584 L.Cpl. J. Thompson, 22.10.27.

Fire Fighting Duties, Aldershot: 4966262 Cpl. A. Stone, 26.10.27; 4967186 L.Cpl. H. Aubrey, 27.6.28; 4967200 Cpl. L. Claxton, 26.10.27.

Recruits from Depot Since Last Annual: 27 on 20.10.27;

Digitized by Google

26 on 5.1.28; 20 on 16.2.28; 23 on 26.4.28; 23 on 21.6.28; 24 on 19.7.28.

MARRIAGES

4966594 L.Sergt. J. Slack (Londonderry) to Miss Johnstone; 4967869 Pte. H. Gardiner (Londonderry) to Miss Smyth; 4968393 Pte. J. Weston (Leicester) to Miss Goodman; 4963484 Sergt. R. Howitt (Kilmegan) to Miss Lowey; 4967053 Pte. W. Dakin (Londonderry) to Miss Boyle; 4256798 Cpl. C. Quinn (Londonderry) to Miss Cavanagh; 4967180 Pte. J. Marriott (Londonderry) to Miss Hogg; 4967777 Pte. L. Taylor (Londonderry) to Miss Parkhill; 4963570 L.Cpl. J. Millington (Londonderry) to Miss Henry; 4795877 Pte. J. Barley (Codnor) to Miss Scarborough; 4966383 Pte. C. Durance (Barkeston) to Miss Ward; 4967905 Pte. R. Panting (Londonderry) to Miss McCrea; 2216068 Pte. J. Dooley (Londonderry) to Miss Duggan; 4968680 L.Cpl. F. Greyson (Nottingham) to Miss Dodsley; 4968262 Pte. R. C. King (Londonderry) to Miss Johnston; 4966089 Pte. E. Adams (Stoke-on-Trent) to Miss Watkiss; 4966410 Dmr. G. Matheson (Londonderry) to Miss Weir; 4965720 Pte. E. Camm (Londonderry) to Miss Brogan; 4967724 L.Cpl. G. Unwin (Londonderry) to Miss McIntyre; 4966229 Sergt. W. Hickling (Derby) to Miss Griffin; 4906624 Pte. W. Archer (Londonderry) to Miss Goligher; 4966596 Pte. G. Gunson (Londonderry) to Miss Mernor; 540551 Pte. A. Mawson (Londonderry) to Miss Holmes; 4966613 Cpl. J. Townsend (Derby) to Miss Treece; 4967329 Pte. S. Jephcote (Derby) to Miss Welsh; 4966917 L.Sergt. G. Johnson (Londonderry) to Miss Hassan; 4966457 L.Sergt. J. Miller (Derby) to Miss Gamble; 4907992 L.Cpl. C. Preece (Wolverhampton) to Miss Birch; 4966454 Pte. J. Laity (Cornwall) to Miss Batt; 4965316 Pte. H. Newbown (Londonderry) to Miss Ellis; 4968048 Pte. W. Brown (Londonderry) to Miss Moore; 4961578 Bdsmn. E. Tullett (Derby) to Miss Ashfield; 4965228 Sergt. E. Bradbury (Shirebrook) to Miss Barnes; 4966278 Dmr. J. Armstrong (Londonderry) to Miss Campbell; 4966587 L.Cpl. S. Hardacre (Londonderry) to Miss McCallion; 4963910 L.Cpl. J. Lamb (Chorley) to Miss Cunliffe; 4966945 Pte. S. Coyne (Londonderry) to Miss McGinley; 4967791 Pte. E. Phillips (Londonderry) to Miss

Digitized by Google

Simms; 4967812 L.Cpl. T. Anderson (Londonderry) to Miss McClean; 4967815 Pte. R. Nixon (Londonderry) to Miss Rogers; 4966448 Pte. H. Bryan (Hull) to Miss Clarke; 4968710 Pte. W. Hurt (Chesterfield) to Miss Shufflebottom; 4966658 Pte. H. Teague (Derby) to Miss Smith; 4966879 Pte. J. Batty (Derby) to Miss Turner; 4961777 L.Sergt. A. Young (Sunderland) to Miss L. Marshal.

BIRTHS

4966347 Pte. P. Hardwick, a son, Robert William; 4965403 L.Sergt. T. Wass, a daughter, Hazel Agnes Mary; 4966144 Pte. W. Tams, a daughter, Elizabeth Teresa; 4963380 Cpl. W. Jeffrey, a daughter, Agnes Esther; 4965813 Sergt. W. Malpass, a daughter, Constance Vera; 4961525 C.Q.M.S. W. Piper, a son, Terence John; 4966433 L.Cpl. A. Linley, a son, Thomas Arthur; 4966589 Pte. L. Griggs, a son, George Foster; 4965822 Pte. A. Neaves, a son, Arthur George; 4966383 Pte. C. Durance, a daughter, Dorothy Louisa Evelyn; 4962289 Sergt. J. Smith, a daughter, Elsie Irene; 4967158 L.Cpl. L. Minns, a son, George Patrick; 4793226 Sergt. Dmr. F. Emerson, a son, John Jackson; 6908339 Pte. L. Jackson, a daughter, Doreen Ivy.

DEATHS

4963380 Cpl. W. Jeffrey, daughter, Esther Agnes, 25.10.27, from bronchial pneumonia; 4965215 Pte. J. Stringfellow, son, Charles Arthur, 9.12.27, from acute nephritis; 4963104 Cpl. P. Smith, M.M., wife, Mary, 12.12.27, from carcinoma of cervix uteri; 4966589 Pte. L. Griggs, son, George Foster, 27.2.28, in infancy.

SENIORITY ROLL OF WARRANT AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS ON THE PROMOTION ROLL MAINTAINED BY THE 1ST BATTALION

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
2688034	R.S.M.	W. E. Howitt	1.3.22	Depot
4961495	R.S.M.	A. Stevenson	2.1.28	1st Bn.
6447720	B.M.	G. Smith, A.R.C.M.	20.6.25	1st Bn.
4961493	R.Q.M.S.	C. H. Dady, D.C.M.	28.10.24	Depot

Digitized by Google

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
4962892	R.Q.M.S.	W. H. Barber	31.12.24	1st Bn.
4961747	Q.M.S. (O.R.S.)	J. F. Hallam	15.10.26	Depot
4961909	C.S.M.	A. King	24.10.15	6th Bn.
4961507	C.S.M.	W. Thompson	21.12.15	5th Bn.
4961460	C.S.M.	J. Gibson	1.5.20	8th Bn.
4961561	C.S.M.	W. Laws	1.5.20	1st Bn.
4963119	C.S.M.	B. A. Maddock, D.C.M.	24.12.23	8th Bn.
4961919	C.S.M.	W. G. Pain	5.1.24	5th Bn.
4961894	C.S.M.	C. F. Nicklin	29.7.24	1st Bn.
4963063	C.S.M.	J. A. Sturges	18.1.25	1st Bn.
4962591	C.S.M.	J. W. Sutton	25.5.25	6th Bn.
4961534	C.S.M.	H. L. R. Fielding	3.6.25	7th Bn.
4961553	C.S.M.I.	C. White	13.9.25	A.P.T.S.
4963524	C.S.M.	A. W. Blake	10.4.26	1st Bn.
4961949	C.S.M.	W. H. Rose	9.2.27	1st Bn.
4961871	C.S.M.	R. Slade	12.5.27	Depot
4961839	C.Q.M.S.	J. H. Shelton, D.C.M.	26.12.17	Depot
4961498	C.Q.M.S.	P. Tingle	12.7.20	1st Bn.
4962816	C.Q.M.S.	T. H. Grant	25.2.25	1st Bn.
4961525	C.Q.M.S.	W. A. Piper	3.6.25	1st Bn.
4962775	Clr.Sergt. (O.R.S.)	S. A. Billington	26.12.26	1st Bn.
4961807	C.Q.M.S.	E. G. Parkes	9.2.27	1st Bn.
4963085	C.Q.M.S.	A. W. Conduit	12.5.27	1st Bn.
4963083	Sergt.	E. Lymn	23.8.13	N'ham Univ. O.T.C.
4961620	Sergt.	D. Cunningham, M.M.	20.3.15	1st Bn.
4962995	Sergt.	C. Forrester	14.1.16	5th Bn.
4962629	Sergt.	F. L. Stoton	12.5.17	7th Bn.
4963230	Sergt.	G. Beanland, D.C.M.	3.7.19	8th Bn.
6905665	Band Sergt.	J. Harrison	1.5.20	1st Bn.
4962628	Sergt.	S. J. Webb	7.7.20	6th Bn.

Digitized by Google

Army No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Promotion.	Situation.
6905257	Pnr. Sergt. J. Dowse	31.7.20	1st Bn.
4961850	Cook Sergt. P. G. Bradley	10.9.21	Depot
4963064	Sergt. W. White	4.12.21	Depot
4961834	Sergt. E. Badger	9.2.22	Durham Univ. O.T.C.
4962289	Sergt. J. Smith	24.4.22	1st Bn.
4961476	Sergt. W. Palmer	25.6.23	1st Bn.
4961557	Sergt. C. Kilminster	30.10.23	8th Bn.
4961684	Sergt. H. Tippett	24.12.23	5th Bn.
4963813	Sergt. R. Chambers	1.1.24	6th Bn.
4961678	Sergt. J. Drury	16.7.24	6th Bn.
4961508	Sergt. G. Oakes, M.M.	29.7.24	Depot
4962292	Sergt. A. Seymour	15.9.24	West Africa
4965470	Sergt. R. Everett, M.M.	15.9.24	1st Bn.
4961599	Sergt. J. Sinton	2.11.24	8th Bn.
4965336	Sergt. H. Heath	31.12.24	Depot
7580867	Sergt. J. Lee	18.1.25	Depot
4961647	Sergt. C. Staples	25.4.25	7th Bn.
4965334	Sergt. B. Storrs	25.5.25	1st Bn.
4962402	Sergt. W. Hickman	3.6.25	5th Bn.
390906	Sergt. J. Ball	1.2.26	1st Bn.
5610067	Sergt. F. Baker	13.2.26	1st Bn.
4961504	Sergt. H. Slater, D.C.M.	8.3.26	1st Bn.
4962180	Sergt. A. Hart	3.4.26	1st Bn.
4965228	Sergt. E. Bradbury	10.4.26	Depot
4963484	Sergt. R. Howitt	13.7.26	1st Bn.
4963874	Sergt. J. A. Bowling	14.9.26	1st Bn.
4963471	Sergt. H. Old	6.10.26	1st Bn.
4965813	Cook Sergt. W. Malpass	9.2.27	1st Bn.
4966158	Sergt. W. Meaden	19.3.27	Depot
4966229	Sergt. J. W. Hickling	12.5.27	1st Bn.
539705	Sergt. A. J. Clarke	3.6.27	1st Bn.
4965970	Sergt. A. Ransford	27.6.27	1st Bn.
4963381	Sergt. F. Shaw	5.8.27	Depot
4965229	Sergt. H. Hopkins	15.8.27	1st Bn.
4793226	Sergt. Dmr. F. Emerson	1.11.27	1st Bn.

Digitized by Google

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
4966286	Sergt. (O.R.C.)	J. Campbell	12.12.27	1st Bn.
4962260	Sergt.	F. Cartwright	12.12.27	1st Bn.
4966921	Sergt.	V. Rogers	28.5.28	1st Bn.
1854045	Sergt.	W. Harris	14.6.28	C.W. School, India
4961973	S.I.M.	W. Millward	14.6.28	1st Bn.
4966380	Sergt.	G. Wooding	28.7.28	1st Bn.
4962050	pd. L.Sergt.	W. Lawton	18.7.26	Kneller Hall
4966271	pd. L.Sergt.	A. J. Pinkney	19.3.27	Depot
4965403	pd. L.Sergt.	T. Wass	15.8.27	1st Bn.
4963505	pd. L.Sergt.	J. Eldred	23.9.27	1st Bn.
4966971	pd. L.Sergt.	W. Redford	26.10.27	Depot
4966280	pd. L.Sergt.	J. W. Taylor	1.11.27	1st Bn.
4966917	pd. L.Sergt.	G. Johnson	2.11.27	1st Bn.
4966202	pd. L.Sergt.	H. Hughes	12.12.27	1st Bn.
4965824	pd. L.Sergt.	W. H. Hewgill	6.1.28	1st Bn.
4966457	pd. L.Sergt.	J. Miller	14.6.28	1st Bn.
4966968	pd. L.Sergt.	H. Whittle	7.7.28	Depot
4966998	pd. L.Sergt.	H. Goodliff	7.7.28	Depot
4966387	pd. L.Sergt.	F. Hallam	7.7.28	1st Bn.
4966385	pd. L.Sergt.	J. Sims	30.7.28	1st Bn.
4967200	L.Sergt.	L. Claxton	21.2.28	Depot
4966984	L.Sergt.	W. Beard	15.3.27	1st Bn.
4966934	L.Sergt.	A. Stapleton	21.2.28	Depot
4966153	L.Sergt.	G. Blaxall	18.10.27	1st Bn.
4966580	L.Sergt.	J. Jones	26.11.27	1st Bn.
4961777	L.Sergt.	A. Young	26.11.27	1st Bn.
4966409	L.Sergt.	A. Dodds	21.2.28	Depot
4968542	L.Sergt.	F. Cokayne	16.7.28	Depot
4966262	L.Sergt.	A. Stone	3.3.28	1st Bn.
4966804	L.Sergt.	W. Millward	28.5.28	1st Bn.
4966343	L.Sergt.	H. Allen	5.7.28	Depot
4966594	L.Sergt.	J. Slack	7.7.28	1st Bn.
4967979	L.Sergt.	E. Stuart	9.7.28	1st Bn.
4967990	L.Sergt.	F. Whitehurst	28.7.28	1st Bn.

Digitized by Google

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
4966990	L.Sergt.	H. Jukes	30.7.28	1st Bn.
4963104	Corpl.	P. Smith, M.M.	4.6.21	1st Bn.
4966259	Corpl.	H. Mawbey	15.10.23	1st Bn.
4966425	Corpl.	A. Horne	12.7.24	1st Bn.
4966613	Corpl.	J. Townsend	29.7.24	1st Bn.
4967000	Corpl.	H. Townley	24.6.26	1st Bn.
4965208	Corpl.	S. Favell	23.7.26	1st Bn.
4966373	Corpl.	R. Blohm	23.7.26	1st Bn.
4796194	Corpl.	D. Andrews	20.10.26	1st Bn.
4962134	Corpl.	G. Woodhall	12.5.27	1st Bn.
4966349	Corpl.	J. Gutteridge	3.6.27	1st Bn.
4965510	Corpl.	S. Flude	9.7.27	1st Bn.
4962041	Corpl.	R. M. Cotton	5.8.27	1st Bn.
4963693	Corpl.	A. Whittle	18.7.27	1st Bn.
4965261	Corpl.	C. Palmer	15.8.27	1st Bn.
4968093	Corpl.	A. T. Pilbean	23.9.27	1st Bn.
4967845	Corpl.	R. H. Botherway	2.11.27	Depot
5042979	Corpl.	H. Grainger	29.11.27	1st Bn.
4961500	Corpl.	C. Butler	29.11.27	1st Bn.
4967882	Corpl.	T. Troth	29.11.27	Depot
12460	Corpl.	W. Green	28.2.28	1st Bn.
4966582	Corpl.	P. Joynes	30.3.28	1st Bn.
4965647	Corpl.	B. Widdowson	28.5.28	1st Bn.
4256798	Corpl.	C. T. Quinn	14.6.28	Depot
4963863	Corpl.	C. Gavin	28.6.28	1st Bn.

[Facing page 242 will be found illustrations of a road constructed by the 45th Regiment when quartered in Natal in the middle of the last century, and of the inscribed stone which still records the work then done. The road is about fifty miles from Durban on the main road to Johannesburg.—Ed.]

Digitized by Google

IV

2ND BATTALION NOTES

THE past year was marked by several items of interest, two notable events being the visits of His Excellency The Viceroy (Lord Irwin) and His Majesty King Amanullah of Afghanistan.

His Excellency during his brief stay in Karachi opened the new Chamber of Commerce, and also took the salute on the Armistice Day Parade.

King Amanullah passed through Karachi to begin his tour of Europe and was accorded a great reception on his arrival.

The Battalion provided a guard-of-honour on both occasions.

General Sir Charles H. Harington, G.B.E., K.C.B., D.S.O., D.C.L., visited the Battalion on 13th January and on 7th September, 1928, and expressed himself as very pleased with what he had seen.

At the date of his second inspection there were serving in the Battalion nine Officers and ninety-eight Other Ranks who served under his command in Turkey in 1922.

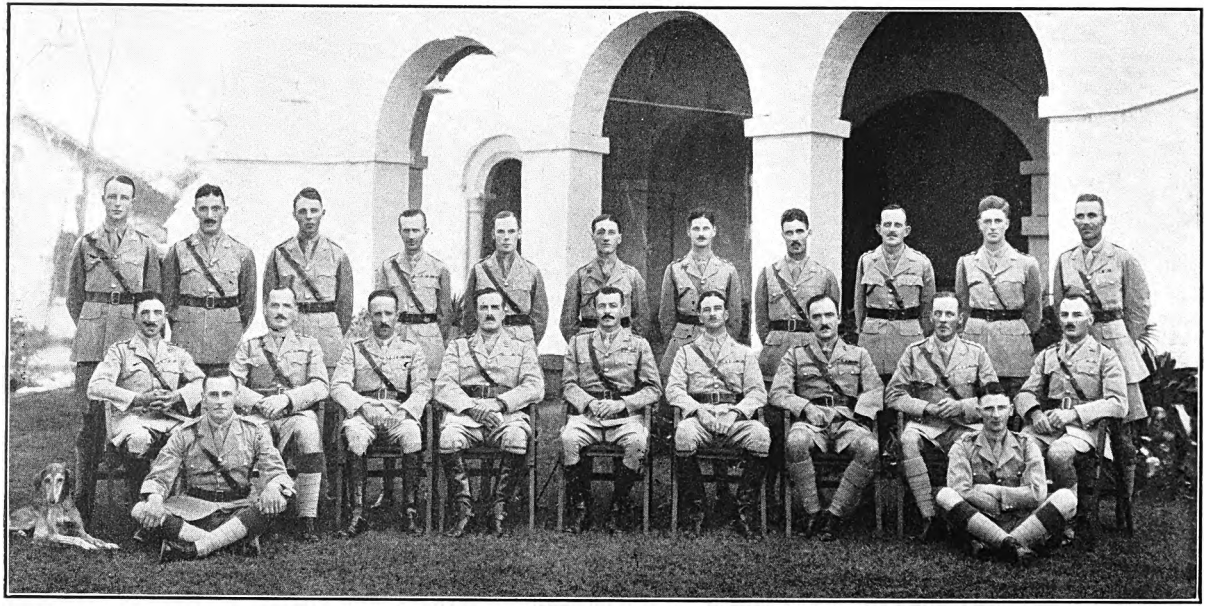
Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O., has been officiating in command of the Karachi Independent Brigade Area *vice* Major-General M. R. W. Nightingale, C.B., C.I.E., D.S.O., who proceeded on long leave last March. Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., commanded the Battalion in the absence of Colonel Hart.

The Detachment at Hyderabad (Sind), was taken over in December, 1927, by B Company in relief of C Company, B Company in turn being relieved by D Company in June, 1928.

On 6th November the Battalion, with the Colours, attended the Armistice Sunday Parade Service at Karachi Parish Church. The Colours were carried into church by Lieuts. R. E. S. Yeldham and N. H. Thompson, and laid on the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



OFFICERS, 2ND BATTALION, KARACHI, 1928

Back Row : Lieut. R. E. S. YELDHAM, Lieut. H. G. FOWLER, Second Lieut. A. C. WELDON, Lieut. and Q.Mr. J. W. NOBLE, Lieut. H. F. MEYNELL, Second Lieut. G. S. WILMOT-SITWELL, Lieut. E. G. B. PROCTOR, Lieut. E. M. BASTYAN, Lieut. R. E. H. STOTT, Lieut. N. H. THOMPSON, Lieut. J. ST. J. BALGUY.

Sitting : Capt. R. J. WILKINS, Capt. N. A. McD. WALKER, Major J. E. H. MAXWELL, M.C., Major R. L. SHERBROOKE, D.S.O., Lieut.-Colonel R. S. HART, D.S.O., Major J. H. M. DOUGLAS, M.C., Capt. W. A. PLATT, Capt. R. V. C. CAVENDISH, M.C., Capt. C. R. T. WILMOT.

Front : Second Lieut. N. M. W. KYLE, U.L.I.A., Second Lieut. C. C. GRAHAM, U.L.I.A.

Digitized by Google

altar during the Service, being handed back at the conclusion by the Chaplain. The Service, which was well attended by a very large congregation, was most impressive.

H.E. the Viceroy visited Karachi for three days during November.

During his stay an Officers' Guard from the Battalion was mounted over Government House, and on 12th November a Guard-of-Honour of one hundred rank and file, under the command of Captain N. A. McD. Walker, with Lieut. N. H. Thompson as subaltern and Lieut. R. W. Jackson carrying the King's Colour, was found on the occasion of His Excellency opening Karachi Chamber of Commerce. His Excellency spoke with several officers whom he had met at Razmak a year ago, and "Derby" came in for special attention. On 11th November the Battalion took part in the Armistice Day Parade at the Baluch Memorial, afterwards marching past H.E. the Viceroy.

During November A and D Companies moved to Mangho Pir for a period of three weeks' company training each. The time spent in camp was much enjoyed, and much work was done. All ranks returned looking very fit.

On 11th December the Battalion furnished a Guard-of-Honour of one hundred rank and file under the command of Captain A. S. Edwards, M.C., at the Cantonment Station on the occasion of the arrival of H.M. the King of Afghanistan, the King's Colour being carried by Lieut. R. M. Ingall. His Majesty appeared pleased with what he saw, and paid particular attention to the Band and Drums, who were in scarlet.

A similar guard under the command of Captain C. R. T. Wilmot, with Lieut. R. E. S. Yeldham carrying the King's Colour, was furnished at Keamari on 12th December, on the occasion of the departure of H.M. and during his twenty-four hours' stay in Karachi an officers' guard was mounted at Government House.

The Far East Flight of four Flying Boats, which was the First British Flight to make so long a journey, was based at Karachi in November, during which time several officers, including Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O., made flights, and viewed Karachi and its surroundings from the air. The

Digitized by Google

apparent ease with which these boats, each weighing several tons, took the air and manœuvred round was astounding, and more reminiscent of a London omnibus than of the orderly aeroplane. As a result of these flights, several officers have been talking of using the Basra-Cairo Air Service when next going on leave.

The usual holidays were observed at Christmas, and the Commanding Officer made a visit to all Messes at Dinner-time, and presented the various Inter-Company and Platoon Cups and Shields which had been won during the year. Company Messes were decorated with their usual taste.

On 2nd January the Battalion took part in the Proclamation Parade, the salute being taken by Major-General M. R. W. Nightingale, C.B., C.M.G., C.I.E., D.S.O.

On 24th January the Battalion, less B Company, who were at Hyderabad (Sind), went into camp at Mangho Pir for three weeks' battalion training. Except for one night, the weather was kind, and the change under canvas was much appreciated.

Sporting Notes

Detailed accounts of the various sporting activities of the Battalion are published elsewhere, but particular reference must be made to the successes of the Football Team. We started the season badly, being beaten in the 1st Round of the Lahore Trades Cup by the Black Watch. Since then, however, the team has done wonders, having won the Murree Brewery Cup at Murree for the third time (we won it in 1925 and 1927), and also the Indian Football Association Shield in Calcutta for the third time in succession. These successes speak well for the standard of football in the Battalion, because the present team includes six new players.

C.Q.M.S. Howell, who captains the team, has played in eight winning tournaments since he came to India, and shown himself to be a sound judge of form, besides a first-class player.

Taking advantage of the many opportunities that Karachi has to offer, teams of Officers entered for the Rowing and Tennis Championships.

The four, consisting of Lieut. H. G. Fowler (Stroke), Lieut.

Digitized by Google

N. H. Thompson, 2nd Lieut. N. M. W. Kyle and 2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon, were beaten in the Final of the Karachi Boat Club Coxswainless Fours.

The Battalion entered for various events in the Sind Independent Brigade Area Assault-at-Arms, and was successful in the following:—

Cross-Country Race: Team from H.Q. Wing, consisting of:—

Corpl. Howard.	L.Corpl. Hancock.
Pte. Bland.	Pte. Hollingworth.
Pte. Crowson.	Pte. Corthorne.

Relay Team from B Company:—

Pte. Hayto.	L.Corpl. Hoare.
Pte. Fletcher.	Pte. Edmunds.

Alarm Race: Team from A Company:—

L.Sergt. H. Jones.	Corpl. J. Roome.
L.Corpl. A. Beardmore.	L.Corpl. A. Sharratt.
L.Corpl. F. Brown.	Pte. J. Lyons.
Pte. G. Anslow.	Pte. A. Sharman.
Pte. Gladding (96).	Pte. J. Scally.
Pte. C. Mumby.	Pte. G. Nock.
Pte. E. Clarke (77).	Pte. W. Butler.
Pte. F. Fitzgerald.	Pte. H. Hall (83).
Pte. A. Woolf.	Pte. A. Gladding (18). (Mule Leader.)

In the Tug-of-War we were beaten in the Final Round by the R.A.F., who had an exceptionally well-trained team. Great efforts are being made to improve at this, and the Air Force will have to look to their laurels if they want to retain the cup.

In addition to the above, Lieut. H. G. Fowler won the Officers' Tent Pegging.

Weapon Training

Rifle

Musketry for the year 1927–28 began early in April in Karachi, and we had great hopes that the change from the mountainous ranges of Razmak to the plains of Karachi

Digitized by Google

would improve our standard. There was considerable improvement, but conditions were far from good. The ranges face east, and make the light for the early-morning shooting bad, and later, when the light improves, the wind gets up which, besides causing dust-storms, makes accurate shooting hard, if not impossible.

B, A and D Companies fired at Karachi in that order, while C fired at Hyderabad. The final results, taking Lewis Gun (Table B) into consideration, were as follows :—

1st, B Company (Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C.).
2nd, A Company (Capt. A. S. Edwards, M.C.).
3rd, D Company (Capt. J. W. Turner, M.C.).
4th, C Company (Capt. R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C.).

Letter "B" must be congratulated on having gone up to first place, having jumped from fourth for 1926–27.

Great keenness is being shown this year, and although it is early to say what the final results will be, they are certain to be better than last year. Efforts are being made to eliminate the 3rd Class Shots, two hundred of whom have already disappeared, and it is hoped that by the end of the year there will not be more than half a dozen left in the whole Battalion.

LIGHT AUTOMATIC

A Section of C Company represented the Battalion in the Brigade L.A. Inter-Section Competition, but was defeated in the Final by a team of the 3/2nd Punjab Regiment.

Preparations for this year's Brigade Meeting have already begun, and as the companies will each have fifty-four qualified Lewis Gunners to choose from, it is hoped that we will be able to produce several sections capable of revenging last year's defeat.

"ALMA DAY" SPORTS, 1927

In 1926 it was decided to abolish individual championships, as it was felt that men would not enter for events when certain outstanding runners (Officers or men) could win most

Digitized by Google

events, so Relay Races and Team Events were introduced with great success.

The 100, 440, 880 Yards were run as relay races, the mile as a team event (teams of four), and the high and long jump teams of two, the best efforts of each man being added together and the team with the highest aggregate winning. This encourages team spirit, and does away with "pot hunting" and individual success. This year the same method was continued, only teams of three were substituted for teams of two for the jumps.

It is hoped next year to introduce 100 Yards Hurdle Relay Race (teams of four) and Putting the Weight (teams of two).

The Sports were held on three days, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, 13th, 14th and 15th October, owing to the hot weather.

The High Jump showed great improvement on last year, no fewer than nine competitors clearing 5 feet. The winning team, A Company, jumped 5 feet 4 inches, 5 feet and 5 feet.

The Long Jump was not so satisfactory, though B Company's team, who won, showed consistency in jumping 17 feet 10 inches, 17 feet 7½ inches, and 17 feet 7 inches. Sergt. R. Old, of A, was the outstanding performer, jumping 5 feet 4 inches in height and 19 feet 2 inches in the Long Jump.

B Company are to be congratulated on winning the "Alma Day" Cup for the fourth year in succession. Their teams were well trained and they have a number of promising runners. Their Tug-o'-War team, Half- and Quarter-Mile teams won easily.

L.Corpl. H. Bevan, "A," showed great promise as a runner, his effort in the Half-Mile Relay being a very plucky performance.

The Pipes of the 10/10th Baluch Regiment played during the afternoon.

Mrs. R. S. Hart kindly presented the prizes.

The Results were as follows:—

1. *One Hundred Yards Relay Race: A Company.* Sergt. R. Old, Pte. R. Benton, Pte. J. Cushley, Pte. W. Emery. *Time:* 45⅘ seconds.

Digitized by Google

2. *Quarter-Mile Relay Race: B Company.* Lieut. R. M. Ingall, L.Corpl. A. Hoare, Pte. J. Bryant, Pte. W. Fletcher. *Time:* 3 mins. $\frac{1}{5}$ second.

3. *Half-Mile Relay Race: B Company.* Pte. W. Fletcher, L. Corpl. A. Hoare, Pte. W. Hayto, Pte. G. Edmunds. *Time:* 9 Mins. $24\frac{4}{5}$ Seconds.

4. *One Mile Team Race:* (1) B Company, 66 Points; (2) C Company, 59 Points; (3) H.Q. Wing, 37 Points; (4) D and A Companies, 24 Points. *B Company:* Pte. W. Hayto, Pte. R. Baker, Pte. C. Foster, Pte. G. Edmunds. *Time:* 5 mins. $11\frac{1}{5}$ seconds.

5. *Long Jump: B Company.* Pte. R. Newton, 17 feet 10 ins.; Pte. J. Sanders, 17 feet 7 inches; Pte. J. Bryant, 17 feet $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. *Total:* 53 feet $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

6. *High Jump: A Company.* Sergt. R. Old, 5 feet 4 inches; L.Corpl. H. Norkett, 5 feet; Pte. G. Jones, 5 feet. *Total:* 15 feet 4 inches.

7. *Tug-o'-War: B Company.* Corpl. H. Jones, L.Corpl. R. Kerr, Sergt. J. Johnston, Pte. J. Lovatt, L.Corpl. A. Nichols, Pte. S. Milson, Pte. H. McCubbin, Pte. A. Allsop, Pte. T. Eley, Pte. R. Hyde.

8. *Half-Mile Walking Race:* Pte. W. Edge, B Company.

9. *Ladies' Race:* (1) Mrs. J. Turner, $14\frac{2}{5}$ seconds. (2) Mrs. A. S. Edwards.

10. *Sack Race:* Pte. A. Peat, D Company.

11. *Officers' Race:* Lieut. H. G. Fowler.

12. *Sergeants' Race:* C.Q.M.S. L. Mortimer, B Company.

13. *Corporals' Race:* L.Corpl. E. Gough, D Company. *Time:* 53 seconds.

14. *Indian Platoon Race:* (1) Sepoy Ram Singh. (2) Havildar Ram Singh.

15. *Quarter-Mile Open (British Other Ranks):* (1) Sergt. R. Taylor, R.C. of Signals. *Time:* $55\frac{4}{5}$ seconds. (2) L. A. C. Aarons, Royal Air Force.

16. *Half Mile Open (Indian Other Ranks):* (1) Havildar Bala Ram, 3/2nd Punjab Regt. (2) Sepoy Jalal Khan, 10/10th Baluch. Regiment.

17. *Band Swindle:* Drm. Mir Baz, 10/10th Baluch. Regiment.

18. *Clowns:* Bdm. W. Harrison and Bdm. W. Pearson.

Digitized by Google

SCORE SHEET

Championship Events.	"A"	"B"	"C"	"D"	H.Q.
1. 100 Yards Relay (Team of 4) .	8	4	2	6	0
2. Quarter-Mile Relay (Team of 4)	2	8	0	6	4
3. Half-Mile Relay (Team of 4) .	4	8	2	0	6
4. One Mile (Team of 4)) . .	1	8	6	1	4
5. High Jump (Team of 3) .	8	4	0	6	2
6. Long Jump (Team of 3) .	6	8	2	4	0
7. Tug-o'-War (Catch Weight) .	2	10	8	6	4
Total Points	31	50	20	29	20

Order of Merit: 1st, B Company, 50 Points. 2nd, A Company, 31 Points. 3rd, D Company, 29 Points. 4th, C Company. H.Q. Wing, 20 Points.

Educational Attainments

Much time and attention have been given to the question of 2nd and 3rd Class Certificates, and at the time of writing the following results have been obtained:—

1st Class	26
2nd Class	279
3rd Class	558

Headquarter Wing have 100 per cent of Educational Certificates and C Company are second, having advanced from 79 per cent to 98 per cent.

Of the twenty men still without 3rd Class Certificates of Education eleven have only one subject to pass and the remaining nine have every prospect of obtaining Certificates in October, by the end of which month the whole of the nine hundred N.C.O.'s and men of the Battalion should be in possession of Educational Certificates.

Among the successful candidates for 1st Class Certificates in 1928 were:—

4962491 L.Sergt. F. Hart
4965285 Pte. C. Berry
4963605 Pte. R. Brown
} Awarded 1st Class Certificates of Education 12.10.27.

Digitized by Google

7078912 Arm.S.Sgt. Ford, R.A.O.C.
6000510 L.-Corpl. L. Byatt
} Awarded 1st Class Certificates of Education 31.3.28.

NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON THE STRENGTH, 1ST AUGUST, 1928

Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O. Commdg. Sind (Ind.) Brigade Area.
Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O. Commanding.
Major R. B. Tower, M.C. Leave in U.K.
Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C. Second-in-Command.
Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C. O.C. C Company.
Captain W. A. Platt. Leave in India.
Captain J. W. Turner, M.C. O.C. D Company, Hyderabad (Sind).
Captain N. A. McD. Walker. O.C. B Company.
Captain R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C. Course, Quetta.
Captain R. J. Wilkins. P.R.I.
Captain C. R. T. Wilmot. O.C. H.Q. Wing.
Lieut. T. Mason. Leave in U.K.
Lieut. R. E. H. Stott. O.C. A Company.
Lieut. J. St. J. Balguy. C Company.
Lieut. H. G. Fowler. Adjutant.
Lieut. H. W. H. Houghton. Leave in U.K.
Lieut. R. E. S. Yeldham. H.Q. Wing.
Lieut. E. G. B. Proctor. S.S.O., Karachi.
Lieut. E. M. Bastyan. D Company.
Lieut. N. H. Thompson. B Company.
Lieut. R. M. Ingall. D Company, Hyderabad (Sind).
Lieut. H. F. Meynell. Leave in India.
Lieut. R. W. Jackson. Leave in U.K.
2nd Lieut. R. D. Iggulden. B Company.
2nd Lieut. G. S. Wilmot-Sitwell. H.Q. Wing.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon. C Company.
Lieut. and Qr.Mr. J. W. Noble. Quartermaster.
2nd Lieut. H. W. Houghton (U.L.I.A.). D Company, Hyderabad (Sind).
2nd Lieut. C. C. Graham (U.L.I.A.). A Company.
2nd Lieut. N. M. W. Kyle (U.L.I.A.). D Company, Hyderabad (Sind).

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS—CHANGES, ETC.

Capt. J. H. M. Douglas, M.C., promoted Major 23.7.27.

Lieut. R. W. Jackson attended Course of Instruction at Army Veterinary School, Poona, 17.8.27 to 15.9.27, and "Passed."

Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C., attended 4th Qualifying Course at Small Arms School, India, Pachmarhi Wing, 17.9.27 to 8.10.27, and "Qualified."

Capt. J. W. Turner, M.C., and Capt. R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C., attended 5th Qualifying Course at Small Arms School, India, Pachmarhi Wing, 15.10.27 to 5.11.27, and "Qualified."

Capt. A. A. Dean proceeded to I.A.O.C., 7.9.27.

2nd Lieut. H. W. Houghton and 2nd Lieut. C. C. Graham, I. Army, disembarked at Bombay *ex* H.T. *Neuralia*, 21.10.27, for attachment to the Battalion.

Lieut. E. M. Bastyan disembarked Bombay *ex* H.T. *Nevasa*, 29.10.27, on being posted to Battalion.

2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon disembarked Colombo *ex* H.T. *Somersetshire*, 28.10.27, on being posted to the Battalion.

Lieut. R. E. H. Stott rejoined from leave in U.K., 28.11.27.

Capt. R. J. Wilkins rejoined from leave in U.K., 11.12.27.

Lieut. J. St. J. Balguy disembarked *ex* H.T. *Neuralia*, 20.12.27, on being posted to the Battalion.

2nd Lieut. N. M. W. Kyle, I.A., disembarked Karachi, 31.12.27, on being attached to the Battalion.

Major R. T. Foster, D.S.O., posted to the Command of 1st Bn. The Sherwood Foresters, 11.1.28.

Lieut. H. G. Fowler attended 7th Officers' Course at Small Arms School, 7.1.28 to 20.2.28, and "Passed."

Capt. A. S. Edwards, M.C., embarked Karachi in H.T. *Neuralia*, 28.12.27, on being posted to the Depot for a tour of duty.

Capt. W. A. Platt rejoined from leave in U.K., 29.1.28.

Major R. B. Tower, M.C., proceeded on eight months' leave, U.K., 22.3.28.

Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., disembarked at Karachi, 27.2.28, on being posted to the Battalion.

Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C., disembarked Karachi, 30.3.28, on being posted to the Battalion.

Digitized by Google

Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., took over Command of Battalion *vice* Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O., Commanding S.I.B. Area, Karachi, 11.4.28.

Lieut. T. Mason proceeded on eight months' leave in U.K., 5.4.28.

Lieut. A. J. Lucas resigned his Commission 1.5.28.

Lieut. E. M. Bastyan attended 9th Officers' Course, Small Arms School, India, Pachmarhi Wing, 21.4.28 to 4.6.28, and obtained "Distinguished Certificate."

Lieut. N. H. Thompson attended 9th Officers' Course, Small Arms School, India, Pachmarhi Wing, 21.4.28 to 4.6.28, and "Passed."

Lieut. H. W. H. Houghton proceeded on eight months' leave in U.K., 3.6.28.

Capt. R. J. Wilkins relinquished the appointment of Adjutant, 30.6.28.

Lieut. H. G. Fowler appointed Adjutant, 30.6.28.

Lieut. R. E. S. Yeldham appointed to the 1st Bn. King's African Rifles, 6.9.28.

Capt. J. P. Wylie, D.S.O., disembarked at Karachi, 5.10.28, on rejoining the Battalion from a tour of duty at the Regtl. Depot, Derby.

Lieut. H. F. Meynell appointed A.D.C. to Major-General B. F. Burnett-Hitchcock, C.B., D.S.O., 1.10.28.

Other Ranks—Changes, etc.

4962126 L.Corpl. C. E. Brobson and 4963673 Bdsm. E. Beard disembarked at Karachi *ex* H.T. *Dorsetshire*, 20.10.27, on returning from leave in U.K.

4961516 C.Q.M.S. A. Adams, 4961906 Corpl. W. Benfield, 4963451 Corpl. J. East and 4965347 Pte. A. Morris embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Dorsetshire*, 22.10.27, for leave in U.K.

44 Other Ranks for transfer to the Army Reserve, 2 for discharge, 5 Invalids and No. 4962180 Sergt. A. Hart for posting to the Regimental Depot for a tour of duty embarked at Karachi, 22.10.27, in H.T. *Dorsetshire*.

A Draft of 179 Other Ranks from the 1st Battalion under the command of Lieut. J. St. J. Balguy disembarked at Karachi, 20.12.27, *ex* H.T. *Neuralia*. 4962651 C.S.M. C. L.

Digitized by Google

Crowder, 4962456 Sergt. P. Carter, 4962121 Sergt. G. Jenks and 4962117 Corpl. A. Thurlby returned from leave in U.K. by this boat.

4961733 Sergt. F. King disembarked at Karachi, 30.1.28, *ex* H.T. *Somersetshire* on being posted to the Battalion.

4961506 Colour-Sergt. (O.R.S.) E. Lound, M.M., disembarked at Karachi *ex* S.S. *Bankura*, 31.12.27, on returning from leave in U.K.

1 Sergeant for discharge and 50 Other Ranks for premature transfer to the Army Reserve embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Somersetshire*, 3.2.28. 2 Invalids also embarked on this boat.

44 Other Ranks for transfer to the Army Reserve, 1 for Vocational Training in U.K., 1 for discharge and 6 Invalids embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Somersetshire*, 5.4.28.

4962319 Sergt. A. Woodward, 4962483 Sergt. J. Cunningham, 4964646 Corpl. E. Buxton and 4962250 Bdsm. A. Chesney embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Somersetshire*, 5.4.28, for leave in U.K.

4963722 Pte. H. Ball embarked at Karachi in S.S. *Vita*, 9.2.28, en route to Australia on being transferred to the Army Reserve.

4965347 Pte. A. Morris discharged under Para. 363 (viii), K.R., 23.1.28.

4965806 Pte. E. Lear embarked at Karachi in S.S. *Vasna*, en route to New Zealand on being discharged as an Invalid.

4965823 Sergt. C. Staddon rejoined from the A.F.I. (Madras Guards), 12.6.28.

2 Other Ranks for discharge, 16 for transfer to the Army Reserve, 7 Invalids and 4961633 C.S.M. G. Hunt, D.C.M., for leave in U.K. embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Neuralia* 29.12.27.

Honours and Awards

4961549 Sergt.-Dr. R. Staples awarded the Silver Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct, December, 1927.

4963168 Sergt. C. Fuller (Supernumerary Strength) awarded the Silver Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct, June, 1928.

Digitized by Google

PROMOTIONS AND APPOINTMENTS

4962277	Corpl.	A. Booth	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	13.9.27
4966459	,,	M. Armstrong	,, ,, ,,	,,
4962483	,,	J. Cunningham	,, ,, ,,	,,
4965751	L.Sergt.	J. Johnston	Promoted Sergt.,	23.9.27
4962491	Corpl.	F. Hart	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	,,
4965750	,,	J. Grey	,, ,, ,,	1.10.27
4963371	L.Corpl.	A. Everely	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4966075	,,	C. Nettleship	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4964646	,,	E. Buxton	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4967871	,,	R. Ward	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
6906176	Sergt.	H. Howell	Promoted Cr.-Sergt. and apptd. C.Q.M.S.,	7.12.27
4962126	L.Corpl.	E. Brobson	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	17.12.27
4965187	,,	J. Twigg	,, ,, ,,	,,
4962483	L.Sergt.	J. Cunningham	Promoted Sergt.,	21.2.28
4965644	Corpl.	G. Wilson	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	,,
4963643	L.Corpl.	S. Walton	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4965990	,,	J. Briggs	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4966120	L.Sergt.	W. Sewell	Promoted Sergt.,	,,
4965978	Corpl.	S. Pratt	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	,,
4965273	L.Corpl.	C. Beale	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4967001	,,	J. Dodd	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4967096	,,	H. Bevan	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4963477	,,	J. Orchard	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4964674	,,	L. Howard	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4965363	,,	W. Spencer	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4966775	,,	A. Hoare	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4966152	,,	W. Buckley	,, ,, ,,	,,
4967815	,,	E. Shepherd	,, ,, ,,	,,
4965894	,,	J. Brown	,, ,, ,,	,,
4966422	,,	F. Jones	,, ,, ,,	,,
4962449	,,	W. Spencer	,, ,, ,,	,,
2556942	,,	S. Fletcher	,, ,, ,,	7.4.28
4968261	,,	J. Heywood	,, ,, ,,	,,
4965644	L.Sergt.	G. Wilson	Promoted Sergt.,	18.4.28
7815128	Corpl.	E. Green	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	,,
4968103	L.Corpl.	H. Norkett	Promoted Corpl.,	,,

Digitized by Google

4965799	L.Corpl.	P. Cooke	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 18.4.28
4967778	,,	A. Coxon	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4966138	,,	A. Nichols	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965620	,,	T. Pargin	Promoted Corpl., 9.5.28
4966133	,,	J. Robinson	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4966925	,,	L. Roberts	,, ,, ,, 21.5.28
4965794	,,	J. Cole	Promoted Corpl., 28.4.28
4966168	,,	E. Smith	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965363	,,	W. Spencer	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4962470	,,	G. Steele	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4967065	,,	C. Newbold	,, ,, ,, 20.6.28
2609895	,,	G. Ward	,, ,, ,, 13.7.28
4965976	,,	F. Mellors	,, ,, ,, 27.7.28
4965409	,,	H. Cotterill	,, ,, ,, 31.7.28
4962025	Sergt.	S. Wright	Promoted Cr.-Sergt. and apptd. C.Q.M.S. 17.8.28
4963044	Sergt. (O.R.C.)	R. Cooling	Apptd. O.R.S. and promoted Cr.-Sergt., 1.9.28
4965363	Corpl.	W. Spencer	Appointed O.R.C. ,,

Courses of Instruction (Other Ranks)

4965795 Bdsm. W. Hill attended a Course of Instruction in Topography and Draughtsmanship at A.H.Q., Simla, and awarded "Good" Certificate, 21.6.27; 4954389 L.Corpl. R. Hollingworth attended a Course of Instruction at the Small Arms School (Ahmednagar Wing), from 20.6.27 to 19.8.27, and Qualified; 4966413 Pte. T. Jones and 4966428 Pte. A. Dodd attended a Course of Instruction at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, 8.8.27 to 19.9.27, and awarded "Good" Certificates; 4965329 L.Corpl. G. Dixon attended a Course of Instruction at the Army Veterinary School from 4.7.27 to 13.8.27, and qualified; 4966459 L.Sergt. M. Armstrong attended the 3rd Course at the Army School of Education, Belgaum, from 1.8.27 to 29.10.27 and "Passed"; 4962211 Sergt. W. H. Chambers attended the 14th Combined Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 17.9.27 to 5.12.27 and Qualified; 7802034 Pte. W. Barrett, and No. 4968244 Pte. C. Chadwick attended a Course of Instruction at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 24.10.27

Digitized by Google

to 15.12.27 and awarded "Good" Certificates; 4964624 Pte. C. Staley attended a Course of Instruction at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 24.10.27 to 15.12.27 and awarded "Very Good" Certificate; 4966610 Pte. A. Lane and No. 4967166 Pte. W. Emery attended a Course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 9.1.28 to 16.2.28 and awarded "Good" Certificates; 4967778 L.Corpl. A. Coxon attended a Course of Instruction at the Army School of P.T. Ambala from 18.2.28 to 30.3.28 and obtained "Standard" Certificate; 4965480 Sergt. R. Old and 7807328 Corpl. G. Hinds attended the 15th Combined Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing) from 7.1.28 to 24.3.28 and Qualified; 4967087 Pte. W. Day attended the 2nd Course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 5.3.28 to 16.4.28 and awarded "Very Good" Certificate; 4965727 Pte. W. Lester and 5822766 Pte. W. Walton attended a Course of Instruction in Embarkation and Railway Transport Duties at Karachi and awarded Certificate, 9.4.28.

TRANSFER, ETC. (OTHER RANKS)

4966752 L.Sergt. G. Norkett transferred to the I.A.O.C., 7.9.27; 4962219 Corpl. C. Bristow transferred to the I.A.O.C., 7.9.27; 4967858 Pte. C. Orrell transferred to 2nd Bn. R. West Kent Regt., 1.10.27; 3906381 Boy W. Evans transferred from 2nd Bn. South Wales Borderers, 2.11.27; 4968047 Pte. C. Barwick transferred to 2nd Bn. The York and Lancaster Regt., 5.3.28; 4961462 Sergt. R. Piper transferred to 6th Bn. U.T.C., Rangoon, 4.11.27.

Births, Marriages and Deaths

4962108 Sergt. O. Bennett, a son, born at Karachi, 22.9.27; 4966139 L.Corpl. A. Nicholls, a daughter, born at Hyderabad (Sind), 29.2.28; 4963453 Pte. A. Buxton, a daughter, born at Colaba, 14.3.28; 4961506 Cr.-Sergt. (O.R.S.) E. Lound, M.M., a son, born at Karachi, 20.3.28; 4962891 Pte. G. Smith, a daughter, born at Hyderabad (Sind), 8.4.28.

4963453 Pte. A. Buxton married Ida Florence Nailer at Byculla, Bombay, 20.12.26; 5766025 Pte. F. Knight married Annie Browne at the Church of Our Lady of the Holy Rosary, Quetta, 26.10.27; 6906176 C.Q.M.S. H. Howell married

Digitized by Google

Doris May Leeds at Karachi, 26.3.28; 4962092 Sergt. F. Lane married Phyllis Irene George at Karachi, 26.3.28; 4963506 L.Sergt. C. Herrington married Emma Elizabeth Jarman Dunlop at Karachi, 12.4.28.

4966260 Pte. D. Fern was accidentally drowned at Karachi, 16.10.27.

Athletic Tests

Athletic Tests have taken place regularly since the Battalion has been at Karachi, the standard tests being as follows:—

Tests.	Time Limit.
100 Yards	13 Seconds.
440 Yards	70 Seconds.
½ Mile Marching Order	4 Minutes.
High Jump	4 feet.
Long Jump	13 feet 6 inches.
1 Mile	6½ Minutes.
Cross-Country Run (3½ Miles)	25 Minutes.

The Athletic Test Shield was won by C Company, with a percentage of 70·29, while A Company was second with 67 per cent.

Even better results may be expected next year, as two companies have already reached 80 per cent.

This year we have begun weekly Inter-Company Cross-Country Runs of 3½ Miles, and the standard of running has greatly improved, several men with excellent style and staying power having been discovered; the results up to date are:—

Company.	Average.
B Company	94·67
D Company	93·59
Headquarter Wing	92·08
A Company	86·03
C Company	84·41

COMPANY POINTS

For every man completing the course in 25 Minutes, plus 1 Point.

For every man completing the course in 30 Minutes, plus ½ Point.

Digitized by Google

For every man failing to complete the course in 30 Minutes, a deduction of 2 Points.

TUG-O'-WAR

An Inter-Platoon Tug-o'-War League began on 1st September.

Teams of eight men; Catch Weights and a 12-foot pull. Each Platoon has an average of three matches per week, and style and team work have already begun to improve.

FOOTBALL, 1928

I. INTER-PLATOON LEAGUE

The Inter-Platoon League was won by the Machine-Gun Platoon, as the League table shows.

At present it is a little difficult to get through all the matches owing to having a Detachment at Hyderabad. The interest in this competition is very keen and is invaluable as a training ground for the beginner. It fosters the team spirit, there is a good healthy rivalry between the Platoons and it helps those responsible in selecting the side to represent the Company. Another point is that nearly every man in the platoon plays competition football.

Result of Inter-Platoon Football League, 1927–1928

No. of Platoon.	Played.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Points Gained.
Machine Gunners	21	15	5	1	35
Signal Group .	21	15	3	3	33
Drums . .	21	15	3	3	33
16 Platoon . .	21	13	4	4	30
14 ,, . .	21	11	5	5	27
Transport . .	21	11	4	6	26
Employed . .	21	10	5	6	25
8 Platoon . .	21	7	8	6	22
1 ,, . .	17	9	3	5	21
5 ,, . .	21	7	7	7	21
6 ,, . .	21	6	8	7	20
Band . . .	21	8	3	10	19
10 Platoon . .	17	7	4	6	18
11 ,, . .	17	6	3	8	15

Digitized by Google

No. of Platoon.	Played.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Points Gained.
4 Platoon . .	17	7	1	9	15
3 ,, . .	17	5	4	8	14
2 ,, . .	17	4	4	9	12
7 ,, . .	21	4	4	13	12
9 ,, . .	17	3	4	10	10
13 ,, . .	21	4	2	15	10
12 ,, . .	17	2	4	11	8
15 ,, . .	21	0	4	17	4

2. INTER-COMPANY FOOTBALL

Winners: B Company.

The Inter-Company Football Competition was very keenly contested and each game was won by a very narrow margin.

In one Semi-Final D Company and H.Q. Wing met no less than four times before D Company eventually won by 1–0.

The finalists were B and D Companies.

"B" Company won by 2 goals to 1.

3. KARACHI OPEN TOURNAMENTS FOR COMPANY TEAMS

Y.M.C.A. Cup, 1928

There were fifteen entries in this tournament, which was won by A Company. This was won by B Company in 1927.

Dinshaw Cup

Last year B Company won this Cup as well as the Y.M.C.A. Cup. This year it was won by H.Q. Wing from thirteen competing teams.

4. ST. JOHN TOURNAMENT, ALL INDIA

Played at Quetta.

This Tournament was open to Half-Battalion Teams or the equivalent.

This is the first time we have competed and the half-Battalion team was a new departure.

We lost in the Semi-Final to the East Lancashires, who eventually won the Cup. It was the general opinion that we

Digitized by Google

should have won this tournament and after our first game in Quetta we were certainly favourites.

However, the team did not distinguish itself on the day it lost and the luck of the game was not on our side.

5. BATTALION TEAM

Lahore Trades Cup

The first tournament this year was the Trades Cup played at Lahore. It is a good competition and the Trophy is a very fine one ; it is said to be the largest Silver Football Cup in the world.

Any team winning it two years in succession, commencing from 1927, may retain the Cup.

We have played in this tournament for the last five years, and unaccountable bad luck has been with us on every occasion except one.

The ground is a good one, the competing teams are no better than those whom we meet in other tournaments in India, but we never seem able to do really well in Lahore.

We get no good practice in Karachi and this is the first tournament of the year, and so perhaps this, in a measure, may be responsible for our defeat in 1927 and 1928.

In 1923 and again in 1924 we lost the Final game by the odd goal.

In 1925 we won the Cup for the first and only time.

In 1927 and also in 1928 we made a hurried exit by being beaten in the First Round by the Black Watch by the odd goal in three.

On both occasions it was anybody's game right up to the end. However, it gave us an opportunity this year of seeing what the six new members of the team could do in a hard tournament game.

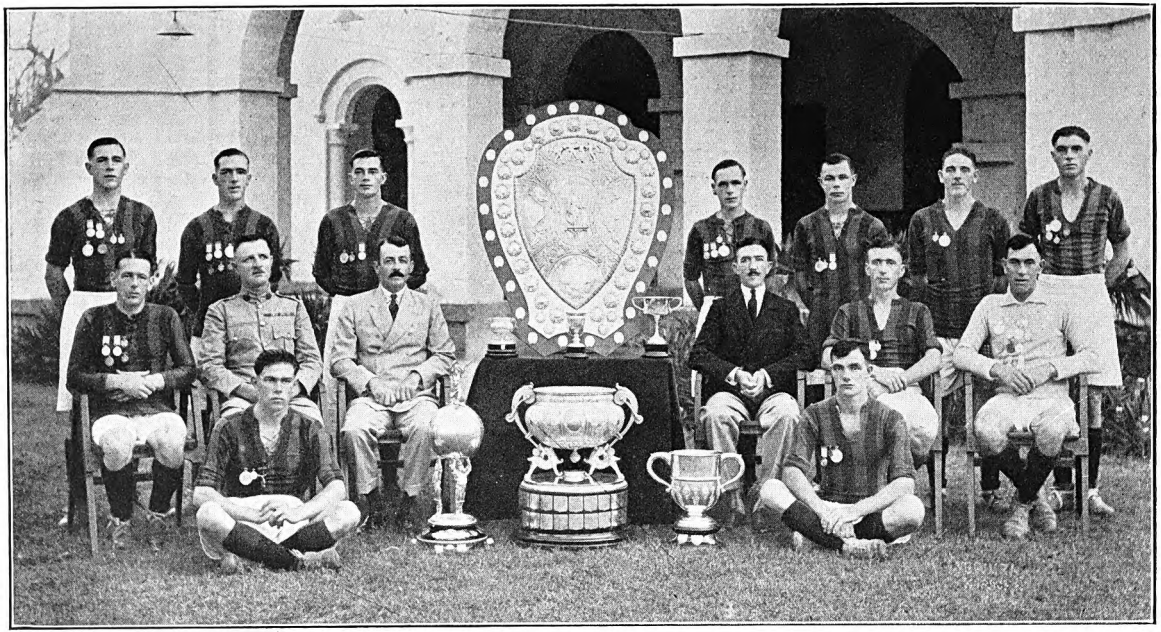
We have lost several very good players from the team.

Murree Brewery Cup

The team journeyed to Murree in June to compete for the fifth time in this tournament.

We won the Cup this year for the third time in all and for the second time in succession.

Digitized by Google



2ND BATTALION ASSOCIATION FOOTBALL TEAM, 1928

Back : Lce.-Corp. KERR, Corp. SPENCER, Pte. DUDLEY—CALCUTTA I.F.A. SHIELD, 1926–27–28—Pte. FISHER, Lce.-Sergt. GREEN, Pte. BIRD, Drummer JONES.

Centre : C.Q.M.S. HOWELL (Captain), R.S.M. JONES, D.C.M., Lieut.-Colonel HART, D.S.O.,—REPLICA MURREE BREWERY CUP, 1928; CAPTAIN'S CUP, DURAND TOURNAMENT, 1928; VICEROY'S CUP, 1928,—Capt. WILKINS, Pte. HARRIS, Lce.-Sergt. PRATT.

Front : Corpl. GREEN—DURAND TROPHY, 1925–28; MURREE BREWERY CUP, 1925–27–28 SIMLA CUP, 1925–28—Pte. EDGE.

Digitized by Google

MURREE BREWERY FOOTBALL CUP
WON BY THE 2ND BATTALION TEAM

Digitized by Google

The results of the games were as follows :—

Foresters 3, K.O.R.R. 1.
Foresters 1, Cameronians 0.
Foresters 2, Inniskilling Dragoons 1.
Foresters 3, Seaforths 1.

In the first game the Foresters scored after five minutes' play. After this the K.O.R.R. pressed up till half-time, but were unable to score owing to the exceptionally fine goal-keeping by Pratt. Eight minutes from half-time the Foresters were awarded a penalty from which Howell scored. As far as could be seen one of the K.O.R.R. players hustled one of our forwards so the penalty was rather unfortunate for the K.O.R.R. Following this the game was in favour of the Foresters till four minutes from time, when from a free kick from touch by the K.O.R.R., a slight muddle ensued in the goal-mouth which resulted in a goal being scored by the opponents. Two minutes from time from a centre by Howell, Dudley headed into the net, giving the goalkeeper no chance.

In the next round against the Cameronians the team showed themselves to be in better form. Twenty minutes from the start an excellent centre from Edge gave us an easy goal, the enemy goalkeeper being caught on the wrong leg. The game was fairly level but slightly in favour of the Foresters. A few minutes later Pratt, throwing himself at full length, saved what appeared to be an almost certain goal. The second half was mostly in favour of the Foresters, but when the Cameronians attacked they were dangerous. With about fifteen minutes to go the ball bounced off the post and dropped at the feet of our centre forward, who found himself facing an empty goal. This was too much for him and he kicked it past the post outside and missed an absolute sitter. Twenty-five seconds from time there was a mêlée in our goal-mouth, the ball going across and across while the goalkeeper dodged all over the place. It was touch and go whether the ball was tapped through or not, but the whistle blew just as the ball was cleared. A terrible twenty-five seconds for the spectators. It was a good game, very good football and cleanly played. Sergt. Green broke his thumb in a practice

Digitized by Google

game, but played in all the remaining matches with it tied up in plaster of Paris.

The Semi-Final against the Cavalry men was a good game and our side played even better than they did in the previous games. Ten minutes after the start Pratt had to save a difficult shot with several players worrying him and was only able to throw the ball a short distance. The Dragoons lobbed it over his head and pushed it in before he had time to get back into goal. This reverse stirred our players to greater efforts and after fifteen minutes more play Howell equalized with a beautiful shot which completely beat the goalkeeper. There were no more goals and the whistle sounded with the score 1–1. Extra time was called and three minutes from the start Howell put across a centre from the corner flag which Dudley headed straight into the corner of the net away out of reach of the goalkeeper. The play was in our favour after this, but there was no further scoring.

The Final against the Seaforths was a great match, thoroughly well played, clean football to a degree and hardly any "whistle." Twenty minutes from the start, after play being a little in our favour, the ball was thrown in from the right and somehow no one touched it until it was inside the penalty area. Dudley took a "first timer" and scored a very good goal. Half time score 1–0. Level play continued till fifteen minutes from half-time, when from the outside Dudley put in a hard shot just under the bar (2-0). Three minutes later Howell ran inwards, passing the ball out to the inside left who had changed places with him. He centred and Howell whizzed it into the net (3-0). Eight minutes from time after a little rather indifferent play by our halves the Seaforths broke through the defence and got a goal. Final score: Foresters 3, Seaforths 1.

We have won this Cup in 1925, 1927, 1928.

I.F.A. Shield, Calcutta

(Extracts from *The Statesman*, Calcutta)

Confident of their ability to win the I.F.A. Shield for the third year in succession, the Sherwood Foresters surmounted their first obstacle yesterday when they defeated the E.B. Railway on the Calcutta ground.

Digitized by Google

They played football of a standard which must take them far in the competition, and showed a keener appreciation of the finer points—denoting that they have been trained on the right lines—than any visiting team that has yet appeared in the present competition.

The sympathies of the crowd were naturally with the weaker side, and after the game the Railway team came in for a great reception.

McGuire's display at back will be remembered as the most noteworthy feature of the match.

He seemed inspired to do wonderful things and the way he held up attack after attack on his own, and, unsatisfied, used his unusual dribbling power to advance up the field and set his own forwards in motion made him the most conspicuous figure on the ground.

If the Foresters imagined at the start they had an easy task, they had their opinions revised very soon.

When they had time to size up the capabilities of their opponents they adopted the right type of football to counter the courageous tactics of the local team.

Their win was therefore well deserved.

Their present team is no weaker than the side that retained the Shield last year, the only man to be missed being Marks, the centre half, with whom Green cannot be compared.

In Fisher and Dudley they have two classy forwards, while Jones is not inferior to Fletcher at back.

A momentary thrill was provided when Fisher sent in a pile-driver from about twenty yards out which D'Silva saved only by throwing himself at full length.

Even more brilliant was D'Silva's next move, for he was up in a flash to save the shot which Fisher, following up, sent in like a rocket.

D'Silva was given more work in the next few minutes, and once he failed to stop a hot shot from Fisher.

Fortunately, the whistle had sounded for a not-apparent reason—the referee " bumped " the ball.

It was a providential escape for the Railway.

With the arrival of the rain, the Railway attacked, but as soon as the Foresters got accustomed to the water and the

Digitized by Google

wind they gave a strenuous time to the local team, who for a while were all busily engaged in the defence.

Early in the second period the Foresters obtained the goal for which they had been trying so hard.

Howell had changed places with Goodwin, who went to the wing.

Receiving from Harris, Goodwin punted straight into goal.

D'Silva caught the ball but it dropped at his feet and Fisher, running up, had it in the net in a moment.

The Railway, seeing their efforts of the first half thus come to naught, played like men possessed for a while, and they remained in the visitors' territory by the very fury of their attacks.

Glover shot during a mêlée and Pratt saved.

Regaining possession, Glover tricked two opponents and shot again, but this time his effort went just wide.

McGuire, throwing caution to the winds, joined in the attack, but was soon forced back.

For the remainder of the game the Sherwood Foresters were the masters.

A long shot from Fisher nearly found its mark and another effort by the same player was stopped in the nick of time.

Then came the Foresters' second goal, a somewhat doubtful one.

A long kick from Jones reached Dudley, who seemed from the Press-box to be in an offside position.

The Railway defenders were so sure of this, that, unwisely, they made no attempt to retrieve the position.

Dudley passed to Fisher and the latter's shot hit the post and went in.

A little later Shome was lucky to escape the gentle attentions of Howell, unfavourably received by the crowd on the eastern side.

The Railway's last chance was from a corner forced by Shome.

Shome dropped the ball into the goal-mouth but Samad, in attempting to find the goal, miskicked in the opposite direction.

The Foresters were trying hard to add to their score when the final whistle went.

Result: Foresters 2, E.B. Railway 0.

Digitized by Google

I.F.A. Shield, Second Round

(From *The Englishman*)

On the Calcutta Football Club ground on Monday, the Sherwood Foresters beat the Signal Training Corps by 2 goals to nil.

Fortunately, the rain held off till after the match, and the large numbers of onlookers in all parts of the ground were able to enjoy a thoroughly good exhibition of the game played at a fast pace on one of the few dry pitches so far obtained.

Fast, well-conceived attacks were made on either goal, and had the Signals taken better advantage of their opportunities in the second half they might quite conceivably have brought off a surprise.

This does not mean that they were unlucky to lose, as the Sherwoods were deserving winners on the exchanges, of which they had the better on the whole.

Instead of reaching half-time with a blank sheet, the holders should have been on the lead, but their finishing also was not above reproach.

Great credit is due to both goalkeepers, and especially so to Gurling, who had much the more to do.

It goes to prove that the attack was sometimes more than equal to the defence on either side, yet the latter were strong.

The feature, in fact, was the sting in the defence of the halves and backs, and this meant that the transfers had to be made without hesitation.

Therefore, there was little hesitation in the forward moves, and the football played was of a thorough Shield variety.

In Dudley, the Sherwoods have a centre who is not only always ready to shoot, but can put in a fast shot with either foot.

He is unselfish too, and he was well supported on the right, whereas Howell on the left wing seldom missed the centre expected from him.

There was snappiness about their passing which promised to materialize at frequent intervals, but good goalkeeping and a tendency to shoot from long range in the second half kept them out till the last four minutes.

Digitized by Google

Dudley opened the scoring with a hard, low shot, after Green and Fisher had done the donkey work.

Two minutes later the issue was placed beyond doubt, Fisher putting through easily after Harris, Howell and Dudley had made the opening.

The exhibition put up by the holders was a decided improvement on their first-round one.

There have been many changes since we last saw them, but they are a football-playing Regiment and have good reserves to rely upon.

Where improvement is necessary is in the covering of the backs where a sudden long passing movement is instituted.

With this attended to, they have every chance of bringing off a third Shield win.

The game saw a brisk start.

The Foresters, who kicked off, came to the attack immediately with a well-concerted movement between Goodwin and Howell.

The first raid might have ended with a goal but for Gurling, who brought off a brilliant save off a fine low drive by Dudley.

The Signallers now became aggressive.

Straight from the free kick, Clowes got away, dribbled clean through the opposition, and was about to drive the ball in when Kerr kicked clear.

Evans, however, trapped the ball beautifully and put in a lovely centre.

A goal looked imminent when Shealer put in a header, but he had no luck as the ball sailed over the bar.

The Foresters, however, were not to be kept under subjection for long and when they came to the attack, it looked as though they would score, but their efforts were frustrated.

Time and again, Moody and Woolridge checked the combined attacks of Dudley and Fisher.

For about ten minutes the Foresters remained aggressive, after which Clowes and Clarke transferred the play to the opposite end where the Foresters' defenders were considerably worried by the persistency of the Signallers' forwards.

The Foresters kept the pressure up till the interval.

On the resumption, a different aspect came over the game.

For about five minutes the Signallers attacked grimly and

Digitized by Google

on a couple of occasions Clowes and Evans threatened to score, but they were tackled by Jones and Spencer in the nick of time.

In this half the Foresters kept up continuous pressure and opened the scoring near the finish.

The goal was the outcome of a fine movement initiated by Green.

The pivot passed the ball to Goodwin, who gave a through pass to the right.

Fisher got on to the ball and passed to the centre for Dudley to drive the ball through with a terrific ground shot.

The Signallers then made a couple of spasmodic raids, but a few minutes before the close, Harris passed the ball to Howell.

The latter ran in towards the centre and passed to Dudley.

In a trice Dudley transferred the ball to Fisher and the inside right tricking Moody, went through and beat Gurling with a high shot.

Result: Foresters 2, Signals 0.

(From *The Statesman*)

Many will admit that nothing better than those two goals has been seen during the present Shield season.

By this time the Foresters had gained considerable respect for the defence from Jubbulpore and they began to attack with that desperation and that skill which has gained them the I.F.A. trophy on two occasions.

There was little fault one could find with their combination or their shooting but, try as they would, they could not get the better of Gurling.

It will suffice to add that the team that can play such scientifically accurate football at the end of fifty strenuous minutes on an unusually hot afternoon is entitled to considerable respect.

I.F.A. Shield, Third Round

(From *The Englishman*)

The Royal Scots Fusiliers may have been unfortunate in their past battles against the Sherwood Foresters, but yesterday, when these teams met in the third round of the I.F.A.

Digitized by Google

Shield Competition, it was superior skill and keen football intelligence that gave the Foresters the victory.

Indeed, if the game be analysed, the Fusiliers were a trifle fortunate to suffer defeat by one goal only, for, to counterbalance the period in the final stages of the first half when the Fusiliers were all over their opponents, the holders were clearly the masters for the best part of the second period.

The Fusiliers have the consolation that they lost only by the narrowest margin, and that the winning goal was the subject of discussion.

Many were of the opinion that Dudley, who scored the goal, was in an off-side position when he received the ball, but in fairness to the referee, who controlled the game well, it ought to be stated that he was well up and in a position to follow the movement.

The attack started with Doig heading the wrong way and the ball went out to Edge, whose centre came to Dudley and the centre-forward was unmarked and clear of all opponents.

It was easy for Dudley to put in the finishing touches and he went on to obtain the only goal of the match.

The Sherwood Foresters kicked off, and the breakaway by the right wing resulted in a corner.

Edge sent behind, however, and by short, snappy passes the Fusiliers carried play to the other end and obtained two corners.

Excitement ran high and the Scots were a trifle unfortunate when hard shots by Hamilton and Davie struck defenders.

The supporters of the Shield holders breathed freely when Edge worked clear of two opponents and centred well.

Dudley lost no time in shooting, but Whelan effected a good save.

Howell made a sparkling run down the left and put in a hard low shot, but Greatorex got down to it and headed away.

Davie, by sheer cleverness, beat three opponents, but his pass out to Hamilton was intercepted by Jones.

The Scots' right wing, who had attracted attention by his dash and ability to centre accurately, gained the better of a tussle with Jones, but his shot was ably dealt with by Pratt.

A narrow escape.

Howell initiated a movement which deserved a goal;

Digitized by Google

he got well down before swinging the ball over to the right.

Whelan ran out but misjudged the flight of the ball and Fisher tapped over the goalkeeper's head, but Greatorex headed it out from practically under the bar.

The Foresters' insistence was rewarded shortly after this when Edge centred for Dudley to score.

The centre-forward was clear of all defenders and, when Whelan ran out, he tapped the ball gently past him into the net.

Result: Foresters 1, Royal Scots Fusiliers 0.

I.F.A. Shield, Semi-Final

(From *The Englishman*)

The Sherwood Foresters, holders for two years, reached the final of the I.F.A. Shield for the third successive year when they beat Calcutta 4–1.

The Foresters opened in irresistible fashion, scoring two goals inside the first five minutes, and all their four goals in the opening eighteen minutes.

Calcutta, who were outplayed, scored two minutes from the final whistle.

Calcutta have yet to beat the Foresters.

The Shield meetings of these two sides have resulted as follows:—

1926,	First Round:	Foresters won 2–1.
1927,	Final:	Foresters won 3–0.
1928,	Semi-Final:	Foresters won 4–1.

Never in their annals have Calcutta been beaten in a Shield encounter by such a wide margin as was recorded against them in the semi-final I.F.A. Shield on Tuesday, by the Sherwood Foresters, who defeated them 4–1.

This is the biggest margin by which the Foresters have won in the Shield, and they could easily have eclipsed the 1/10th Middlesex's record—the Middlesex beat Calcutta by 5–0 in a league match in 1916—had they not been content with four goals secured in the first half.

Calcutta improved greatly in the second half, but it was then evident that the Foresters had eased off.

Digitized by Google

In the first half the Foresters outplayed and outclassed their opponents.

The manner in which they began again was a treat to watch.

They set off at a tremendous pace and showed a remarkable accuracy in passing and promptitude in shooting.

The forward line moved like a well-regulated machine and their cleverness confounded the home defenders.

The greatest schemer in the Foresters' attack was Howell, the skipper, and the way in which he outwitted the Calcutta halves was a treat to watch.

He played a big part in the success of his side.

Of the other forwards, Dudley displayed all the virtues of an ideal leader. He was always nippy on the ball, combined well with his insides and proved a rare opportunist.

The first two goals which he scored were the results of his opportunism.

A big share in the honours of the game should also go to the half-backs of the Foresters, who may be said to have given their best display so far.

They showed admirable understanding with their forwards and backs.

Although lightened by the halves the backs stood out for their confident kicking and tackling.

Of the two, Spencer gave the better display.

In goal, Pratt was coolness personified.

It was lack of cleverness that beat Calcutta.

By trying to play an open game, when they knew they were weaker in ball control and slower, they played themselves into the hands of their opponents.

Added to this, two goals scored within the first five minutes threw them completely off their game and they never seemed to recover.

The forwards wandered vaguely, while the half-backs and backs played a random game.

The Foresters began with such dash and vigour that they threatened to run away with their opponents.

They took the lead in the second minute of the game.

They came to the attack right away from the kick-off and

Digitized by Google

after their advance had been checked by Nicholls, Bird gained possession and sent to Howell, who centred.

Brook got to the ball but failed to hold it and Dudley found the net (1–0).

Calcutta were dealt another unexpected blow within another minute.

The Foresters returned to the attack, Scott, R., tried to get away a long shot but Fisher beat him, and on the ball being headed towards the centre, Dudley rushed in and outpacing Scott, W., beat Brook completely (2–0).

Inspired by this success the Foresters' forwards played irresistible football. Fisher came within an ace of scoring, R. Scott tackling smartly.

After Calcutta forced a useless corner, the Foresters almost brought off a third goal, Brook making a capital save.

Combining well with Kerr, Edge got away cleverly and passed back to Dudley. The latter gave a through to Fisher, who drove in with a powerful kick, Brook saving brilliantly for a corner.

For about ten minutes the Foresters kept up the pressure and then, Nicholls clearing, broke away to make an easy opening for Graham, but the latter miskicked.

Then the Foresters scored again.

Green put Bird in possession, but the latter's pass to Howell was intercepted by Stewart.

The latter took his time in disposing of the ball and Howell regained possession and, beating W. Scott and Nicholls, passed to Bird, who beat Brook with a spectacular high shot, the goalkeeper misjudging the flight of the ball (3–0).

After the third goal the Foresters began to ease off, and the Calcutta forwards had more of the game.

Pratt made three spectacular clearances from Knight, Calcutta's period of pressure ended and in the eighteenth minute came the holders' fourth goal.

Off a clever pass by Dudley, Bird got away and plied Howell.

The latter put in a fine centre and Fisher headed in (4–0).

There was no further scoring before half-time, before which Graham put in a testing shot to Pratt, who cleared in great style.

The issue being practically put beyond doubt, the Foresters

Digitized by Google

began to take things easily, though territorially they had more of the play.

Early on Dudley was provided with a couple of great openings, but his finishing attempts were indifferent.

The Calcutta forwards made a few breakaways, but their progress was checked by the sound play of the backs.

About five minutes from the close, the Calcutta forwards tested Pratt, but found him very sound.

However, two minutes from the close, Pratt tried to make a spectacular save after he had stopped from Knight, but paid the penalty when Knight returned to beat him with a clever shot.

Result: Foresters 4, Calcutta 1.

Final, I.F.A. Shield, 1928

(Extract from *The Englishman*)

In the presence of H.E. the Governor of Bengal, the Hon. Lady Jackson and a crowd of between sixteen and eighteen thousand inside the Calcutta F.C. enclosure and at least ten thousand banked up on the rising ground on the Fort side and occupying vantage-points on the trees in Eden Gardens —the Sherwood Foresters scored a triumph yesterday when they won the I.F.A. Shield Competition for the third time in succession, thus equalling the record which stood to the credit of the Gordon Highlanders and the Calcutta F.C.

The Foresters' three victories have been gained at the expense of the Cameron Highlanders, Calcutta F.C., and Dalhousie respectively.

The win was a popular one, for the Sherwood Foresters have, by their scrupulously clean play, gained for themselves an enviable name with the Calcutta public.

Their victory yesterday was a tribute to direct methods—the result of good training in real military football.

Dalhousie's many supporters would have liked to see them score a goal, but it was not to be.

The Calcutta League Champions can rest on their laurels, content with the knowledge that they brought credit on Calcutta football by their tenacious and plucky display against an undeniably superior team.

The great difference between two sets of forwards—and

Digitized by Google

which ultimately brought victory to the holders—was the perfect understanding among the soldiers and the uncanny accuracy of their passes, often directed in the coolest manner.

The half-backs did their duty in opening out the game, and the forwards showed an intelligent appreciation of what they should do.

Had Dalhousie's forwards played as well as their defence, the story of the game might have been a different one.

But there was no forward on the field to compare with Howell for cleverness, or with Bird, Dudley and Fisher for readiness to shoot, not wildly as one or two of the local forwards were doing, but with a sense of direction.

The local league champions rose to the occasion and produced a display that was a surprise to those, for instance, who had seen Dalhousie scrape through against the Customs.

True, the forwards made mistakes, especially Black and Stubbs on the wing, but these had to be expected when the calibre of the opposing defence is considered.

Probably on instructions, Howie was often a fourth half-back, but this policy sometimes left Heggie unsupported at times when he would have liked someone up to whom to transfer the ball.

Heggie was full of dash and was a thorn in the side of Spencer and Jones, but the best forward was Cook, who should have scored at least once in the first half.

The game left the most vivid impressions of the capabilities of Davidson and of Duncan.

This pair have been praised right through the season and they have well deserved it, but they gave such an excellent account of themselves in this game that it would be unfair not to make special mention of them.

Davies had less than usual to do, thanks to the above-mentioned pair and Moir, who has thoroughly justified his inclusion.

Both Broughton and Marshall gave the pivot every assistance, the former in spite of a damaged hand.

Dalhousie spent the first two minutes in their opponents' territory, but on the first occasion that the Foresters got across, they scored.

The movement started with Green, who passed to Edge.

Digitized by Google

The right wing kicked to the centre, and presently Howell fooled Broughton and then sent a beautiful through pass to Bird.

The latter received it at an awkward angle with the goal, but he made a great effort and the ball touched Davies' fingers high up and hit the post before going into the net.

A goal against them in the first two minutes did not discourage Dalhousie in the least and they made two dangerous incursions.

Spencer stopped them the first time, but on the second, when Stubbs gave a beautiful pass to Cook, the latter lost a good chance by hesitating.

When, after a loss of five valuable seconds, he shot, the ball rebounded against Spencer.

The Foresters looked like adding to their score when Bird got the ball after a collision between Moir and Dudley, but Bird, who had time to think, shot too soon and the ball sailed over the bar.

At the other end both Stubbs and Black made mistakes, especially the latter, who, on one occasion, received a fine pass from Heggie and shot yards wide when well placed.

The holders were leading by a goal at the interval, but Dalhousie had done, if anything, more of the attacking and deserved to be on level terms.

The holders went away in great style at the opening of the second period, and in the first three minutes Broughton, Duncan and Davidson each saved in the nick of time, but it was some little time before their supporters breathed freely.

When the Dalhousie forwards were set in motion by a long kick from Duncan, Heggie was nearly through and a roar went up when he came down heavily in the penalty area.

Presently Dalhousie were awarded a corner, but Stubbs kicked behind and the next thrill came from the Foresters, for Fisher received from Dudley and clean beat Davies with a long shot.

But the ball took the cross-bar and came back into play to be scrambled away.

The Foresters dominated the play in the first stages, and the Dalhousie goal had some narrow escapes.

Digitized by Google

Broughton collided with Moir and was assisted off the field. However, he came back after a while.

Two minutes before the end a perfect pass from Bird to Dudley saw the latter beat Davies with the greatest ease.

This goal proved the death-blow to Dalhousie's hopes, the game ending in favour of the Foresters.

Result: Foresters 2, Dalhousie 0.

Sherwood Foresters: Pratt; Spencer and Jones; Kerr, Green and Harris; Edge, Fisher, Dudley, Bird and Howell (capt.).

Dalhousie: Davies; Moir and Duncan; Broughton, Davidson (capt.) and Marshall; Black, Howie, Heggie, Cook and Stubbs.

Referee: W. Bennett.

Linesmen: R. Hall and R. H. Legg.

In asking Sir Stanley Jackson to give away the trophies, Mr. T. Lamb, President of the I.F.A., paid a tribute to His Excellency and said that all departments of sport in Bengal owed much to his never-failing enthusiasm and keen interest. His Excellency, in congratulating both teams on the fine exhibition they had given, hoped that now the Foresters had equalled Calcutta's record they would come back to Calcutta next year and make an effort to create a new record by winning the Shield four times running.

The Durand Football Cup

(From the *Pioneer Mail* of the 5th October

Sherwood Foresters Win Grim Struggle by 4 Goals to 2

THE SEMI-FINALS

SIMLA, *September 27.*

The semi-final round of the Durand Football Tournament was played off this afternoon when the 2nd Sherwood Foresters and the 2nd York and Lancaster Regiment qualified for the final by defeating the 1st Black Watch and the Buffs, respectively, the victory in each case being by the narrow margin of 1–0.

Among those present were the Viceroy, the Commander-

Digitized by Google

in-Chief, Bishop Durrant of Lahore and Sir Stuart Symes, Resident and Commander-in-Chief at Aden.

The Black Watch made the initial attack, which was stemmed by Jones making a lengthy clearance. Then the Sherwoods applied pressure and after they had sent the ball outside from a free kick, the Black Watch got away. Pratt was soon in difficulties, but he managed to pass the ball to Jones, who cleared. The Black Watch, however, were the more aggressive and got into the Foresters' territory.

They forced a corner, from which Kerr made a clearance, but the Black Watch were soon in the Foresters' half again, when Spencer intercepted and cleared only for McFarlane to pass to Gourlay, whose shot Spencer stopped by heading away. Gourlay, however, gained possession for the second time and quickly passed the ball to Parker, who struck the cross-bar. Spencer conceded a corner from the rebound, from which McCue headed over the cross-bar.

Receiving the ball from the goal kick, the Foresters initiated an attack which culminated in Green, their centre-half-back, trying a long shot, from which Napier made a long punt up the field. McFarlane passed to the Black Watch forwards, but Jones, for the Foresters, intercepted and had a long shot which Napier held and cleared, but Kerr secured the ball and the Sherwood forwards got away. Galloway miskicked and Dudley got through, but Napier rectified the mistake with a brilliant clearance that earned a round of applause.

The Black Watch then attacked until Spencer intercepted a pass and cleared. Galloway returned the ball, and Howell and Green for the Foresters were seen to advantage. Howell's shot was deflected by Galloway, but Napier was not to be beaten.

The Black Watch secured the ball from the throw-in and Mill lobbed it before the Sherwood goal. Campbell's header just missed. The Sherwoods got away from the goal kick and an attack by Edge and Fisher saw the latter head in only for Napier to save and Elliot effect a clearance. Then McMillan got down the line to be stopped by Spencer.

A free kick in favour of the Black Watch kept play in the Foresters' half until Fisher got down the line and sent in a long shot which Napier tipped over the bar. McFarlane

Digitized by Google

cleared from the corner kick, but Green returned the ball and the Sherwood forwards attacked until the interval.

The Black Watch attacked from the kick-off and forced a corner, from which McCue headed over the bar. Pressure was relieved by Spencer, who passed to Everett, who in turn passed to Howell. McMahon, however, tackled effectively and sent the ball out of play. McFarlane, securing the ball from the throw-in, sent a bad pass to Gourlay, allowing Spencer to clear easily.

Mills checked a Sherwood attack by passing to McMillan. Then the Black Watch forced a corner, from which McMillan missed narrowly. Green, the Sherwood pivot, deflected a goal kick to Howell, but was stopped by Elliott. Later the Foresters harassed the Black Watch defence.

Temporary relief came to the Highlanders from a free kick. Dudley, receiving from Green, broke through, but his shot struck the cross-bar, Napier saving from the rebound in great style. Pressure was relieved by McFarlane, who passed to McMillan. Pratt saved a fine shot and then Edge, for the Foresters, got down the line only for McMahon to intercept a pass and send to Gourlay, who was effectively tackled by Kerr.

From the throw-in that followed, McMahon put in a high shot which Pratt punched and saved. The Sherwoods were attacking when full time was called with the score sheet blank.

The Black Watch were the first to attack during extra time, when Pratt saved from McCue and McMillan. Then Dudley gained possession and his low shot found the net. The second half saw the Highlanders striving strenuously for the equalizer, but the sound defence of Spencer and Jones prevailed and the Foresters won a hard match by one goal.

Teams :—

The Sherwood Foresters : Pratt; Spencer and Jones; Everett, Green and Kerr; Edge, Fisher, Dudley, Green and Howell.

The Black Watch : Napier; Elliott and Galloway; McMahon, McFarlane and Mill; Gourlay, Parker, Campbell, McCue and McMillan.

Referee : Sergt.-Major Fletcher.

Digitized by Google

THE FINAL

SIMLA, *September* 29.

As usual, Simla was in holiday mood for the final of the Durand Football Tournament this afternoon. Among those present were the Viceroy, Sir Stuart Symes, Colonel Sir Umar Hayat Khan, Sir B. N. Mitra and Mr. MacWatters. The Band and Pipes of the Seaforth Highlanders greatly augmented the gaiety of the occasion.

The teams were introduced to the Viceroy, who, together with Sir Stuart Symes, spoke and shook hands with each player. The Sherwood Foresters, who annexed the trophy by 4 goals to 2, proved an all-round better side, but the York and Lancs fought desperately and were unlucky not to equalize when the score was 3–2 in favour of the Foresters.

The Sherwoods, winning the toss, preferred to play down-hill, and the York and Lancs attacked immediately. Jones saved a threatening onslaught by a good header, and Green essayed to clear the situation, but Blake returned the ball and Kerr handled in the fatal area with a disastrous result. Blake drew first blood when the match was only three minutes old.

The Foresters retaliated and, with Edge and Fisher drawing the opposing defence towards their side, Dudley and Green got away, and the latter, with Charlesworth at his mercy, made no mistake with a hard shot that went home.

The Foresters set about to equalize and, following a brief period of pressure, Kerr sent in a long shot that struck the upright and rebounded into play. Blake effected a lengthy clearance, and Jones stopped a York and Lancs attack. The Foresters, however, secured a free kick, from which Kerr struck the cross-bar and Blake conceded a corner, the ball going out.

Charlesworth then fumbled with the ball. Fisher made an effective charge and headed the ball into the net. The Foresters continued to attack without success, and then the York and Lancs got away. Later, however, Stones, for the York and Lancs, got down and lobbed the ball before the goal-mouth. Lethby headed in and secured the lead again for his side.

Digitized by Google

Following a brief attack by the Foresters, the York and Lancs made a menacing attack on the Foresters' goal and, after Pratt had saved from Delaney, Stones struck the cross-bar. Spencer made a poor clearance from the rebound, and from the mêlée that ensued, Crawshaw sent the ball over the bar. Half-time arrived with the York and Lancs leading by 2 goals to 1.

The Foresters launched an offensive on the resumption of play by Edge getting down on the right. Dudley received the centre and tried a difficult shot that missed its objective. On returning to the attack the Foresters went straight through and Fisher equalized for the second time three minutes after the resumption.

Midfield play followed for a while, after which the forward play of the Foresters was more menacing and seven minutes later Bird secured the lead for the Foresters by a goal that left Charlesworth guessing. The Foresters continued to attack and Charlesworth was again seen in trouble, but Piper cleared.

The York and Lancs then made a most determined effort to draw level. Scarrott became prominent by keeping his forwards well plied with passes, while Lethby made many good openings for Crawshaw. Blake initiated a great movement which might have materialized had Lethby not slipped at the psychological moment. Sherwoods were now on top, but no further scoring took place. The Foresters thus wrested the trophy from the Yorks and Lancs by 4 goals to 2.

Teams :—

The Sherwood Foresters: Pratt; Spencer and Jones; Everett, Green and Kerr; Edge, Fisher, Dudley, Bird and Green.

The York and Lancs: Charlesworth; Blake and Piper; Crossley, Scarrott and Jones; Delaney, Bone, Lethby, Stones and Crawshaw.

Referee: Staff-Sergt. Samson.

RUGBY FOOTBALL

Rugby Football during the season 1927–28 made great strides in the Battalion.

At the beginning of the season it was a little difficult to get

Digitized by Google

people to turn out. The idea that Rugby Football is merely a free fight from which a player is lucky to emerge without some serious injury was hard to eradicate.

For our first game we were lucky to have a really hard-working and energetic team to compete against from H.M.S. *Enterprise*, who made us realize from the start that we had to go hard, and showed us our weaknesses whenever they occurred. It was obvious after this match that several very drastic changes were needed in our side.

In a succession of matches against "A" Corps of Signals and the R.A.F. Depot we gradually strengthened our side, and trained some fresh players, some of whom had never played before, and several of whom show great promise; notably Corpl. Stockton and Pte. Marriot, while Ptes. Webber and Weston as experienced players were a great help. Our chief difficulty, one which was never really overcome, was to fill the full-back position, one which needs almost more experience than any other, and it was experience we lacked.

Besides these games, several of our players were called upon to fill up places in the Karachi Gymkhana pick-up games, and gained some really useful experience.

When the time came to pick the XV for the Karachi Local Tournament we had got together a fairly good team, all extremely keen, if in some instances rather wild.

Five teams entered for this Tournament, namely the Karachi Gymkhana Merchants, the Karachi Gymkhana Services, "A" Corps of Signals, R.A.F. Depot, and ourselves. Drawing a bye in the first round, we were unlucky to have to meet the Karachi Gymkhana Merchants, the winners, a very hot team, in the Semi-Final.

Karachi turned out in their hundreds to see what they thought was going to be the rout of the Foresters. It was noticed with regret that, except for the Sergeants' Mess, who turned up in strength, the Foresters were poorly represented in this crowd, the counter-attractions of Karachi, and the distance of the ground from Barracks, proving too great an obstacle.

From the start of the game the Merchants' XV attacked vigorously, hoping to break through at once, and indeed, playing downhill, with the wind and sun behind them, kept

Digitized by Google

us pinned to our own half, and for long and anxious periods in our own 25. Although they attacked repeatedly, we defended doggedly, and prevented them scoring more than twice, a goal and a try.

By occasional rushes and long kicks to touch we managed to relieve the pressure at moments, and though we didn't manage to score, we gave our opponents some anxious moments, and Yeldham was unlucky not to reach their line on at least one occasion.

Half-time found us eight points down, and our less-experienced players rather shaken by the vigorous methods of our opponents.

In the second half, we may be said to have had the better of the game. Yeldham intercepted a pass cleverly in our own 25 and after a splendid run scored behind the posts. The try was converted (5–8).

The excitement both on and off the field was now intense, and we started several good attacking movements, but never had the speed for "finish" to turn them to account. Our forwards, outweighted by at least a stone per man, fought doggedly. But in spite of all our efforts, we couldn't score again. Just before time, Priestly, their star player, seized his opportunity from a dropped pass of ours, and dashed through to score again for them. The try was converted.

Although we were beaten by 13–5, we had every reason to be proud of ourselves, and gave Karachi in general, and the Merchants' XV in particular, the shock of their lives.

Battalion and Brigade Training then interfered for some time, and we were called on to play our first game in the Karachi Open Tournament two days after marching in from camp.

In this tournament we did very badly, being beaten by 9–6 by R.A. Hyderabad in the First Round. We had the best of the game all the time. Our forwards played splendidly and gave us the ball time after time, and good passing movements were constantly initiated, only to break down.

The R.A. scored first, snapping up a dropped pass right under our noses, to score. A good opening by Graham then put Kyle in on the left wing, to score far out. The kick failed (3–3). They scored again before half-time, our full

Digitized by Google

back " fly hacking " the ball straight to their waiting wing three-quarter, who had only to run in (3–6). Half-time found us 3 points down, but still full of confidence, Yeldham kicking a penalty goal. But still our three-quarters couldn't settle down, and a free kick to them put them three points ahead, with about five minutes to go, and struggle as we might we were unable to draw level.

There is no doubt that had we shown anything like the form displayed in the Local Tournament, we would have won this match, though there is little doubt that the K.O.Y.L.I. from Peshawar, the winners of the Tournament, would have been too good for us in the next round.

To finish the season we had an Inter-Company Tournament tried as an experiment for the first time. For this reason it was not thought worth while to bring " B " Company's team down from Hyderabad, as the success of the scheme was doubtful. However, the keenness of Company teams, and the standard of play exceeded our expectations.

A and C Companies were drawn together in the First Round and drew the first time they played, 3–3. This game was far the worst of the tournament, being extremely noisy and scrappy. The re-play produced better football, and A won by 9–3.

In the other half of the draw a much better standard of football was shown, by D Company and H.Q. Wing. The sides as a whole showed a much better understanding of the game. D were winners by 9–0.

This game put " A " on their mettle, and made them practise hard in the few days left, and a great improvement was achieved.

As a result the Final between A and D produced " real Rugger." At least it did for the first ten minutes, after which the Officer i/c Rugby Football was removed from the field with a broken collar-bone, but was told in Hospital that the game went on as it had started. A Company won by 3–0.

The standard of play and keenness of players once they started, bodes well for the future, and if only it can be reproduced at the beginning of next season will mean that we can start with the Inter-Company Tournament, thus giving a

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION RUGBY FOOTBALL TEAM, 1928

Back: Pte. WEBBER, Pte. WESTON, Pte. MORRIS, Pte. MARRIOTT, Pte. EVANS, Sergt. BOOTH, Pte. BROWN, Pte. EVERETT.
Front: Sergt. BOOTH, Second Lieut. GRAHAM, U.L.I.A., Lieut. YELDHAM, Lieut. INGALL, Lieut. THOMPSON, Second Lieut. KYLE, U.L.I.A., Corp. STOCKTON.

Digitized by Google

HEAD-QUARTER WING, 2ND BATTALION
WINNERS OF INTER-COMPANY CRICKET SHIELD, 1927–28

Digitized by Google

better chance of getting a good regimental side. One of the most satisfactory points noticed in this tournament was the way those players who had played for the Regiment, although many had only one season's play to their credit, were able to lead and advise less-experienced players on the company sides.

There is no reason, provided sufficient energy is shown next year, why we should not do better as a Regiment, though Lieut. R. E. S. Yeldham, who goes to East Africa, and 2nd Lieut. C. C. Graham and 2nd Lieut. N. M. W. Kyle to the Indian Army, will be hard to replace.

The XV in the Karachi Local Tournament were :—

Full Back: Sergt. Chambers.

Three-Quarter Backs: 2nd Lieut. N. M. W. Kyle, Pte. Everett, Lieut. R. E. S. Yeldham and Pte. Swallow.

Half-Backs: 2nd Lieut. C. C. Graham and Lieut. R. M. Ingall.

Forwards: Lieut. N. H. Thompson, Sergt. Booth, Corpl. Stockton, Ptes. Weston, Webber, Marriot, Morris and Evans.

The same team played in the Open Tournament, with the exception of Pte. Swallow, who was replaced by Pte. Brown, as Pte. Swallow was due for home.

Of the new players, Corpl. Stockton and Pte. Marriot were perhaps the best, picking up the game remarkably quickly, besides helping others by their keenness and example. We were lucky too to have two forwards like Ptes. Weston and Webber, who had played before, and although on the small side for the scrum made up by hard work and clever winging. In the forward rushes, too, they were always conspicuous.

Summary of Matches

Friendly Matches: Played 5, Won 3, Drawn 1, Lost 1.
Tournament Matches: Played 2, Lost 2.

CRICKET, 1927

A very much higher all-round standard of Cricket exists in Karachi than in any other place in which the Battalion has been stationed.

Digitized by Google

Each community runs a number of teams which boast of several well-known cricketers, some of whom have played in all parts of India.

A large fixture list was arranged for the season, including both Regimental and Company games, and it is hoped that the experience gained in these games will bear fruit next season.

The Regimental team was heavily handicapped during the season owing to the detachment at Hyderabad and the absence up country of the Football eleven, which contained three of our best players.

In spite of these handicaps, results were most satisfactory, and thirteen out of twenty-four matches were won outright against sides better than we have hitherto met.

Lieut. Yeldham went down to Bombay to represent the Europeans in the Bombay Quadrangular Tournament in December, and kept wicket. This was the first occasion that the Europeans had won the Tournament for some years. In September, Capt. Walker and Lieut. Yeldham played for the Europeans' side in the Karachi Pentangular Cricket Tournament, and contributed not a little to the success of the side.

Some good batting performances were put up during the season by Lieut. Ingall, C.S.M. Newbury, Corpl. Marks, and Pte. Massey, while Corpl. Marks and Pte. Massey bowled exceedingly well in all their matches.

Capt. Walker and Lieut. Yeldham were consistently good throughout the season, the latter, who again proved his worth as an opening batsman, being much above the average of Army Cricket.

During the season the team lost the valuable services of Corpl. Marks and Pte. Stringfellow, who for many years have been the backbone of the eleven, and in saying farewell to them we wish them the best of luck.

In the Inter-Company Shield Competition, H.Q. Wing won easily from B Company, though they very nearly lost to C Company in the First Round. In the latter game Pte. Massey saved his side by an invaluable innings of 48.

Among the games played during the year perhaps the most evenly contested was the Officers *versus* Sergeants engage-

Digitized by Google

ment which resulted in a win for the Officers on the stroke of time. In this game C.S.M. Newbury helped himself to a century, while R.S.M. Jones distinguished himself as a bowler of no mean value. Among his victims was Colonel Hart, a fitting revenge, as earlier on the Colonel had bowled him with a ball cunningly delivered.

The season brought out a certain amount of talent. Among those from whom good results are expected next year are Sergt. Wright, Sergt. Banner, Corpl. Pratt, L.Corpl. Norkett, Pte. Fletcher, Pte. Whitmore, Pte. Baker, and Pte. Hall.

The Regimental Team will be strengthened next year by the presence of Lieut. Stott, who was on leave last year, and Lieut. Wilmot-Sitwell, who was on detachment at Hyderabad (Sind) during the greater part of the year. Lieut. Fowler, a prolific hitter, who met with repeated bad luck during this season, will also help to demoralize our opponents of next year. In two successive innings this summer he scored 86 and 59 in a few overs. The following is the results of matches played, and the averages of the leading batsmen and bowlers are also published.

SEASON, 1927

Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
24	13	9	2

Batting

	Innings.	Not Out.	Highest Score.	Total.	Average.
Capt. Walker	12	2	66	486	48·6
Lieut. Yeldham	19	3	119	748	46·75
Lieut. Ingall	7	3	46	91	22·75
Corpl. Marks	11	3	51	167	20·84
W.O. Riglen	6	1	28	89	17·8
Lieut. Fowler	16	2	86	231	16·5
Lieut. Wilmot-Sitwell	10	1	25	112	13·55

Bowling

	Overs.	Runs.	Wickets.	Average.
Pte. Stringfellow	71	311	36	8·64
Capt. Walker	189	785	54	14·53
Pte. Massey	201	607	32	18·97

Digitized by Google

Polo, 1927–28

Since last year's notes we have not played in any tournaments, but have aimed at bringing on young players and collecting ponies.

As the standard of polo in Karachi is not very high, and as the management of the Polo has been in our hands, it is an ideal place for beginners to learn the game.

We have, as a result, more players and more ponies in the Battalion now than at any time since our arrival in India.

The following have been playing regularly:—

Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O.
Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O.
Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C.
Capt. G. M. Gamble.
Capt. R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C.
Lieut. H. G. Fowler.
Lieut. H. W. H. Houghton.
Lieut. R. M. Ingall.
Lieut. H. F. Meynell.
2nd Lieut. G. S. Wilmot-Sitwell.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon.
2nd Lieut. C. C. Graham, U.L.I.A.

while Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C., Capt. W. A. Platt and 2nd Lieut. R. D. Iggulden will be playing this winter.

Ponies are the chief difficulty in Karachi. The long rail journeys from the large playing stations make them hard to obtain, and add considerably to their price, but we have just collected a good draft from Bhopal and have entered for the Infantry Tournament next February and for the Junior and Senior Tournaments in Karachi, the Challenge Cups for both of which we now hold.

The Karachi Open Polo Tournament

The Regimental Team consisting of Colonel Hart (1), Cavendish (2), Douglas (3), myself,* back (4), with Meynell playing a certain number of chukkas as fifth man on interchange with the Colonel, managed to win this Cup for the

* Who are you, anyway?!!—Ed.

Digitized by Google

second year, defeating the Sind Police by 10–3, and in the Final, the Karachi Gymkhana Team by 8 goals to 3. With Gamble and Fowler to choose from in addition to the team that won the Cup we should have quite a fair chance of surviving several rounds of the Infantry Cup, even if we cannot win it.

Later: We hear by cable that the Battalion Team won this Tournament.—ED.

BOXING

8TH ANNUAL BOXING TOURNAMENT, MUSSOORIE

Thirteen British Regiments entered for this Tournament, a record for Mussoorie.

The Battalion sent a team for the first time, and also entered nine individuals.

The following team took part in the Team Competition which lasted from 2nd to 6th September inclusive.

Heavy: Pte. Swallow.
Light-Heavy: Pte. Barrell.
Middle: Pte. Lovatt.
Welter, 1: Pte. Goode.
Welter, 2: Pte. Beavis.
Light: Pte. Porter.
Feather: Drm. Timson.
Bantam: Pte. Woods.
Extra Light: Pte. Black.

The team consisted of one in each weight except Welters, in which two strings were to be entered and labelled 1 and 2 from the start.

No competition was held for Flyweights.

One extra Light Weight was held in reserve by each team in the event of a draw.

The team left Karachi in two parties on 22nd and 23rd August. The first party reached Dhera Dun on 25th August after a hot and tiring journey, having spent a night and nearly a whole day at Lahore en route. The early morning of the day spent at Lahore was devoted to "training," which helped to break the monotony of the journey.

Digitized by Google

Cars brought boxes and baggage to Rajpura, where an excellent breakfast was provided. Luckily ponies had been ordered beforehand and our team was able to ride up the hill the remaining seven miles to Mussoorie. Some unfortunates had to walk, as ponies ran short.

Thanks to heavy rain on the way, the men arrived at the Soldiers' Furlough Home soaked to the skin, at about 3 p.m. Everyone was asleep, but in a remarkably short time Mr. Stevens, the Superintendent, produced hot tea and dry clothes of a varied assortment. The second party arrived next day, dry.

The team had one bungalow at the Furlough Home entirely to themselves, and were very comfortable, and well looked after in every way.

The days, up to and including 1st September, were spent in training and becoming acclimatized. Mussoorie is over 7,000 feet above sea-level, and violent exercise was at first almost an impossibility.

C.S.M. Newbury accompanied the team as trainer, and was most efficient. Roller skating was a very popular form of "training," and was included daily in the programme of exercise.

The draw, which took place on 1st September, was as follows:—

2nd Bn. The Seaforth Highlanders	Bye.
1st Bn. The Buffs	Bye.
1st Bn. Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry	Bye.
4th Queen's Own Hussars 1st Bn. Royal Fusiliers	}
1st Bn. Royal Welch Fusiliers 1st Bn. The Dorset Regiment	}
2nd Bn. King's Own Royal Regt. 2nd Bn. Royal Warwickshire Regt.	}
1st Bn. The Hampshire Regt. 2nd Bn. 5th Fusiliers	}
52nd Light Infantry 2nd Bn. The Sherwood Foresters	}

Digitized by Google

We met the 52nd Light Infantry on the 3rd September, the second afternoon of the Tournament, and defeated them by 5 fights to 3.

It is interesting to note that we relieved the 52nd at Razmak in 1926, whence they went to Chakrata. They are now in Calcutta.

Both Battalions were together for two years, 1924 and 1925, in Rawalpindi.

Detail of the fighting was as follows:—

Heavy: Pte. Swallow K.O. Pte. Collis, 52nd L.I., in 1st Round.

L.-Heavy: Pte. Barrell beat L.Corpl. Haye, 52nd L.I., on points.

Middle: Pte. Lovatt beat L.Corpl. Bullock, 52nd L.I., on points.

Welter, 2: Pte. Beavis lost to Pte. Robey, 52nd L.I., on points.

Welter, 1: Pte. Goode K.O. Pte. Jones, 52nd L.I., in 1st Round.

Light: Pte. Porter lost to Pte. Benfield, 52nd L.I., on points.

Feather: Drm. Timson was K.O. by L.Corpl. Murphy, 52nd L.I., 2nd Round.

Bantam: Pte. Woods beat Pte. Dagger, 52nd L.I., on points.

Extra Light: Pte. Black did not fight.

Result: Foresters 5, 52nd L.I. 3.

On Monday afternoon, 5th September, we met the Hampshires, last year's winners, in the Second Round. On the 3rd September they had beaten the 5th Fusiliers by 6 fights to 2.

Detail of the fighting was as follows:—

Heavy: Pte. Swallow K.O. L.Corpl. Hanks, Hampshire, 1st Round.

L.-Heavy: Pte. Barrell was K.O. by Pte. Huggins, Hampshire, 1st Round.

Middle: Pte. Lovatt was K.O. by Pte. White, Hampshire, 2nd Round.

Welter, 2: Pte. Beavis was K.O. by L.Corpl. Harris, Hampshire, 1st Round.

Digitized by Google

Welter, 1 : Pte. Goode was K.O. by Pte. Holmes, Hampshire, 1st Round.

Light : Pte. Porter beat Pte. Farrelly, Hampshire, on points.

Feather : Drm. Timson lost to L.Corpl. Huckfield, Hampshire, on points.

Bantam : Pte. Woods lost to Corpl. Guerin, Hampshire, on points.

Result : Hampshires 6, Foresters 2.

That evening the Hampshires met the Royal Welch Fusiliers, and the extra Light-Weight had to fight before the Hampshires were declared the winners.

On Tuesday, 6th, the Hampshires met the Seaforth Highlanders in the Final, as had been the case last year. This time the Seaforths were successful after nine hard contests, winning by 5 to 4.

Pte. Goode's Fight against Pte. Holmes (Hampshire) was stopped in the 1st Round by the referee, who thought Goode had had enough. No one was more surprised than Goode.

He was knocked down hard by Holmes, and made use of the few seconds at his disposal to recover himself instead of rising immediately. It was unfortunate that the referee did not know the type of boxer he is, for had the fight been allowed to proceed it is probable that Goode would have won.

Timson's and Porter's fights were lost by a narrow margin, as was that of Wood, and all three were excellent.

Individual Tournament

This took place on 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th September. Foresters' entries were as follows :—

Heavy : Pte. Swallow.

Middle : Pte. Lovatt. / Pte. Elson.

Welter : Pte. Goode. / Pte. Edge.

Light : Pte. Porter. / Pte. Black.

Bantam : Pte. Woods.

Feather : Pte. Coombes. / L.Corpl. Stiles.

Digitized by Google

Pte. Goode (Foresters) K.O. Pte. Allsop (Dorset) in the 2nd Round.

Signalman Gray (R.C.S.) K.O. Pte. Elson (Foresters) in the 2nd Round. Gray was eventually the winner of the Competition.

Pte. Woods beat Pte. Dagger (52nd L.I.) on points.

Woods had already beaten Dagger in the Team Competition on 3rd September.

L.Corpl. Crow (60th Rifles) beat Pte. Coombes on points.

Pte. Porter beat Pte. Black on points after an excellent fight. These two were loudly applauded by the audience. It was unfortunate that they should have been drawn against one another.

L.Corpl. Andrews (52nd L.I.) K.O. Pte. Edge in the 1st Round.

Pte. Lovatt beat L.Corpl. Collis (52nd L.I.) on points.

Pte. Swallow K.O. Pte. Ireland (Hampshire) 1st Round.

L.Corpl. Bill (D.C.L.I.) beat Pte. Porter on points. This was a disappointing fight, and Porter should have won.

Pte. Goode K.O. Pte. Ginders (D.C.L.I.) in 2nd Round.

L.Corpl. Alexander (R.S.F.) K.O. Pte. Woods in 1st Round.

Goode was to have met Fus. Murphy (5th Fus.) in the Semi-Finals that evening, but was forbidden to box by the doctor on account of a boil on the left elbow. This was most unfortunate as beyond doubt he would have qualified for the Final, when he would have again met Pte. Holmes (Hampshire), the eventual winner of the Welter-Weight Competition, against whom the fight had been stopped in the team competition of 5th September.

Pte. Lovatt was just beaten on points by L.Corpl. McMillan (R.U.R.) after a splendid fight.

Pte. Swallow K.O. Pte. Watts (D.C.L.I.) in 1st Round.

The Finals took place on the evening of 10th September. Swallow was our only representative in the Heavy-Weight. The other finalist was Fusilier Bymann, who beat Swallow once on a former occasion, in Rawalpindi. This was the last fight of the Tournament, and a great finish. Both were very quick for Heavy-Weights, and the punches delivered and received were terrific.

It was anyone's fight until Swallow, in the 2nd Round,

Digitized by Google

unfortunately received a terrific blow on the point. He had to be carried out of the ring.

Swallow's Mussoorie record is unique :—

He knocked out Pte. Collins, 52nd Light Infantry,
L.Corpl. Hanks, Hampshire Regiment,
Pte. Ireland, Hampshire Regiment,
Pte. Watts, D.C.L.I.,

all in the First Round, and then was knocked out by Fusilier Bymann, Royal Scots Fusiliers, in the Second Round.

His speed and powerful punches were much commented upon.

L.Corpl. Goode won several fights K.O. and was only himself defeated on points by a narrow margin in the Final. He therefore is runner up for the Welter-Weight championship of All India, and had he and the rest of the team been longer in Mussoorie they would have done much better in the championships. The 8,000-feet altitude troubled the men's breathing. Pte. Porter in the Light Weights put up a magnificent fight against the ultimate winner and champion, and was described by the referee and in the papers as the best loser in the competition.

Boxing Notes, 1927–28

Karachi Health Culture Institute Boxing Competition, 1927

Held at the Katrak Hall, Karachi, on 23rd November, 1927.

The Health Culture Institute is an Indian organization. It was created by one or two enterprising Indians with the object of encouraging and popularizing sport of all kinds among the Indian rising generation. The Secretary, Mr. Mallik, asked for outside support, to enable him to stage a successful Boxing programme.

Foresters, Royal Air Force, Royal Corps of Signals, Gunners and Civilians were among those who competed for the Bombay Boxing Federation Medals, which were awarded to winners of contests.

Foresters : Pte. Goode, *Welter.* Pte. Sharratt, *Light.*
Pte. Porter, *Feather.* Pte. Nickerson, *Fly.*

Digitized by Google

Goode, Porter, and Sharratt won their fights. Nickerson was knocked out by A.C.1 Johnson, R.A.F.

Two of our Indian cooks, Abdul (B Company) and Itwara (H.Q. Wing) were also entered. They put up a hard, if not very scientific fight, and were certainly the most aggressive of the Indian competitors.

Eight Officers of the French Navy were among the spectators, and thoroughly enjoyed the evening's entertainment.

FORESTERS *v.* ROYAL AIR FORCE DEPOT

Held at Napier Barracks, Karachi, on 9th December, 1927.

This was our first meeting with the R.A.F. in competition for the Challenge Cup referred to in last year's *Regimental Annual.*

We agreed to meet the Air Force with a team of seven, one in each weight except Heavy-weight. This meeting is to take place annually, and next year will be held at Drigh Road in the Air Force Depot.

The team which is successful at the greatest number of meetings will keep the Cup in perpetuity on our departure from Karachi.

Foresters' Team.	Weights.	Royal Air Force Team.
Pte. Feveryear	*Fly*	A.C.1 Johnson
Pte. Nickerson	*Bantam*	L.A.C. Willison
Pte. Porter	*Feather*	L.A.C. Barrow
Drm. Timson	*Light*	L.A.C. Witham
Pte. Goode	*Welter*	A.C.1 Fane
Pte. Lovatt	*Middle*	L.A.C. King
Pte. Barrell	*L.-Heavy*	L.A.C. Gates.

Winners of Contests:—

Fly: A.C.1 Johnson	R.A.F.
Bantam: L.A.C. Willison	R.A.F.
Feather: Pte. Porter	Foresters.
Light: L.A.C. Witham	R.A.F.
Welter: Pte. Goode	Foresters.
Middle: Pte. Lovatt	Foresters.
Light-Heavy: L.A.C. Gates	R.A.F.

The R.A.F. were the winners at this meeting by four fights to three.

Digitized by Google

The fighting throughout was excellent. The result was in doubt up to the very last round. After six fights the score stood at three all, and L.A.C. Gates and Pte. Swallow were left to decide the issue.

Swallow had trained hard to get down to this weight, and possibly this may have affected him adversely. He certainly had not the kick behind his punches which so shook his opponents at Mussoorie. A keener and harder fight would have been hard to imagine, and it was anyone's victory up to the last gong. Gates was declared the winner, thereby claiming victory for his team.

Our next meeting with the Air Force, under the same conditions, will take place at Drigh Road in November.

ALL INDIA AMATEUR BOXING CHAMPIONSHIPS

Held at Bombay on 31st January, 1928, under the auspices of the Bombay Presidency Amateur Boxing Federation.

Eight Service boxers were selected in Karachi to compete for the Amateur Titles. Three won Championship Titles, and of these, two were Foresters, Ptes. Goode and Porter. The other Karachi winner was Signalman Hutchinson.

Light Weights. The Final of this Competition fought between Porter, Foresters, and L.A.C. Witham, R.A.F., Karachi, took place on 3rd February. Porter won on points, after what was reported as the best fight of the evening. Both gave an exhibition of clever boxing, and it was Porter's superior left that was mainly responsible for his victory. Porter has improved tremendously since last year. His defence, which was his weak point, is very much more efficient, and the sporting way in which he contested and won the final bout while suffering from a broken thumb earned him a special cup.

Welter Weights. Pte. Goode knocked out Jayweera, the Amateur Champion of Ceylon, in the first round of the Welter-Weight Final. Jayweera went down to a straight left from Goode which caught him on the mark. He recovered himself only to be knocked out by a strong right. This blow gave him concussion. Goode was unfortunate at Mussoorie through not being fit. He was hampered there by a nasty boil on

Digitized by Google

the elbow. Since then he has never looked back, and great things are prophesied for him in the future.

The Karachi Team, besides winning the Welter, Light, and Bantam Weight Titles, were represented in the finals of both the Heavy and Feather Weights.

The Heavy-Weight Championship was lost after a hard and plucky fight on the part of L.A.C. Gates, who beat Swallow at our meeting with the Air Force.

Our congratulations are due to Goode and Porter on their success in this important meeting and we wish them the best of luck for the future.

BATTALION NOVICES BOXING COMPETITION, 1928

Held at Napier Barracks, Karachi, on 5th, 6th, and 7th March, 1928.

Entries were limited to twenty per Company.

Total entries amounted to ninety-two.

Winners:	Headquarter Wing	68 Points.
Runners-Up:	D Company	66 Points.

SCORE SHEET

Company.	1st Night.	2nd Night.	3rd Night.	O.M.
"A" . .	18	37	44	5
"B" . .	28	51	64	3
"C" . .	24	36	49	4
"D" . .	28	55	66	2
H.Q. Wing .	24	51	68	1

	Winners of Weights.	Runners-up.
Fly:	No Competition.	
Bantam:	Pte. Gregory, "C"	Pte. Flint, H.Q.
Feather:	Pte. Weston, "B"	Pte. Rowley, "D"
Light:	Pte. Fisher, H.Q.	Pte. Gregory, H.Q.
Welter:	Pte. Black, "B"	Pte. Hibbitt, "D"
Middle:	Pte. Hill, "C"	Pte. Cooper, H.Q.
Light-Heavy:	Pte. Atkin, "A"	Pte. Saxton, "D"
Heavy:	Pte. Archer, "B"	Pte. Marshall.

Best Loser: Pte. Cooper, H.Q. Wing.

The fighting was very keen, and interest was added by the inclusion in Company Teams of the lately arrived draft. One

Digitized by Google

of these, Pte. Weston ("B"), succeeded in winning the Feather-Weight Competition.

He promises to do very well in future Boxing Competitions.

Pte. Cooper, the best loser, fought a very plucky fight against Pte. Hill in the final of the Middle Weights.

KARACHI HEALTH CULTURE INSTITUTE BOXING COMPETITION, 1928

Held at the Katrak Hall, Karachi, on 31st March, 1928. The following Foresters took part :—

Light Weight :	Pte. Eggitt	won *v.*	Sgln. Cook	Points.
Welter Weight :	Pte. Goode	won *v.*	Burgess (Civilian)	K.O. 3rd Round.
Middle Weight :	Pte. Cooper	won *v.*	Sgln. Geddes	K.O. 1st Round.
Catch Weight :	Pte. Fisher	lost *v.*	Sgln. Green	Points.

Fisher fought a very game fight, and Eggitt, who filled a gap at the last moment, had to fight hard to win.

RAZMAK CUP COMPETITIONS

A, B, and C Companies have all held Inter-Platoon Novices Competitions to decide which Platoon in each Company shall hold the Razmak Cup for 1928. It is hoped that D and H.Q. will be able to hold these competitions before the end of the year.

A Company.—Held on 18th and 19th January in Karachi. Entries were unlimited and were returned as follows :—

1 Platoon	11
2 Platoon	3
3 Platoon	14
4 Platoon	9
	37 Entries.

Winning Platoon was No. 3 Platoon with 56 Points.
Runners-Up Platoon, No. 1, with 23 Points.

Digitized by Google

Winners of Weights :—

Bantam : Pte. Berry.
Feather : Pte. Benton.
Light : Pte. Rose.
Welter : Pte. Scally.
Middle : Pte. Clarke (77).
Light-Heavy : Pte. Hibbitt.

As regards the boxing—what was lacking in science was made up by enthusiasm.

B Company.—Held at Hyderabad (Sind) in the open on 16th and 17th January, 1928.

Total number of entries, all weights, was 52.

A ring was rigged up on the Basket Ball Pitch, and boxing was carried out in daylight, commencing each evening at 5 p.m.

In addition to the Company, the audience was swelled by Gunners from the 88th and 61st Batteries R.A. and the D.A.C., as well as crowds of the Sindee inhabitants of Hyderabad.

Platoon Winner of Razmak Cup : No. 8 Platoon, 44 Points.
Runner-Up : No. 7 Platoon, 36 Points.

		Points.
Winners of Weights :—		
Fly :	Pte. Rushton	5
Bantam :	Pte. Hulme	5
Feather :	Pte. Taylor (32)	8
Light :	Pte. Gallagher	7
Welter :	Pte. Black	5
Middle :	Pte. Robins	6
Light-Heavy :	Pte. Stevenson	8
Heavy :	Pte. Archer	7
Best Loser :	Pte. Thorpe	7

The Boxing was as hard and as keen as possible.

At a Torchlight Tattoo held on the Maidan at Hyderabad about a fortnight later, in aid of Indian Army Charities, two exhibition three-round contests were staged. These were :—

Pte. Lovatt (Foresters) *v.* Bdr. Avery (R.A.).
Pte. Allsop (Foresters) *v.* Gnr. Pearse (R.A.).

Digitized by Google

Both Foresters won on points, and boxed well.

C Company.—Held at Napier Barracks, Karachi, on 1st and 2nd March, 1928.

Total Entries: 48, in six weights.

Some really good fighting was witnessed. No Competitors could be found for either Fly or Catch Weights, and Pte. Hockley won the Bantams by a Walk-Over.

Hockley, however, fought a Special Contest with Pte. Gregory, by whom he was beaten on points.

Winning Platoon: No. 11 Platoon.

Runners-Up: No. 9 and 10 Platoons.

Winners of Weights:—

		Points.
Bantam:	Pte. Hockley	11
Feather:	Pte. Marrow	11
Light:	Pte. Straw	11
Welter:	Pte. Barles	10
Middle:	Pte. Hill.	9
Light-Heavy:	Pte. Morris	11

Best Losers (two prizes were given): Ptes. Bamford and Stanley.

INDIVIDUAL BOXING CHAMPIONSHIPS, 1928

Held at Napier Barracks, Karachi, out of doors on 24th and 25th July, 1928.

Entries: 39. Boys' Competition, 11 (three weights). Indian Contests, 2 (four entries).

Entries were not as numerous as usual, because "D" were unable to send representatives from Hyderabad.

The Fly Weight was a walk-over for Pte. Noble, "B," and the Bantams only produced one fight. Feathers and Light-Weights were best filled.

Weights.	Winners.	Runners-up.
Fly:	Pte. Noble, "B"	Nil
Bantam:	Pte. Feveryear, "B"	L.Corpl. Gregory, "C"
Feather:	Bdsn. Barber, H.Q.	L.Corpl. Stiles, "A"
Light:	Pte. Porter, H.Q.	Pte. Black, "B"

Digitized by Google

Welter:	L.Corpl. Goode, " B "	Pte. Archer, " B "
Middle:	Pte. Lovatt, " B "	Pte. Chadwick, " B "
Light-Heavy:	Pte. Barrell, " B "	Pte. Stevenson, " B "
Heavy:	L.Corpl. Twigg, " B "	Pte. Allsop, " B "

" B " Company are to be congratulated on winning six of the finals, and four of these on knock-outs. In addition the runners-up in all except the three Lightest Weights were " B " Company's entries.

Boys

Class A up to 8 *st.* 6 *lb.*
Winner: Boy Shirley. *Runner-Up:* Boy Williams.
Class B, 8 *st.* 6 *lb. to* 9 *st.*
Winner: Boy Brown. *Runner-Up:* Boy Marshall.
Class C, over 9 *st.*
Winner: Boy Betts. *Runner-Up:* Boy Webster.

Indian Contests

Winners: Abdul and Itwara.

Abdul is B Company's Cook, and Itwara is a Khitmatghar in the Canteen. Both Indian contests were very clean and hard, and well fought.

Pte. Porter had to fight hard for his Light-Weight title. His fights both with Bills and Robins were very well contested, and in the case of Black, in the final, an extra round was fought. Porter *v.* Black was a good exhibition of in-fighting, though both rather neglected to ward off scoring blows which could have been quite easily deflected, and concentrated entirely on raining blows on one another.

The Boys' fighting was good and keen, and shows promise of future successes.

INTER-COMPANY TEAM BOXING, 1928

This competition was run on slightly different lines to those of previous years.

Teams were drawn against each other and fought off on the knock-out system.

Digitized by Google

The draw was as follows:—

B Company, Bye.
A Company, Bye.
H.Q. Wing, Bye.
D Company }
C Company }

The competition was held out of doors at Napier Barracks, Karachi, on 7th, 9th and 11th of August and was won by B Company for the third year in succession.

D Company were runners-up,

1st Night. 7th August, 1928. *1st Series*

D Company defeated C Company by five fights to four, the issue being in doubt until the winner of the last fight was announced. In the latter—between Sergt. Jenks, "D," and Pte. Dyche, "C"—an extra round was fought before a decision was given in favour of Sergt. Jenks.

Two special contests were arranged between L.Corpl. Goode (Foresters) and Gnr. Founds (61st Bty., R.A.), and Pte. Barrell (Foresters) and L.Bdr. Avery (38th F. Bty., R.A.).

In each case the Forester won, Pte. Barrell after a hard fight.

Pte. Lovatt beat L.Bdr. Avery six months ago at Hyderabad.

2nd Night. 9th August, 1928. *Semi-Finals*

B Company beat A Company by 7 fights to 2.

D Company beat H.Q. Wing by 6 fights to 3.

The first half of the programme contained four fights in each Semi-Final.

B Company won all four fights on knock-outs.

D and H.Q. Wing were 2 each at the interval.

After the interval "B" won 3 and lost 2, and "D" won 4 and lost 1.

Boxing was much more even and better contested than on the first night.

3rd Night. Finals. B Company v. *D Company*

At the interval "B" had won 3 contests and lost 1, the Flyweight, by a narrow margin.

Digitized by Google

After the interval "B" won every contest except the Middle-Weight, in which Pte. Lovatt was unfortunate enough accidentally to hit L.Corpl. Bannister ("D") while his glove was touching the ground, and he was technically down. The referee awarded the fight to "D" in consequence.

The only change in B Company's team was the substitution in the Catch-Weight of Pte. Archer, for L.Corpl. Twigg, the latter being unable to box on account of an injured hand.

In D Company's teams one man, Pte. Gumsley, was medically unfit to box. Pte. Gilleran took his place as 1st Light-Weight and L.Corpl. Buckley replaced Pte. Gilleran in the Welters.

"B" was much the superior team, but six of the nine contests were really hard fought and not so unequal.

B and D Company Teams.

Winners marked with asterisk.

	B Company.	D Company.
Fly-weight:	Pte. Noble.	Pte. Turgoose.*
Bantam-weight:	Pte. Feveryear.*	Pte. Rowley.
Feather-weight:	L.Corpl. Coombs.*	Pte. Eggitt.
2nd Light-weight:	L.Corpl. Robins.*	Pte. Machin.
1st Light-weight:	Pte. Black.*	Pte. Gilleran.
Welter-weight:	L.Corpl. Goode.*	L.Corpl. Buckley.
Middle-weight:	Pte. Lovatt.	L.Corpl. Bannister.*
Light-Heavyweight:	Pte. Barrell.*	Pte. Evans.
Catch-weight:	Pte. Archer.*	Sergt. Jenks.

Winners: B Company. 7 contests to 2.

Hockey

On the whole the Battalion has had a successful Hockey season, though nothing to show in the way of a trophy.

This has been the first full season in Karachi and we have found the standard of Hockey high.

Early on we were somewhat at sea trying to produce a side with men who would not be required for other games.

By Christmas we had a reasonable side with players who understood each other's play, and whose stick work was well above the average.

Digitized by Google

In January we entered for the Dewar Shield, an open Tournament; we were eventually beaten in the 3rd Round by the Karachi Port Trust team, who entered the Final.

The play was good and we were unfortunate in losing.

The teams have been chosen from the following:—

Lieuts. R. E. H. Stott, R. E. S. Yeldham, 2nd Lieut. H. W. Houghton, U.L.I.A., Sergts. Whitbrook, Banner, Pratt, Corpls. Norkett, Spencer, L.Corpl. Sharpe, Bdsm. Beard, Taylor, Gardner, Shreeves, Ptes. Massey, Stringfellow, Fletcher, Taylor and Iliffe.

It is noticeable that the team consisted of a number of Bandsmen.

The Band have been exceptionally keen and run a regular side of their own, playing several "out" games; this extra practice enabled them to win the Inter-Platoon Hockey Cup.

This is a new tournament played for the first time, each Company being represented by their best Platoon.

Finalists were Band *v.* No. 12 Platoon. Score 4–0.

The Inter-Company Hockey was of a high standard, though no side was outstanding.

This was won by Headquarter Wing after a replay against A Company; score 2–1.

Games played by the Battalion—results as follows:—

Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
25	18	4	3

We hope for better results in the coming season, though losing one or two of the regular players.

Swimming Regatta

A Swimming Regatta was held at the Karachi Boat Club on 28th June, 1928. It was carried out on very much the same lines as the previous year.

The Inter-Company Cup was again competed for, each Company entering a full team.

The Holders, A Company, were again successful.

Points obtained by Company Teams are as follows:—

1st	A Company	17 Points.
2nd	C Company	12 Points.

Digitized by Google

3rd	D Company	6 Points.
4th	H.Q. Wing	5 Points.
5th	B Company	2 Points.

The usual "Tony Race" caused great amusement to the spectators. Even the winners, Sergt. Booth and Corpl. Stockton, only succeeded in reaching the winning post after many hairbreadth escapes from shipwreck.

The Regimental Band played during the afternoon. Our thanks are due to members of the Boat Club who so kindly put their Club at our disposal.

LIST OF PRIZE-WINNERS

Quarter-Mile: Capt. R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C.; 2nd, Pte. Fisher; 3rd, Pte. Corthorne.

Spring-Board Diving: 1st, Pte. Smith (23); 2nd, Pte. Goodwin; 3rd, L.Corpl. Chapman.

50 *Yards Breast Stroke:* 1st, 2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon; 2nd, Pte. Smith (61); 3rd, L.Corpl. Buxton.

100 *Yards:* 1st, Pte. Bird; 2nd, Pte. Bowskill; 3rd, Pte. Scally.

High Diving: 1st, Pte. Goodwin; 2nd, Pte. Noble; 3rd, L.Corpl. Chapman.

Inter-Company Relay Race: 1st, A Company; 2nd, C Company; 3rd, H.Q. Wing.

Tony Race: L.Sergt. Booth and Corpl. Stockton.

Pillow Fighting: Pte. Corthorne.

Relay Race v. *Karachi Boat Club:* Won by the Boat Club.

Open 220 *Yards:* 1st, Gnr. Day (R.A.); 2nd, Pte. Bird (Foresters).

MEMORIALS

KARACHI

The 95th Memorial in Karachi Cemetery, a photograph of which appeared facing page 144 of the 1927 *Annual,* has been repaired and renovated.

Additional tablets bearing the names of soldiers of the 95th who were buried in the Cemetery have been added.

An endowment fee has been paid to the Public Works Department which ensures the Memorial being looked after and kept in good state of repair by that body *in perpetuam.*

Digitized by Google

An illustration of the Memorial taken since its renovation appears in this *Annual*, facing page 243.

HYDERABAD (SIND)

The brass Memorial tablet mentioned in the 1927 *Annual* to those Officers and men of the 95th Regiment who were buried at Hyderabad (Sind) during the years 1862–6 was unveiled in St. Thomas' Church on 4th December, 1927.

A simple but impressive ceremony marked the unveiling, which was attended by the members of the detachment of the 2nd Battalion, which was stationed at Hyderabad (Sind).

SOLON

The Regimental graves at Solon have been repaired and a Memorial tablet has been erected in the Church to those buried at Solon during the years 1892–5.

The tablet was unveiled on 10th September, 1928, by the Amballa Brigade Area Commander.

On Detachment at Hyderabad

Hyderabad, a city of some eighty thousand native inhabitants, lies about two miles away from the left bank of the River Indus and is situated on the outskirts of the Sind Desert. It is approximately one hundred miles from Karachi, and with Kotri on the other side of the river forms an important railway junction. A strategical bridge spans the river between the two stations.

It is to this city that a company proceeds once every six months on detachment duty. The local garrison consists of two batteries of guns, a divisional ammunition column, an Indian infantry battalion and one company of British Infantry. Until fairly recently the garrison used to be five or six times its present size, but owing to the rapid advance of modern inventions and mechanical transport the size has gradually diminished and it is highly probable that the garrison will be altogether withdrawn in the very near future. The rôle of the British infantry company is to protect the bridge between Hyderabad and Kotri and in the event of disturbances to send two platoons to the Bridge at Sukkur. This rôle is in addition to that of forming part of internal security troops.

Digitized by Google

Many famous battles were fought round the city, and the countryside abounds with monuments, lasting memorials of actions fought under General Napier. The walls of the old Hyderabad Fort are still intact and stand some sixty feet high, the circumference being roughly two to three miles.

The climate in the cold weather is pleasantly cool, at times necessitating fires, in the hot weather it is uncomfortably hot, the glass occasionally rising to 120° in the shade. Unlike Karachi, the heat is of the furnace variety, being extremely dry. During the hot weather all parades are carried out in the early hours of the morning, no one being allowed out of barracks between the hours of 9.30 a.m. and 6 p.m.

Hyderabad is not too healthy a station for troops, though for horses it is considered to be the healthiest station in the west of India, hence the presence of the divisional ammunition column and the two batteries mentioned above.

Owing to its low-lying countryside, mosquitoes in their millions appear with the rains in August, the result being a long-drawn-out battle for the remainder of the year between them and the medical authorities.

The company during its tour on detachment carries out its normal training. The rifle ranges, though some distance from barracks, are good, while the country is very suitable for company training other than mountain warfare.

There are several football and hockey grounds which are allotted weekly to the garrison. Owing to the climate, cricket is played about once a week and is not enthusiastically supported.

Basket-ball is a popular game in Hyderabad, a game which ensures daily exercise to a great number who cannot or are unable to play other games.

A great asset to the detachment is the swimming bath, which during the hot weather is easily the most popular place in Hyderabad.

To compensate for the evils of mosquitoes and the hot weather, November opens out the shooting season.

An hour's ride in a gharry will provide one with an excellent rough shoot through the cotton fields. Very few if any arrangements are necessary, a gharry, a gun, a bottle of beer

Digitized by Google

and a couple of beaters will produce a pleasant-sized bag of partridges and quail, perhaps even a few hares.

Apart from the daily rough shoot, parties go out for a couple of weeks to near-by P.W.D. bungalows which have been built with every modern convenience. From these daily excursions to the many jeels result in an unfortunate time for duck, which abound in their millions. The last month of the cold weather is devoted to sand grouse, after which another hot weather has to be tolerated.

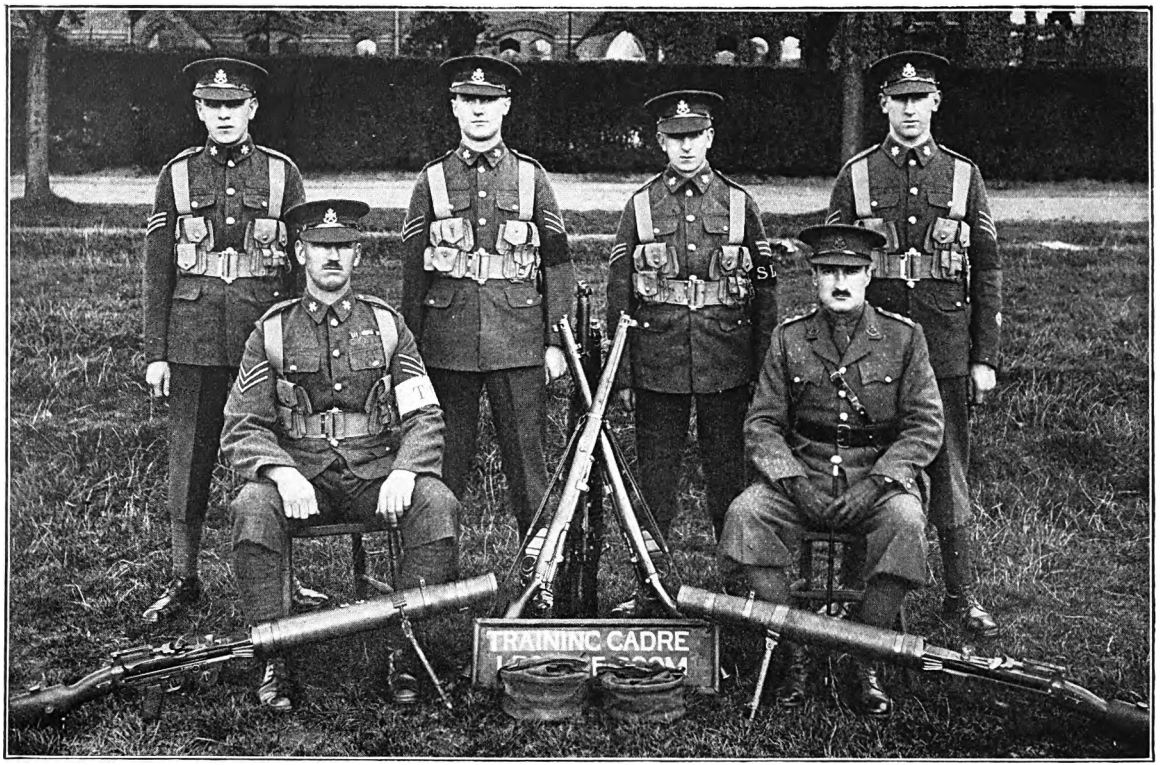
As a rule companies look forward to detachment duty, possibly as a change from Karachi. With plenty of work the time passes very quickly and it is not till the sixth month is reached that one positively looks forward to the relief.

The present intention of the Powers that be is to abolish the garrison at Hyderabad next year and if this comes to pass it will be of future interest to know that the last British infantry battalion to find the detachment was a Battalion of the Sherwood Foresters.

Digitized by Google

LUNCHEON PARTY AT THE OFFICERS' MESS
NORMANTON BARRACKS, DERBY, 16TH OCTOBER 1927

Digitized by Google



DEPOT TRAINING CADRE

Sergt. REDFORD, Sergt. NEADEN, Lce.-Sergt. ALLEN, Lce.-Sergt. COKAYNE Sergt. OAKES, M.M., and Lieut. R. F. BERNAL.

Digitized by Google

V

DEPOT NOTES

RECRUITING during the year has shown some improvement and during the whole period we have usually had four squads under training. The Instructional Staff has therefore been fully employed, but there are indications that a slack period is approaching and by the winter we may be reduced to two squads.

It will be of interest to record here the percentage of County men now joining the Regiment. Between August, 1927, and August, 1928, both months inclusive, 239 Recruits joined the Regiment. Of these 75 enlisted in Nottinghamshire and 51 in Derbyshire. Of the remainder, 83 came from Stoke-on-Trent and Wolverhampton and 30 from Leicester, Lincoln, Grimsby, Lichfield, London and Hull. Thus the percentage of County men who joined the Regiment during this period was approximately 52 per cent.

The educational attainments of the recruits during the past year have shown definite signs of falling off. Consequently our results, as regards the percentage of recruits who obtained their 2nd and 3rd Class Certificates whilst still serving at the Depot, is not so satisfactory as it was last year. Between August, 1927, and August, 1928, 143 recruits have been posted to the 1st Battalion, and of these 14 obtained 2nd Class Certificates and 111 3rd Class Certificates before leaving the Depot.

The Royal Engineers have been particularly active in our Barracks, and many important improvements have been or are in process of being carried out. Before the end of the year the erection of a large drill shed on the square will have been completed, which will greatly improve the facilities for training during the winter months. The entrance to Barracks is also to receive attention. Owing to the rapid extension

Digitized by Google

of the town in our direction, the Barrack Gates face the junction of five important roads, and the authorities have agreed that something must be done to improve the untidy and undignified appearance of our main entrance. The ancient railings and rusty guns which now ornament the entrance, and which act as a playground and gymnasium for the multitudes of small children who infest the neighbourhood, are to be removed. They will be replaced by neat iron railings with spikes, quite unsuitable for gymnastic displays, inside which will be grass plots and perhaps a flower bed or two.

The most important event during the past year has been the laying up in Normanton Parish Church of the 5th set of Colours of the 2nd Battalion. This ceremony took place on the 16th October, 1927, and was attended by the Colonel of the Regiment, many past officers, and a strong contingent of the Old Comrades' Association, together with a detachment from the 5th Battalion. The Derby Imperial Veterans and the Legion of Frontiersmen also took part in the parade, which was watched by a great number of people, who also lined the route to the church. The guard-of-honour of thirty files under the command of Captain Gregory was found by the Depot Staff and senior recruits, and the Colours were carried by Lieuts. Bernal and Cockburn. R.Q.M.S. Dady, D.C.M., C.Q.M.S. Shelton, D.C.M., and Sergeant Oakes, M.M., formed the escort. The Band of the 5th Battalion played the troops to Church, and the Band of the Old Comrades' Association played the voluntaries and hymns during the service. Every available space in the church was occupied, admission being by ticket, and only a very limited number of seats could be made available for the general public. The Colours now hang from the south wall of the church above the pews set aside for the Church party from the Barracks.

In the Northern Command Inter-Depot Competition for the General Sir Ivor Maxse's Cup, held on the 13/15th September, our Depot Training Cadre under Lieut. R. F. Bernal again took third place, which was a very creditable performance. As usual, thirteen Infantry Depots competed, and the marks secured by the first three Depots were as follows :—

Digitized by Google

West Yorkshire Regt. . . .	265
North Staffordshire Regt. . .	264
Sherwood Foresters . . .	256

The Training Cadre attended the Annual Territorial Camp, as in former years. This year the Camp was held at Catterick and the weather was kinder than usual. The chief function of the Cadre at the T.A. Camp is to give demonstrations to the four Territorial Battalions and, from the reports which are received from the various sources, these are invariably a great success. The Training Cadre have also been called upon to give demonstrations at the different Drill Halls at week-ends throughout the Individual Training Season, and although this has on occasions meant an early start on a Sunday morning, the letters of appreciation, and to a lesser degree no doubt the extra duty pay to which they have become entitled, have, we hope, amply compensated them for any inconvenience to which they have been put.

At the Public Schools O.T.C. Camp at Strensall at the end of July the Depot found the Staff for No. 4 Battalion. Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., commanded the Battalion, Lieut. H. F. Coleman went as Adjutant and R.S.M. Howitt and R.Q.M.S. Dady acted as R.S.M. and R.Q.M.S. respectively. The weather was glorious throughout, and those who went thoroughly enjoyed the experience.

It was with great regret on 7th August that we heard of the death of Colonel B. H. Beaumont-Checkland, M.C., T.D., who had only recently relinquished command of the 5th Battalion, and who was a well-known figure at the Depot. Owing to the absence in camp of the 5th Battalion, the Depot furnished buglers and a bearer party consisting of W.O.'s and Sergeants. Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., Captain J. P. Wylie, D.S.O., and R.S.M. W. E. Howitt also represented the Depot at the funeral on 11th August.

On Armistice Day, Friday, 11th November, 1927, a detachment from the Depot attended the Ceremony of Unveiling and Dedicating the Nottingham War Memorial erected by the City Council on the Victoria Embankment. The Memorial took the form of a Gateway giving access to thirty-six acres of

Digitized by Google

land comprising a Rock Garden and Recreation Grounds and bears the following inscription :—

"City of Nottingham
In Ever Grateful Memory of the Men of Nottingham
Who Gave their Lives for their King and Country
in The Great War.
1914–1918.
Erected by Their Fellow-Citizens."

Social

The early part of the summer this year was so wintry, that it was feared that we were in for a repetition of last year's fiascos regarding the weekly tennis parties which are held during the summer. However, now that the season is over, one realizes on looking back, that the weather has really been very kind on the whole, and we have been able to have many pleasant parties. Unfortunately, owing to financial reasons, the Annual Depot Tennis Tournament which has always been a popular feature in past years, could not be held, but it is very much to be hoped that it will be revived again next year. For the same reason, namely finance, no further progress has been made regarding the laying of a hard court in the Barracks, mention of which was made in last year's Notes ; however, hope has by no means been definitely abandoned.

The Annual Luncheon on the day following the Old Comrades' Dinner was very well attended. The laying up of the 2nd Battalion's Colours, already alluded to, attracted larger numbers than usual, and in addition to the Colonel of the Regiment many other distinguished past Officers of the Regiment, and all the Commanding Officers of our Territorial Battalions, were present. A good number of serving Officers, in addition to those who come from the 1st Battalion to conduct drafts of Recruits to Ireland, have visited us and in some cases spent a few days here ; we are always very glad to welcome them, and it is hoped that still more will pay a visit to the Depot when on leave or when going to or from Courses of Instruction.

There being, unfortunately, no squash-racket court at the Depot, time is apt to hang somewhat heavily on one's hands

Digitized by Google

in the evenings during the winter. We therefore bought a Badminton set and marked out a court in the Gymnasium, and thus provided quite a pleasant means of keeping warm and finding an outlet for our superfluous energy. We have not played during the summer, but now that tennis is over and the evenings are drawing in again, we hope to re-start this form of amusement.

Sergeants' Mess Notes

The past year has been noteworthy for the vast improvements in the Mess and its surroundings. The interior of the Mess has been re-decorated and presents a handsome appearance—very flattering remarks being made by visitors. A lawn and garden have replaced the untidy gravel plot situated just outside the Mess and are much used in the summer.

Fortnightly dances were held last winter—these are extremely popular, judging by the increased number of visitors. The season ended with the Badajoz Ball held on April 6th. An enormous number of visitors accepted invitations and the Gymnasium was packed. Marquees were erected for the buffet, and lounges and accommodation were taxed to the uttermost. A notable feature was the trooping of the Colours of the 4th Battalion—a ceremony which impressed all present. They remained in the Hall until midnight guarded by sentries in pre-war uniform. We are all indebted to C.S.M. Slade and his Committee for their untiring efforts which culminated in such a magnificent Ball. Our friends of the 2nd Battalion will be interested to know that we intend to commemorate Alma Day on 20th September each year in a manner similar to that of Badajoz Day.

During the season the members of the Mess have played civilian teams in home and away matches at billiards, cribbage, snooker, etc., and they have held their own against formidable opponents. The Mess has entered a Billiards and Cribbage League for the season, and, apart from the fact that such matches improve the play of members, they do much to cement the feeling of friendship between the civilian population and ourselves—a very desirable state of affairs.

A very pleasant afternoon was spent on the 30-Yards' Range when the Officers were challenged in a series of matches.

Digitized by Google

After a keen struggle we managed to win by a narrow margin and considered ourselves fortunate in doing so. The Officers were entertained to tea and the afternoon was voted an immense success. Sergeant Bradbury won the Sergeant's Cup, whilst W.O. Dodds, A.E.C., was the wooden spoonist.

We miss the personality of R.Q.M.S. Dady, D.C.M., who has gone to pension and has taken a house near Barracks; he has left with our best wishes.

Regt.-Sergt.-Major L. Parker has also gone to pension and is residing at Ashbourne, being succeeded by Regt.-Sergt.-Major W. E. Howitt from the 1st Battalion. We hope that R.S.M. Parker will prosper.

In conclusion we are always pleased to see old members of the Regiment, and they will be given a hearty welcome if they give us a call.

Depot Recreation Ground

Since the last Notes were written great progress has been made with the Recreation Ground, and the work of levelling, draining and sowing is now completed. During the winter months gangs of labourers, assisted by recruits, moved hundreds of tons of clay by means of trolleys running on rails from one end of the ground to the other and the process of levelling and draining was eventually completed by the middle of April. Before the levelling commenced the side of the ground nearest to the barracks was as much as nineteen feet higher that the side nearest to the railway. This has now been reduced to a slope of about one in sixty-five, which is scarcely noticeable but will ensure effective draining.

Sowing took place towards the end of April, but owing to the dry summer it was a long time before the grass made appreciable progress. However, the drought broke in August, and the grass immediately went ahead at such a pace that two men scything and our new motor mower have barely proved sufficient to keep it in check.

The tree-planting operations last winter were only a partial success, as one hundred silver birches which were planted round the ground all died and will have to be replaced. We have, however, planted some seven-year-old chestnut trees on either side of the pavilion site below the barrack wall and

Digitized by Google

these are all doing well. There are also some two hundred and fifty young Scotch firs and one hundred young ash trees in a nursery in the allotments which will be ready to be moved to the Recreation Ground in two years' time. This winter we propose to replace the silver birches by a special kind of bushy poplar which has recently proved a great success in Manchester and other large towns with murky atmospheres. This tree grows very quickly, likes a clay soil, and its life is considerably longer than that of the ordinary Lombardy poplar.

A plan for a new brick pavilion has been prepared and tenders have been called for. Unfortunately the cost has somewhat exceeded the estimate prepared by the Royal Engineers, and it will now be necessary for us to contribute towards the cost which we originally anticipated would be borne from outside sources. To defray the expenses, the G.O.C. has sanctioned the expenditure of £100 from public funds and we have obtained grants of £40 and £120 from the 3rd Battalion funds and Army Sports Board respectively. The exact contribution from the Depot is not yet known, but it is not likely to be very big. It is expected that the work on the pavilion and motor-mower shed will commence very shortly. It is doubtful whether the ground will really be ready for games next year. Much will depend on the weather, but there can be no doubt that the longer the time that the grass is allowed to become well established, the better the ground will eventually become.

Football

Owing to the alteration to the Depot Recreation Ground, all our home matches had to be played on a hired ground, and at times this was reduced to a sea of mud, making good football out of the question.

The following competitions were entered for:—

The Derbyshire Wednesday League.
The Derbyshire Wednesday Medal Competition.
The Derbyshire Wednesday Cup.

In the League a total of 21 matches was played, of which 14 were won, 5 lost and 2 drawn.

In the First Round of the Medal Competition we beat the

Digitized by Google

British Celanese 8–1. In the Second Round we beat Ripley Co-op by 5–0. In the Semi-Final we drew 4–4 with the Derby Co-op, and in the replay we lost by the odd goal in seven.

In the Cup Competition we drew a bye in the First Round, beat the Derby Butchers 4–1 in the Second, defeated Trent Motors 3–2 in the Semi-Final and met Ilkeston in the Final on the Baseball Ground. The result was a draw 1–1, and a replay was arranged on the Ilkeston ground. Again a draw resulted, so extra time was played and we lost 2–0. We were unfortunate in the replay as our centre-half was hurt in the first quarter of an hour, and at the beginning of the extra time our right half had to leave the field injured, after which Ilkeston scored twice. L.Sergt. Allen gave a magnificent display in goal and made some really marvellous saves. L.Cpl. Gibbs and Pte. Extall were chosen to represent the Derbyshire Wednesday League against the Lincoln League at Lincoln and Derby, and L.Sergt. Allen kept goal for the League XI against the League champions.

We did not enter for the Northern Command Recruits Cup as the hired ground was not good enough for real practice.

Boxing

During the last year we have maintained a high standard of boxing. As each squad is formed an easy contest is arranged, and every man puts on the gloves against another as near as possible his own weight. The best men are selected to undergo a special course of boxing during their recruits' training, and by this means we have been able to find some really good talent, which in due course passes on to the 1st Battalion.

We have, as usual, taken on our old opponents, the Leicestershire Depot, with the intention of taking the Recruits' Cup from them. So far we have been unsuccessful, but only by a very narrow margin, and the following results will show how close the competition has been.

Fought at Derby, 28.9.27.

Foresters' Team : Ptes. Wooley, Dolman, Fendley, Percival, Foster, Shepherd, Wheelhouse, Price, Dykes, and Ainsworth ; of these Ptes. Foster, Shepherd, Wheelhouse and Dykes won their fights, the result being sixteen points to fourteen in favour of the Leicestershire Depot.

Digitized by Google

Fought at Leicester, 14.3.28.

Foresters' Team: Ptes. Raynor, Turnbull, Dobson, Wall, Birch, Ward, Temple, Kilcline, Hancock, and Archer; of these Ptes. Dobson, Wall, Ward, and Archer won their fights, the result again being sixteen points to fourteen in favour of the Leicestershire Depot.

We also entered for the Mayor of Derby's Amateur Boxing Competition. The following individuals entered: Ptes. Archer and Kilcline. Of these two stalwarts, Pte. Archer was presented with a special medal by the Mayor, on account of a most excellent lose; he was deemed the best loser in the competition.

Hockey

The season 1927–28 has been one of the most successful since the War. At one time we began to cherish hopes that we should remain unbeaten throughout, since from 2nd September, 1927, until 1st March, 1928, a period of six months, we did not suffer a defeat in fifteen matches. However, on 1st March, handicapped by the absence of Sergt. White, who had played excellently at centre-half in all the previous matches, we lost to the Leicester H.C. by the odd goal in nine. The only other defeat was at the hands of the Barton H.C., and for this we had no excuse as our team played very much below normal standard. We certainly had the advantage in home matches of being accustomed to fast play on the barrack square during the re-levelling of the Recreation Ground, but against that we found it a handicap playing on grass when playing away matches.

The actual results of the matches were as follows:—

Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Goals.— For.	Against.
22	14	2	6	86	27

Cricket

Owing to the re-levelling of the Recreation Ground, referred to elsewhere, we could not play any home matches this season, and, in consequence, the length of our fixture list was considerably curtailed, in addition to which we could obtain no practice except in matches. We were therefore

Digitized by Google

not over-confident of meeting with very much success, and it was not until the end of June that we gained our first victory. Of a total of twelve matches, four were won and the remainder lost. The most acceptable victory was that won against the Leicestershire Depot, who defeated us last year, and against whom we were very anxious to revenge ourselves. We were ably assisted in this match by Lieut. K. Wilkinson, of the 6th Battalion, attached to the Depot for a course of instruction, whose bowling proved too accurate for our opponents and who took 8 wickets for 11 runs. The annual match against the Derbyshire Friars took place on the County Ground on 5th June. Our opponents batted first and compiled the useful total of 248, to which we replied with 149, of which L. Jacques contributed 45. Pte. Smith, of the Depot Staff, was our most consistent and successful bowler throughout the season, his best figures for a single innings being 7 wickets for 29 runs against the Borough Police. It may be possible for cricket to be played on the new pitch next season, in which case it is hoped that fresh talent will be forthcoming and large scores compiled, in spite of the possible adoption of the new l.b.w. rules.

The result of the match with Depot Leicestershire Regiment was :—

FORESTERS

C.M.S. Sutton, b Wormington	67
Sgt. Bradley, c & b Lowther	12
2nd.-Lieut. Wilkinson, l.b.w., b Lowther	3
Capt. Edwards, M.C., b Wormington	7
Major Fenn, D.S.O., c & b Lowther	16
Pte. Fairholme, c Jeffries, b Lowther	0
Pte. Smith, b Lowther	0
Lieut. Pye, b Lowther	9
C.S.M. Slade, not out	2
L.Sgt. Allen, c Harvey, b Wormington	0
L.Sgt. Stapleton, b Wormington	0
Extras	8
Total	124

Digitized by Google

LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT

Capt. Wormington, b Wilkinson	11
Mr. Jeffries, b Sutton	17
Pte. Hefford, b Wilkinson	0
Pte. Hurst, b Wilkinson	1
Capt. Lowther, b Wilkinson	1
Sgt. Herberts, b Wilkinson	0
Pte. Price, c Edwards, b Wilkinson	2
Lieut. Harvey, b Wilkinson	9
Sgt. Parker, b Wilkinson	3
R.M.S. Greasley, c Smith, b Sutton	1
Sgt. Blackwell, not out	8
Extras	6
Total	59

THE COLOURS

Reference has already been made in these notes to the laying up in Normanton Parish Church of the 5th Set of Colours of the 2nd Battalion.

The two old sets of Colours of the Derbyshire Supplementary Militia and the Derbyshire Militia, referred to on page 190 in the *Regimental Annual*, 1927, have, with the concurrence of the Duke of Devonshire, who most generously bore the cost of repairing them and placing them in netting, been deposited in Normanton Parish Church.

The 3rd Set of Colours of the 2nd Battalion which were repaired last year and placed in netting are still at the Depot, but it is hoped that they will be returned to the Cathedral before the end of the year. The delay is due to the fact that workmen have been busy since All Saints' Church was raised to the dignity of a cathedral, and the building is not yet ready for the reception of the Colours.

Brass plates have now been placed under each of the three sets of old Colours of the 2nd Battalion in Normanton Parish Church, which will enable visitors to the church to identify the Colours.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Medals

The Regimental Medal Collection at the Depot is now practically completed. It will be remembered that, through the generosity of Officers past and present, a fund was started last year and it was decided to purchase two medals of each campaign in which either battalion of the Regiment took part. With one exception these medals have now been secured. The one exception is the Queen's South African Medal with clasp "Wittebergen." We are still searching for one of these medals, which will commemorate the part played by a detachment from the 1st Battalion in this action in the Orange Free State. It should not be difficult to secure it, but it has not yet come our way.

The following medals have been purchased during the past year :—

1. *Crimea.* Three clasps : "Alma," "Balaklava," "Sebastopol," Crimean and Turkish Medals. Awarded to Edward Tuckey, 95th Regt.

2. *Crimea.* Three clasps : "Alma," "Inkerman," "Sebastopol." Awarded to H. Wilson, 95th Regt.

3. *Indian Mutiny.* One clasp : "Central India." Awarded to F. McLaughlin, 95th Foot.

4. *Egypt,* 1882 and *Khedive Star.* Awarded to J. Pepper, 2nd Derby Regt.

5. *Egypt,* 1882. Awarded to G. Bannister, 2nd Derby Regt.

6. *India,* 1895. Two clasps : "Punjab Frontier," 1897–98. "Tirah, 1897–98." Awarded to W. Mellors, 2nd Derby Regt.

7. *South Africa.* Queen's Medal, four clasps : "Diamond Hill," "Johannesburg," "Orange Free State," "Cape Colony." Awarded to J. Caroline, Derby Regt.

8. *India,* 1895. One clasp : "Punjab Frontier, 1897–98."
South Africa, Queen's Medal. Two clasps : "Orange Free State," "Cape Colony."
South Africa, King's Medal. Two clasps : Awarded to J. James, Derby Regt. This man probably belonged to the 2nd Battalion and served in South Africa with the Mounted Infantry Company.

Digitized by Google

The following medals have also been presented to the collection :—

Abyssinia Medal, Long Service and Good Conduct Medal and *Empress of India Medal*, 1877. Awarded to R.S.M. J. Griffiths, 45th Foot. Presented by his son, Captain F. G. Griffiths, Royal Engineers.

A bronze medal struck during the reign of King George II to commemorate the campaigns fought during the year 1758, including the Capture of Louisbourg. Presented by Lieut.-Colonel S. M. Castle.

Changes

Capt. A. S. Edwards, M.C., *vice* Capt. J. P. Wylie, D.S.O., who has been re-posted to the 2nd Battalion on completion of his tour of duty at the Depot.

Lieut. R. T. K. Pye *vice* Lieut. C. Cockburn, who has been re-posted to the 1st Battalion on completion of his tour of duty at the Depot.

R.S.M. W. E. Howitt from 1st Battalion *vice* R.S.M. Parker discharged to pension.

R.Q.M.S. C. Dady, D.C.M., discharged to pension.

Clr.-Sergt. E. L. Lound, M.M., to Depot as O.R. Sergt. from 2nd Battalion *vice* Q.M.S. (O.R.S.) F. Hallam to R.Q.M.S.

Sergt. J. Sinton to 8th Battalion.

Sergt. H. Tippett to 5th Battalion.

From 1st Battalion : Sergt. H. Heath, Sergt. E. Bradbury, Sergt. F. Shaw, L.Sergt. F. Cokayne, Cpl. C. Quinn, L.Cpl. W. Troth, L.Cpl. H. Aubrey, L.Cpl. J. Pascall, L.Cpl. F. Sturgess, L.Cpl. G. Shaw, L.Cpl. J. Ellis, L.Cpl. A. Smith ; Ptes. H. Hollingsworth, J. Dobson, L. Fahey.

To 1st Battalion : Sergt. A. Hart, Sergt. F. Baker, L.Sergt. C. Cooper, Cpl. A. Horne, Cpl. H. Townley, Cpl. H. Jukes, L.Cpls. A. Chambers, H. Gibbs, F. Greyson, E. Walton, Ptes. D. Billany, W. Extall, and G. Dunn.

Promotions and Appointments

Q.M. Sergt. (O.R.S.) F. Hallam appointed R.Q.M.S.

Cpl. W. Redford appointed paid L.Sergt.

Cpl. H. Whittle appointed paid L.Sergt.

Digitized by Google

Cpl. H. Goodliff appointed paid L.Sergt.
Cpl. L. Claxton appointed unpaid L.Sergt.
Cpl. A. Stapleton appointed unpaid L.Sergt.
Cpl. A. Dodds appointed unpaid L.Sergt.
L.Cpl. R. Botherway promoted Corpl.
L.Cpl. T. Troth promoted Corpl.

Courses of Instruction

Sergt. W. White, Rifle and L.A., at Hythe.
Sergt. J. Lee, Repair of Small Arms, at Enfield Lock.
L.Sergt. F. Cokayne, Rifle and L.A., at Hythe.
L.Sergt. L. Claxton, Fire Fighting, at Aldershot.
L.Corpl. H. Aubrey, Fire Fighting, at Aldershot.
Pte. S. Frost, Cookery, at Aldershot.

Births

Sergt. W. Meaden, Arthur William; L.Sergt. A. Dodds, Derek Arthur; Pte. A. Knowles, Audrey Grace; Pte. S. Saunders, Howard; Pte. J. Cresswick, Dennis James; Pte. W. Clifton, Joan Gladys; Pte. A. Fairholme, William Derek; Pte. C. Wilson, Audrey May; L.Sergt. H. Allen, Basil Herbert; Pte. S. Jephcote, Thomas Stanley; Pte. J. Iliffe, Eric; Pte. W. Jollands, William Edward.

Marriages

Dmr. O. Sawdon to Miss Frances Martha Taylor; L.Sergt. H. Allen to Miss Mabel Mary Bird; L.Cpl. F. Greyson to Miss Phyllis Irene Dodsley; Pte. J. Cresswick to Miss Mabel Hobbs; Pte. S. Jephcote to Miss Mary Ellen Welsh; Pte. L. G. Smith to Miss Cissie Hawkins; Pte. W. Jollands to Miss Gladys Ida May; Pte. R. Bird to Miss Elsie Hoult; Pte. R. Hardy to Miss Lily Hope; Pte. H. Teague to Miss Lilian Smith; Pte. J. Batty to Miss Winifred Turner; Pte. S. Merret to Miss Lilian Elsie Coyne; Pte. M. Shawcroft to Miss Amelia Kent.

Employment Branch of the O.C.A.

Reference to this Branch of the O.C.A. was made in the Report of the Executive Committee last year, *vide* page 350, *Regimental Annual*, 1927.

Digitized by Google

This Branch fulfils a long-felt want and, since it commenced to officiate last January at the Depot under the Secretaryship of Mr. S. J. Howarth, applications for employment have been received from one hundred and fourteen ex-Foresters up to the end of August.

The chief aim of the Branch is to obtain preferential treatment for ex-Foresters by employers of labour in the two Counties, and also to ensure that all men seeking work whom we are unable to place, are registered with, and brought to the notice of, the National Association for the Employment of Regular Sailors, Soldiers and Airmen. We also bring to the notice of all applicants the advantages of Overseas Settlement and inform them where they may obtain additional information on this subject.

Our efforts have met with a certain amount of success, for, out of the hundred and fourteen names registered, employment has been found for thirty-four men. This does not at first sight appear to be a very satisfactory percentage, but it must be remembered that in these times the discharged soldier is bound to experience great difficulty in finding work, and the results obtained are therefore by no means discouraging.

We are chiefly indebted to the British Celanese Works, Spondon, for the sympathetic manner in which our applications have been received. Sixteen men have been found employment at the works.

The Labour Market in the Nottingham area is very depressed and there is a considerable amount of unemployment. Of the seventy men registered who live in the Nottingham area only two have been found employment in Nottingham, but we have succeeded in finding work for twelve Nottingham men in Derby. In Derby, where employment is better, the position is much more encouraging, employment having been found for every Derby man registered with the Branch.

The result of efforts to get employers of labour interested in our Section "A" Reservists from the Shanghai Defence Force has been particularly disappointing. A War Office Circular received last March contained the names of twenty-nine men who were still unemployed. Of this number fourteen

Digitized by Google

applied to us for assistance and only four have been found employment.

From the short experience we have gained there can be no doubt that what we really require are energetic and influential sub-Employment Branches in all the principal mining and manufacturing areas in the two counties. Until these sub-Branches are formed it is impossible to gain close personal contact with employers of labour, which is essential if we are to obtain preferential treatment for ex-Foresters. It must be borne in mind that great numbers of men resident in the two counties enlist in other regiments and branches of the Service, and our Employment Branch, in a sense, is in competition with other Service organizations which are also trying to place ex-Service Men in employment. Naturally we seek their assistance when we require it, but we do feel that our men should be given preferential treatment whenever possible, and it is only by close and intimate contact with employers of labour that this can be ensured. It is hoped that an organization to meet our requirements will gradually be developed, and it is felt that retired Officers living in Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire might be of the greatest assistance to us in our work. It is hoped that any retired Officer who may read these Notes, and who is interested in this branch of our activities, will communicate with the Officer Commanding Depot, Normanton Barracks, Derby.

Naturally we receive a number of letters from our Old Comrades for whom we have been fortunate enough to find jobs. Extracts from a few of these may be of interest:

1.

"DEAR SIR,—

"Please accept this letter thanking you for getting a job for me at the Celanese Works. I must thank you for the job as it has pulled me out of a big hole, and I wish you and the Association every success."

2.

"DEAR MR. HOWARTH,—

"Allow me to thank kindly Major Fenn and yourself for your means of finding me work. I started this a.m. It's a rough job, but I can stick it like a Sherwood."

Digitized by Google

3.

"DEAR SIR,—

"I am sorry I have not answered before as I started work on the 12th at 2 o'clock, and I thank you very much indeed and the good work of the Old Comrades and Employment Branch, and I would be very pleased if you could forward me a form to join the above."

These letters are typical of many others, and very naturally they fill us with hope and renewed energy.

REGIMENTAL HISTORICAL FUND

The First Meeting of the Committee of the Regimental Historical Fund was held at the Royal United Service Institution on 8th June, 1928, the day following the Regimental Dinner.

The Rules governing the Fund, the Minutes of the Meeting, and a Balance Sheet are published below for general information.

The portrait of the late Lieut.-Colonel T. H. Watson, M.C., which has been handed over to the Regimental collection, is a very fine example of Mr. Muirhead Bone's work. It was executed at Amiens in 1916 at a time when Colonel Watson, who was in need of a rest, was attached temporarily to the Special Intelligence Branch at G.H.Q. in France. Mr. Muirhead Bone was one of the official war artists attached to G.H.Q., and in 1918 at the suggestion of Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Lee, who was attached to the staff and who formerly belonged to our 7th Battalion, Mr. Bone consented to present his work to the Regiment.

By some mischance, however, the portrait was acquired by the Imperial War Museum, and it was only this year after a considerable amount of correspondence, that the Museum authorities consented to give it up. We are greatly indebted to Colonel Lee and to Mr. Bone for the great trouble which they took to secure for us the portrait, for without their assistance it would never have come into our possession.

A reference to Lieut.-Colonel Watson's death will be found on page 55 of the *History of the 1st and 2nd Battalions in The Great War.*

Digitized by Google

The Regimental Historical Fund endeavoured this year to secure the 13-Clasp Peninsular War Medal awarded to Private Philip Gleeson of the 45th Regiment. This medal was sold by auction in London on 27th July, but unfortunately, although we were prepared to spend £25, we were unable to acquire the medal, which was sold to a private collector at a higher figure.

Regimental Historical Fund
Rules

1. *Titles.* The Fund shall be known as the Sherwood Foresters Regimental Historical Fund.

2. *Object.* The object of the Fund shall be to purchase articles of Regimental interest and thereby encourage *esprit de corps* and the study of the past history of the Regiment.

3. *Ownership.* All articles purchased from the Fund shall be the property of the officers and other ranks of the Regiment.

4. *Committee.* The committee shall consist of the Colonel of the Regiment as President, and one retired officer of the Regiment nominated by each Regular Battalion.

The Officer Commanding the Depot shall be Hon. Secretary and Treasurer.

5. *Income.* The income of the Fund shall be derived from such annual contributions from the Regular Battalions as Commanding Officers may decide, and an annual subscription of five shillings from retired officers and from officers serving at the Regimental Depot and extra regimentally employed.

It is hoped that these payments will be paid in advance on the 1st January in each year.

6. *Fund.* The Fund shall be vested in the Committee with full powers to apply the same as they think fit in defraying such expenses as may be incurred in the purchase of articles and in their upkeep and maintenance.

7. *Purchases.* The Committee shall select the articles to be purchased, and all recommendations for the acquisition of articles shall be submitted to the Committee and their decision as to whether any article shall or shall not be purchased shall be final.

8. *Safe Custody.* All articles, except as stated below,

Digitized by Google

shall be lodged at the Regimental Depot, either in the Officers' Mess, the Sergeants' Mess or the men's recreation rooms, as the Committee may decide, and shall be made available for the instruction of the recruits in the history of the Regiment, and for inspection by past and present members of the Regiment. Provided always that either Battalion may make application to the Committee to be given the charge of any particular article, and, if the Committee shall decide that such application does not conflict with the interests of the Regiment as a whole, permission may be given by the Committee for such article to be held by a Battalion under such conditions as they may decide, and the decision of the Committee in all cases shall be final.

9. *Insurance.* The Commanding Officer of either Battalion and of the Regimental Depot, as the case may be, shall take steps to insure against all usual risks any articles committed to the charge of his unit, and he shall maintain a list of all such articles, which shall be separate and distinct from any list of articles which are the property of the unit concerned.

10. *Charges.* All charges for insurance, upkeep and maintenance of articles purchased from the Fund, shall be borne by the unit in whose charge they are placed, except in the case of the Regimental Depot, in which case such expenses shall be charged against the Fund.

11. *Notices.* The Hon. Secretary shall be responsible that both Battalions are notified immediately a purchase is made from the Fund, in order that opportunity may be given for a claim to be submitted under para. 8 above. He shall also arrange for a list of all articles purchased during the previous year, showing how they have been disposed of, and for a balance sheet of the Fund, to be published each year in the *Regimental Annual.*

DERBY.

11.6.28.

A Meeting was held at The Royal United Service Institution at 11.30 a.m. on Friday, 8th June, 1928, at which the following were present:

General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O. (President).

Digitized by Google

Brig.-General J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G., and Colonel H. C. Wylly, C.B. (Members).

Lieut.-General Rt. Hon. Sir Frederick C. Shaw, K.C.B.

Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O., Commanding 1st Bn. The Sherwood Foresters.

Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., Commanding Depot The Sherwood Foresters (Hon. Secretary and Treasurer).

The following matters were decided by the Committee:

(i) The Rules governing the Fund were finally approved, and it was decided that they be circulated forthwith to the two Regular Battalions.

(ii) In accordance with Rule 4, Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster requested Colonel Wylly to represent the 1st Battalion on the Committee. General Roy expressed his willingness to represent the 2nd Battalion on the Committee subject to the approval of the 2nd Battalion.

(iii) It was decided that the crayon portrait of the late Lieut.-Colonel T. H. Watson, M.C., by Mr. Muirhead Bone, should be handed over to the Regimental Collection and that it should be lodged in the Officers' Mess at the Regimental Depot. It was further agreed that the cost of framing this portrait should be borne by the Fund.

(iv) It was decided that the portrait of the Colonel of the Regiment, painted by Major J. M. S. Crealock and presented by him to the Regiment, should be handed over to the Regimental Collection and lodged in the Officers' Mess at the Regimental Depot. The Secretary explained that the portrait is now on exhibition at the Paris Salon and will probably be exhibited in Derby before being sent to the Depot.

(v) The Secretary reported that in accordance with the instructions of the Committee, Mrs. Rivers had been approached with a view to the V.C. awarded posthumously to her son, Pte. Jacob Rivers, for gallantry at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, being acquired for the Regimental Collection. The Secretary reported that Mrs. Rivers does not wish to

Digitized by Google

part with her son's V.C. during her lifetime, but she proposes at her death to leave it to her second son, who has expressed his willingness to hand it over to the Regiment for safe custody should it come into his possession.

The Committee authorized the Secretary to endeavour to make such arrangements with the family as will ensure the eventual possession of the V.C. in question by the Regimental Historical Fund.

This concluded the business.

(Sgd.) A. A. FENN,
Major.
Commanding Depot, The Sherwood Foresters.
(Hon. Secretary and Treasurer.)

DERBY.
11.6.28.

REGIMENTAL HISTORICAL FUND BALANCE SHEET

RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	EXPENDITURE	£	s.	d.
1927.				1927.			
Subscriptions . .	5	15	0	Cheque Book . .	0	5	0
1928.				1928.			
Subscriptions—				Printing	0	16	8
1st Battalion . .	15	0	0	Taxi, Mrs. Rivers .	0	9	0
2nd Battalion. .	4	10	0	Postage	0	2	0
Depot	1	10	0	Insurance . . .	0	7	0
Past Officers . .	6	15	0	Charges Col. Watson's Portrait. .	0	4	10
				Balance Credit . .	31	5	6
Total . . .	£33	10	0	Total . . .	£33	10	0

DERBY.
31.8.28.

(Sd.) A. A. FENN,
Major,
Hon. Secretary and Treasurer,
Regimental Historical Fund.

Digitized by Google

The 45th Regimental District Beagles

There is at the Depot a book containing an account of the 45th Regimental District Beagles, and it is thought that the following extracts will be of interest.

The pack of Beagles which used to hunt from Normanton Barracks was originally started in September, 1892, by Mr. M. Litke of the 3rd Bn. The Derbyshire Regiment, the headquarters of which were at the Barracks. Mr. Litke started his pack with twelve and a half couple of hounds, which were drafted partly from Mr. Otho Paget's pack in Leicestershire and partly from a Staffordshire pack. They were known at first as "Mr. Litke's Beagles" and were kennelled at the Sherwood Inn near the Barracks; but in July, 1893, Mr. Litke handed over the hounds to the Depot, when they became known as the "45th Regimental District Beagles" and were accommodated in special kennels built at Normanton Barracks.

The country hunted was that comprised in the districts of Chaddesden, Mickleover, Aston, Egginton and Normanton, and among those who gave permission for their land to be hunted over were Sir Henry Wilmot, the Rev. E. Every, the Rev. M. W. Spilsbury, Judge Digby, Messrs. R. C. Newton, F. C. Newton, W. D. Winterbottom, H. Wolferstan, W. Dobson, E. S. Wilmot-Sitwell and H. D. Wise.

Hounds hunted on the average three days a fortnight, frost being the only thing which deterred the Master from hunting. Much excellent sport was enjoyed during the five seasons the pack was in existence and several runs of over two hours are recorded in the annals. Kills were unfortunately few and this was due to two causes, namely the large number of hares in most of the district which caused constant changing when hounds were running, and to the small fields and high hedges which allowed very few opportunities of viewing the hare, with the result that the quarry often changed without anyone being aware of it.

The record of the five seasons is as follows:

Season 1892–93. 4 Kills. Master: Mr. Litke. Huntsman: Mr. W. R. Marshall. Whip: Mr. Radford.

Season 1893–94. 2 Kills. Same Master, Huntsman and Whip as previous season.

Digitized by Google

Season 1894–95. No Record.

Season 1895–96. 2 Kills. Master and Huntsman: Capt. J. W. G. Roy. Whips: Capt. C. P. Piers, Mr. Radford.

Season 1896–97. 2 Kills. Same Master, Huntsman and Whips as previous season.

At the end of December, 1896, it was reluctantly decided to give up the beagles; a lot of land had been lost for hunting and farmers were beginning to complain about three packs hunting over their land; furthermore, very few people took any interest in the beagles except the Officers of the Barracks.

So ended the 45th Regimental District Beagles.

As a sample of the sport enjoyed by followers of the beagles, the following account of a meet at Aston Hall on 18th November, 1896, may be of interest:

Aston Hall.

"Went down to Mr. Radford's farm between Canal and Trent; drew all round and back to the osier-bed by Canal Bridge but no luck; put a fine fox out of a tree stump, luckily the hounds did not see it. Found on the edge of the plough—ran towards Weston over the railway, back again to where we found. Here I think we changed as hounds went off towards Shardlow very fast and then to the big meadow on the Trent, then swung left and came down by the canal and over the railway; scent seemed catchy but they worked slowly on and with an occasional help worked up to their hare; Puss jumped up just in front of them and was nearly caught in a hedge; she went up the Trent bank, across the Railway again and back the same line she came down. She was viewed crossing the line and again going up a hedgerow looking very tired; she ran up to the big meadow, down the hedge to the right, through it, to the right and into the osier-bed near the river not twenty yards in front of hounds. She broke back from a osier-bed and was run into almost at once, after an hour and a half real good hunting. A clinking run, only the Master and Hunt servants in at the death. It rained hard during the morning but cleared up later on."

Digitized by Google

VI

5TH BATTALION NOTES

THE strength of the Battalion on 1st of October, 1928, was 551, i.e. 26 over the strength in October of last year. 150 Recruits have been raised and 124 have been discharged. 16 have joined the Regular Army.

The beginning of the year saw the retirement of our C.O., Colonel B. H. Beaumont-Checkland, M.C., T.D. He was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Kerr, M.C., T.D., and the latter as second-in-command by Major F. G. Robinson.

Lieut. J. B. Fenwick was compelled, owing to business reasons, to retire from the active list to the T.A. Reserve.

Lieut. R. A. F. Longdon transferred to 6th Battalion on residential grounds.

2nd Lieut. P. M. Robinson commissioned and appointed Signalling Officer.

2nd Lieut. R. C. A. Geach commissioned and posted to A Company, Derby.

2nd Lieut. J. N. Clark-Maxwell commissioned and appointed to the M.G. Platoon.

The Officers' Dance was held at the Assembly Rooms on the 12th January. Two hundred guests enjoyed the evening and the splendid music rendered by Conri Tate's Band.

On the 17th of February a farewell dinner to our late Commanding Officer was held. A large gathering of past and present Officers of the unit and the other units in the area assembled to show their regard for him and to wish him well.

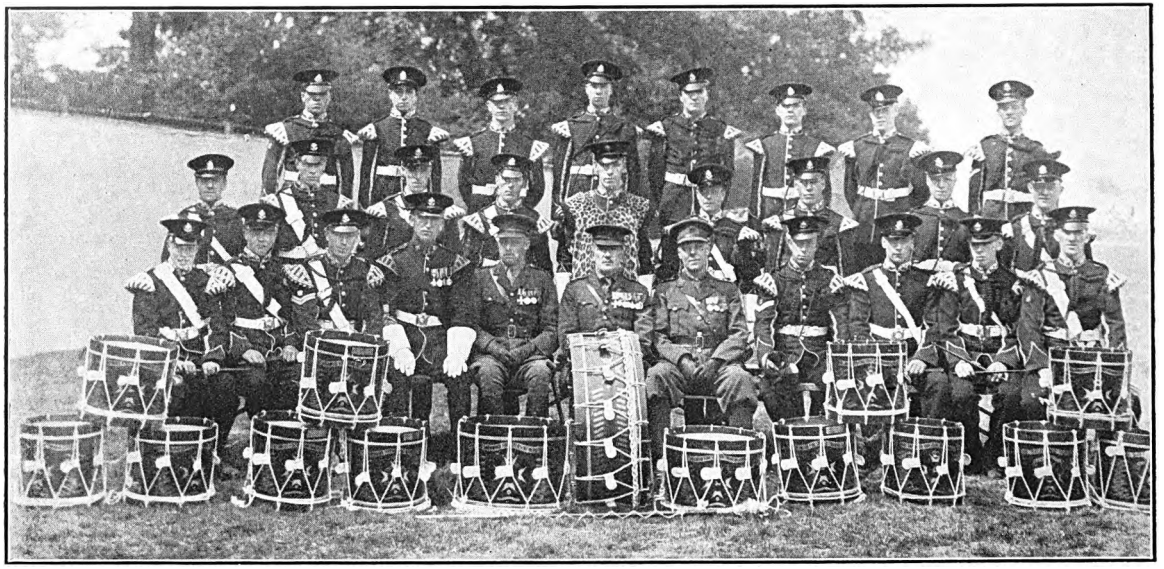
The Battalion has been enriched during the year by a series of valuable gifts and all are greatly indebted to the following Officers and ladies for their generosity :

Hon. Colonel His Grace The Duke of Devonshire, K.G., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., T.D. : Drum-Major's Full Dress Sash.

Digitized by Google

BAND AND DRUMS, 5TH BATTALION, BEATING RETREAT
DERBY MARKET PLACE, 2ND JULY, 1928

Digitized by Google



THE DRUMS, 5TH BATTALION
GANDALE CAMP, 1928

Digitized by Google

Brigadier-General Wright Bemrose, V.D. : Side Drum.
Colonel B. H. Beaumont-Checkland, M.C., T.D. : Side Drum.
Lieut.-Colonel Lewis, C.M.G. : Side Drum.
Lieut.-Colonel H. Newton, C.B.E., D.S.O. : Side Drum.
Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Kerr, M.C., T.D. : Inter-Company Football Cup.
Mr. Herbert Wragg, M.P. : Drum-Major's Staff.
Mr. C. A. Newton : Bugles, Drum Carriers and Leg Guards.
The Misses Wragg : Tenor Drum.
Mrs. J. Kerr : Bass Drummer's Cheetah Skin Apron.

The accompanying illustration of our Band and Drums was taken on the occasion of Retreat Beating on 2nd July, when after many years the old custom was revived. The ceremony was performed with great efficiency, to the evident delight of the thousands of people who had assembled in the Market Place to watch the parade. It must have been a new experience for many of the spectators, who could not fail to have been impressed with the ceremony, which was brought to a fitting close by the playing of the Regimental March and the National Anthem, preceded by the fanfare.

The Battalion mustered 538 out of 560 at Gandale Camp, Catterick, a good percentage and a good start to a most enjoyable Camp. Only 36 men reported sick during the Camp and the conduct of all was excellent. The Battalion was only on Brigade Duty three times, but the companies concerned produced equally smart and efficient guards. The Band and Drums, after the Beating of Retreat, on each occasion repeated the ceremony of July in all details. The ceremony was much appreciated.

In the Divisional Commander's Competition for the best platoon in the Division, and as a result of an eliminating competition throughout the Brigade, the winning platoon of the Brigade was that commanded by Lieut. V. H. Ward (No. 14 Platoon of D Company). It was a most creditable performance, and Lieut. Ward and his Platoon received hearty congratulations.

The camp was drawing to a close when we received news of the death of Colonel B. H. Beaumont-Checkland, M.C., T.D. This came as a great shock to all ranks of the Battalion

Digitized by Google

who knew him, and who had hoped to have had him with them in Camp this year as indeed had been his wish.

A Memorial Service to his memory, at which a Memorial Tablet was unveiled, was held at the Parish Church, West Hallam, on Sunday, 30th September.

Headquarter Wing

The Wing has made much progress during the past twelve months, having raised 36 Recruits. The strength is now 136, an increase of 34. Nineteen N.C.O.'s and Men were transferred from B Company to form a M.G. Section at Ilkeston. The machine gunners have been very unfortunate in losing Lieut. J. B. Fenwick, who transferred to the T.A. Reserve of Officers in July. 2nd Lieut. D. H. O. Bishop is now in charge and is ably seconded by 2nd Lieut. J. N. Clark-Maxwell, who was commissioned on 16th May. The Platoon is well over strength, but the Signallers only number 14. 2nd Lieut. P. M. Robinson has taken over the duties of Signalling Officer and it is hoped that the Signallers will be up to strength before the winter courses commence.

We were very fortunate in securing the services of Drum-Major P. Phillips of the 1st Battalion as our Drum-Major. The Drums have made excellent progress under his leadership.

The Transport Section remains very much the same. At the Brigade Transport Competition the 6th Battalion was placed first, the 5th being a very close second. The Brigade Commander and the judge expressed themselves highly satisfied with the turn-outs.

At the Battalion Rifle Meeting we had more success than in previous years, being second in the Inter-Company Rifle Competition and only two points short of the winning Company. We were 2nd also in the Junior N.C.O.'s and Men's Cup and the Warrant Officers' and Sergeant's Cup.

A very enjoyable time was spent at Catterick, 131 out of 137 attending. We put up a very good Football Team and reached the Final for the "John Kerr Cup," being beaten 3–1 by C Company.

Although the various employed men have not been mentioned they all did good work during the year, and if they do not appear much in the limelight their work is necessary if

Digitized by Google

the health of the troops is to be maintained and the work of the Battalion efficiently carried out.

A Company

The Company has suffered the loss of five of its oldest members since last these notes were written, i.e. C.S.M. J. Horne, Sergeants Betts, Roper and Beresford, and Corporal Redfern. A big loss for any Company to suffer and one we could ill afford. However, we came through with flying colours and are on the look-out for the right material to replace them.

Sixty recruits are required to complete establishment and to make up for those due for discharge.

Mention must be made of two of our last-joined recruits, one of whom is very well known, i.e. R. J. Handley, one-time P.S. Instructor of the 8th Battalion, and now our Company Sergt.-Major.

The other, a very keen lad of eighteen, Recruit Morgan, who won the Gold Medal, presented by Captain J. W. Potter, D.S.O., for the best shot at our last Miniature Range Competition, with a score of 59 out of a possible 65.

Competition is expected to be much keener.

We are indebted to General Meynell for the loan of an excellent training area at Meynell Langley, and three well-attended parades were held on Sundays just prior to Camp.

This form of training proved very popular and was undoubtedly beneficial to all. The Depot Training Cadre gave a series of interesting demonstrations on the first Sunday, which were much appreciated.

The attendance at the various parades during the year has been very satisfactory, and it is certain that much more interest is being taken by all N.C.O.'s and Men than in previous years. A better time seems to be in store for us and one can safely hope to beat all records during the coming year.

B Company

The Company has enjoyed another successful year, being again over strength, although nineteen members were transferred to H.Q. Wing as machine gunners. The strength on 29th February was 138; forty-two recruits were enlisted.

Digitized by Google

Two important changes have occurred during the year, Capt. Robinson obtaining his majority and being appointed second-in-command of the Battalion, and has been succeeded by Capt. Roe. Sergt. Wood has been compelled to sever his long and valuable connection with the Company, his successor being Sergt. Hickman of the 1st Battalion.

The chief event after camp was the Company Dinner, which was held at the Rutland Hotel, Ilkeston, on 5th May, and was a great success. The gathering was honoured by the presence of Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Kerr, M.C., T.D., Major F. G. Robinson and Capt. R. V. L. Hutchings, M.C. A number of old members, and practically the whole of the company, were present at the Dinner. This year saw the revival of the Company Dance, the first since pre-war days ; it was held at the Victoria Hall, Ilkeston. It is hoped that this will in future be an annual event. A Smoking Concert at Long Eaton also proved a popular function.

A Church Parade was held at St. Mary's Church, Ilkeston, on 22nd April, when the King's Colour of the 2/5 Battalion Sherwood Foresters was laid up in the Parish Church. The Colour was carried by Capt. F. H. Sutherland, an old officer of the 2/5 Battalion. An escort to the Colour was provided by the Company. The Brigade-Commander, Col. J. Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., inspected the escort and the Company, and afterwards took the salute.

During the winter months competition shooting was held on the Miniature Range. Twenty-nine men obtained prizes, an outstanding feature being the success of the recruits.

Three tactical exercises were carried out at Locko Park (by kind permission of Captain Drury-Lowe). They were all well attended ; on one of the parades the Cadre Platoon from the Depot gave a very interesting and instructive demonstration. The value of Sunday training cannot be over-estimated, and it is without doubt that the present efficiency of the Company is greatly due to these parades.

On one scheme the Company co-operated with the University College, Nottingham, contingent of the Officers' Training Corps under the command of Capt. H. H. Pickbourne.

The Annual Musketry course was fired at Trent. There was some very good shooting, the averages being as follows :

Digitized by Google

Recruits, 72–70 ; Trained men, 95–73 ; Lewis Gunners, 29–1 ; marking a further stage in the steady improvement in the Company's musketry. The only unqualified men in the Company were those who were unfortunately ill in hospital.

At the Battalion Rifle Meeting at Belper, as in previous years, the lion's share of the cups and prize money was won by this Company. The teams being as under :

W.O.'s and Sergeants' Cup : C.S.M. Smith, C.Q.M.S. Lees, Sergts. Fahy and Savage (third).

Junior N.C.O.'s and Men's Cup : Corpl. Fretwell, L.Corpls. Hill, Gregory and Lee, Ptes. Kenworthy, King and Richmond (Winners).

Inter-Company Rifle Cup : Sergts. Fahy and Savage, Corpl, Keeling, L.Cpl. Meek, Ptes. Kenworthy and King (Winners).

Lewis Gun : L.Sergt. Brown, Ptes. Hufton and Greasley (Winners).

Recruits' Cup : Ptes. Wheatley, Carrington, Swift and Wright (second).

Vernon Cup : Grand Aggregate, B Company (Winners).

The Camp at Catterick was enjoyed by all and we won the Inter-Company Challenge Shield for the best all-round Company.

The following promotions and appointments were made during the year :

L.Sergt. to Sergt : L.Sergt. Savage.
Corpl. to Sergt : Corpl. Reynolds.
Corpl. to L.Sergt. : Corpl. Keeling.
L.Corpl. to Corpl. : L.Corpls. Hill, Black, Fretwell.
Pte. to L.Corpl. : Ptes. Lee, Gregory, Hill, Peel and Savage.

C Company

During the winter months various local courses for N.C.O.'s and Men were held, and also a series of Miniature Range competitions at both Drill Halls in the Company area. As in the past, this programme of winter training has proved useful, the effect of the miniature-range work being clearly seen when the Annual Musketry is being carried out. In February the P.S.I. of the Company, Sergt. D. Cunningham,

Digitized by Google

M.M., left to rejoin the 1st Battalion The Sherwood Foresters. All ranks of the Company wish him every success in his future career.

Sergt. Tippett from the Sherwood Foresters' Depot became P.S.I., and quickly and effectively "carried on."

The Company Annual Dinner took place on 9th March and was as usual a very happy affair. Most of the Officers of the Battalion were able to honour us with their presence, the toast of the Company being kindly proposed by Major F. G. Robinson.

In March a start was made with training of the Company, which continued progressively up to going to Camp, and which included the Annual Musketry Course. Our field training this year consisted of three field days in Alderwasley Park, which was kindly lent to us by Major Hurt. We in C Company are fortunate, in that our training areas are not only suitable for the purpose, but exist in some of the most beautiful parts of Derbyshire, of which the above is an example. Our field training was on the whole well attended. Mention should be made of the excellent demonstration which was given to us by the Cadre Platoon from the Depot on the first field day. On the conclusion of the last field day the Company marched to The Sherwood Foresters' War Memorial on Crich Hill (which is in our area), and in which we have a natural interest.

In the Battalion Rifle and L.A. Competition which was held on 24th June the Company suffered a modification of the winnings from the previous year, but may be said to have held their own by retaining the same number of cups.

Our successes this year were the Recruits' Cup, the Warrant O.'s Cup and Sergeants' Cup (this for the third year in succession), and the Officers' Cup.

We secured second place in the L.A. Competition, and third place in the Regular W.O. N.C.O.'s (Depot and Battalion) shoot.

The Cup winners were:

Recruits' Cup: Ptes. McFaden, Smith, Wathall and Frost (the latter a son of our C.Q.M.S.)

W.O.'s and Sergeants' Cup: C.S.M. Maycock, C.Q.M.S. Frost. Sergt. Ward and Sergt. Jackson.

Digitized by Google

WARRANT OFFICERS AND SERGEANTS, 5TH BATTALION
GANDALE CAMP 1928

Digitized by Google

5TH BATTALION, MACHINE-GUN PLATOON
GANDALE CAMP, 1928

Digitized by Google

Officers' Cup: Lieut. Powditch.

We have designs on further cups next year.

The Company marched into Gandale Camp, Catterick, 2 Officers, 115 O.R.'s. We should have been stronger but for casualties (illness). The Company entered whole-heartedly into the training side of Camp and also into the sports side, in which it was possible to take part.

The Commanding Officer had this year presented a Cup (The John Kerr Cup) for an Inter-Company Football Competition, and this Cup was won for the first time by the Company, who beat "B" in the Semi-Final 3–0, and the H.Q. Wing team 3–1 in the Final. Both were hard games, the H.Q. team playing an especially fast and clever game.

These Notes would hardly be complete without a further short reference to the Camp and to the work done therein. The training areas round about Gandale are practically ideal, and having good weather, the rather isolated position of the Camp was more than made up for by the interest of the field work which was carried out. This was reflected in the real keenness and the progress made by the Company.

We would add that the final ceremonial parade was noteworthy for the ease and smoothness of its operation.

The yearly history of an infantry company in the Territorial Army must, we fear, in many cases, read as a somewhat drab statement of facts. But the facts represent the sum of a multitude of "situations" for which a more or less correct "solution" has been found.

We think that the year 1928 has been one of definite progress. There have been no changes of personnel as regards the Officers and Senior N.C.O.'s to record—the Company H.Q.'s being Capt. F. H. Sutherland, O.C., Lieut. T. Powditch; C.S.M. Maycock; C.Q.M.S. Frost, and S.I. Sergt. Tippett.

D Company

A very good year. Thirty-five recruits were enlisted and the Company for the first time for many years passed the one-hundred mark in strength.

The Annual Church Parade was held on Sunday, 6th May, at Swadlincote Church. The Band and Drums attended

Digitized by Google

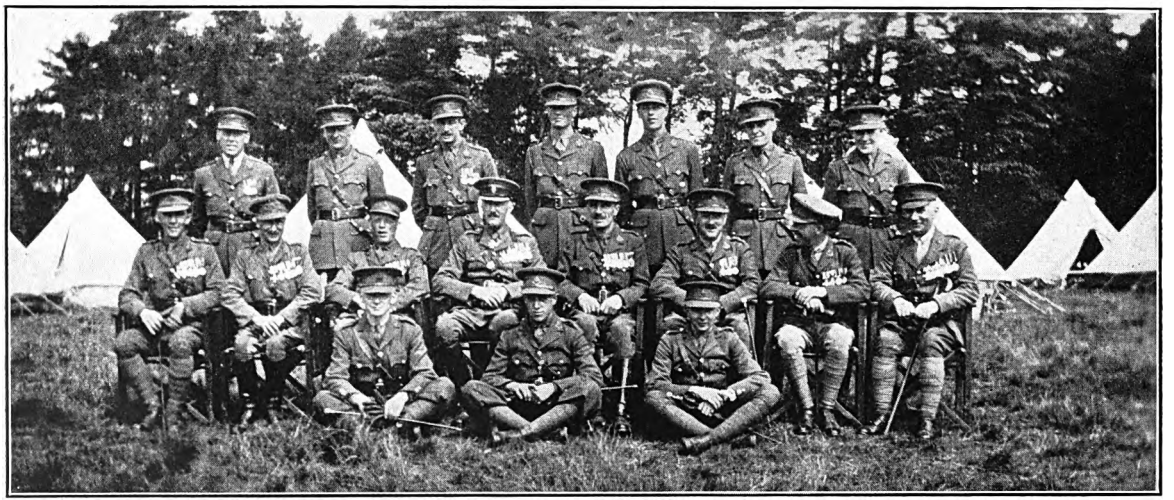
and during the afternoon gave a concert in the Market Place.

Three Tactical Schemes took place on Sundays in Donnington Park, where excellent ground was to be obtained.

The Annual Dinner was held on 21st March, when Capt. Greenfield was thanked for his excellent work during his temporary command of the Company, and his departure to H.Q. Wing was regretted.

The Company had a very excellent and enjoyable Camp, and amongst other successes No. 14 Platoon was chosen as the best in the Brigade.

Digitized by Google



O.C. 139TH BRIGADE T.A. AND OFFICERS, 6TH BATTALION

Digitized by Google

6TH BATTALION, OFFICERS' MESS, GANDALE CAMP

Digitized by Google

VII

6TH BATTALION NOTES

DURING the past year the Battalion has been increased by four Officers who have been commissioned, i.e.

2nd Lieut. S. F. Mill . . .	Buxton
2nd Lieut. P. E. G. Mather . .	Chesterfield
2nd Lieut. K. Wilkinson . . .	Chesterfield
2nd Lieut. W. W. W. Houldsworth .	Staveley

The undermentioned Officers have been transferred to the Territorial Army Reserve of Officers during the year on business grounds :—

Capt. C. V. H. C. Blackwall, T.D. .	Wirksworth
Lieut. V. T. Armitage, M.C. . .	Chesterfield

Lieut. R. A. F. Longdon has been transferred to us from the 5th Battalion, and has taken over command of the Ashbourne Platoon.

Lieut. A. J. Cook has been promoted to the rank of Captain *vice* Capt. C. V. H. C. Blackwall, T.D., and has assumed command of C Company, whose company head-quarters are at Wirksworth.

Section and Platoon Training was carried out on the most approved lines prior to Annual Camp. Many local courses of instruction have been held with great benefit to the Battalion.

Annual Training was this year held at Gandale Camp, Catterick, Yorkshire, from 29th July to 12th August. The strength of the Battalion in Camp on the 29th July was 16 Officers and 503 Other Ranks, and 5 Permanent Staff Instructors.

Owing to business reasons, our second-in-command, Major E. M. Brooke Taylor, M.C., T.D., was unable to be present

Digitized by Google

—this was his first absence since the re-organization of the Battalion in 1920. The duties of P.M.C. were most efficiently carried out in his absence by Capt. B. Darbyshire, M.C., T.D.

As a training ground, from a military point of view, Catterick proved an ideal spot. The training grounds were close at hand, and most suitable for the various schemes prepared each day. In every way the Camp was a great success.

At the conclusion of training, the new Brigade-Commander, Colonel John Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., expressed his satisfaction at the work done. Colonel Harington had previous experience of the Battalion, having been in command of the 139th Brigade for a period in France.

The health of the troops during the whole period was very good.

The Battalion was represented in the Divisional Platoon Competition for the Cup presented by the Divisional Commander (Major-General Sir Percy O. Hambro, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G.), by No. 3 Platoon of A Company (commanded by Lieut. F. A. Carline, Platoon Sergt., Sergt. C. F. Cooper), and after a very keen contest lost by only a small margin to the 5th Battalion.

In the Brigade Transport Competition the Battalion was again successful in winning for the third year in succession; which is a great achievement for the Transport Section and the Battalion, as the Competition was very keen this year.

We also entered a team for the Divisional Cross Country Competition (Team Manager, 2nd Lieut. K. Wilkinson), but were not successful in carrying this off.

All ranks of the Battalion were very pleased to see our old Brigade-Commander, Colonel Bertram Abel Smith, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., A.D.C., in camp again with us this year.

A Civic Reception on Arrival at Chesterfield

Extract by the courtesy of the Editor "The Derbyshire Times."

"On their return to Chesterfield on Sunday, following a fortnight's encampment at Catterick, the 6th Battalion The Sherwood Foresters were accorded a civic welcome by the Mayor (Miss Violet Markham), who, with Sir Ernest Shentall, afterwards entertained the Territorials to tea at the Drill Hall.

Digitized by Google

"This marks the first occasion upon which a civic reception has been accorded the Territorials on their return from their annual training, and how much the officers and men appreciated it was shown by the three hearty cheers given for the Mayor after she had inspected the men and delivered a speech of welcome.

"The Territorials, who looked tanned and very fit, have experienced a pleasant time in camp. Apart from their strenuous training they have enjoyed themselves in a social capacity. The weather has been delightful, and the only really wet day was Saturday, when, during the night the camp was flooded. Reveillé was sounded early on Sunday morning, and after breakfast camp was soon struck, and everything got ready for returning.

"The Sherwood Foresters, who did not arrive until about 2.30, came in at the Midland Station. About a quarter of an hour before their train was due Colonel Carruthers stepped off the London train and went by car to The Settlement. There was an equally large crowd outside the station, and a hearty cheer went up as The Sherwood Foresters marched out of the station and lined up. When the Mayor arrived she was accompanied by Colonel Carruthers, Sir Ernest and Lady Shentall, Major Brooke Taylor, Mrs. Brooke Taylor, Major Parker Morris and Mrs. Parker Morris.

"Having extended greetings to Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D., officer commanding the 6th Battalion The Sherwood Foresters, the Mayor inspected the ranks and afterwards welcomed them home on behalf of the town.

"'We are all delighted to hear that you have had a pleasant as well as a profitable week during your time of training,' said the Mayor, 'and that you have had the pleasure of the good fellowship and renewal of old ties of friendship, as well as the duty you have rendered to the nation. We all hope that not in our time, or indeed in any time, will the manhood of the country have to suffer and endure again what they suffered and endured in the Great War. But no nation can live without duty and discipline, without sacrifice and service, and it would be a poor world in which men, and I hope women too, are not prepared to place country before self, and the good of the community before any leisure

Digitized by Google

and personal ends. We know you all make a sacrifice of time and pleasure to serve your Country in the Territorial ranks, and in the name of the town I wish to say that we appreciate and value that service, and we thank you for it here to-day. Welcome home, God-speed and good luck to you all.'

"Lieut.-Colonel Dick, in thanking the Mayor on behalf of the officers, N.C.O.'s and men, said that the Mayor's gracious act had been most encouraging. 'It is the first time in the history of the Battalion,' he said, 'that we have ever had a reception of this kind. After a fortnight's camp, which we have enjoyed, to be thanked for the good work we have put in gives us the greatest encouragement, and we most warmly thank you for it.'

"Led by Colonel Dick, The Sherwood Foresters raised their caps and gave three hearty cheers for the Mayor.

"The Battalion re-formed and, headed by the band, marched by way of Corporation Street and Saltergate to the Drill Hall. As they passed from the station the Mayor took the salute.

"At the Drill Hall the officers and men of The Sherwood Foresters and Signallers were entertained to tea by the Mayor and Sir Ernest Shentall."

Headquarter Wing

Company Commander: Capt. V. O. Robinson, M.C.
Company Sergt.-Major: C.S.M. W. Davis.
Company Qr.-Mr.-Sergt.: C.Q.M.S. A. C. Johnson.

The strength of the Company is much the same as last year, being 137 strong, a difference of three from 1927.

The training during the year has been very satisfactory; and local courses of Instruction have been well attended.

There have been quite a number of changes in the Company since last year—C.S.M. Frank Greatorex having retired after twenty-six years' service with the Battalion, owing to having been found medically unfit. The Company wish him the best of luck in his retirement and hope that he will occasionally be seen at the re-unions in the N.C. Officer's Mess at Battalion Headquarters.

Digitized by Google

[*By permission of the "Derbyshire Times"*

HEAD-QUARTER WING AND "A" COMPANY, 6TH BATTALION
WITH LIEUT.-COLONEL F. M. DICK, M.C., T.D., BEING ADDRESSED BY HER WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF CHESTERFIELD

Digitized by Google

HER WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF CHESTERFIELD (MISS VIOLET MARKHAM), LIEUT.-COLONEL F. M. DICK, M.C., T.D., DRUM-MAJOR HOPKINSON, AND DRUMS, 6TH BATTALION

Digitized by Google

The vacancy has been filled by the promotion of Cook-Sergt. W. Davis to warrant rank, and he has already twenty-two years' service to his credit. Now that stars for service have been instituted, the right arm of the popular warrant officer hangs rather heavily at his right side, and it was a question whether or no a fatigue man should be detailed to assist him to carry his stars about when he fell in the staff of the Headquarters Wings daily at 12 noon during Camp for rifle inspection.

The Signal Platoon, under Sergt. Harry Radforth, assisted by Corpl. Sims and L.Corpl. Heaton, were complimented by the Brigade Signalling Officer at annual training for their excellent work. The Platoon is greatly handicapped by the fact that suitable recruits cannot be obtained to bring it up to strength.

The machine gunners, under the command of 2nd Lieut. N. E. Carline, assisted by 2nd Lieut. K. Wilkinson and Sergt. Watson, have worked hard during the training season ; the result being seen at annual camp. They benefited greatly by being under the charge of Lieut. G. T. Chadwick and L.Sergt. D. Irving, 1st Battalion The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who were attached to the Battalion as Regular instructors.

Sergts. Sullivan and Allsopp, both of the Machine-Gun Platoon, took their discharge during the year, and were replaced by Sergts. Todhunter, D.C.M., and Hobson.

The Band, under the directorship of Band-Master L. Sheppard, again did excellently. Besides playing at Mess, the Band gave excellent programmes to the men—these programmes were greatly appreciated by all ranks. The members of the Sergeants' Mess were also very grateful to the Band-Master and the Band for the musical evenings in the Sergeants' Mess which made life at Catterick quite tolerable.

The Drums, under Drum-Major W. Hopkinson, were much in evidence and worthily upheld the smartness of the Battalion, and it could be plainly seen that a good deal of spade-work had been put in by the Drum-Major. It is perhaps as well to mention in passing that the old title of Drum-Major has been restored by a recent Army Order. It was regretted

Digitized by Google

that the Drum-Major was out of action most of the time at Camp owing to a touch of synovitis, but his duties were ably carried out by L.Corpl. Hopkinson.

The Transport Section, under our old and tried friend, Sergt. W. Osborne, again won the Brigade Transport Competition for the Battalion. This is the third year in succession and shows the very keen interest that the whole of the Section take in their work, and it also reflects the greatest credit on the Battalion. The Drivers who took part in the Competition were L.Corpls. Higginbotton and Percival and Ptes. Foulks and Botham. Pte. Ellis, the Battalion Farrier, also rendered great assistance to the Section. A Special Prize was given to the winning team by the Brigade-Commander, Colonel J. Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. A congratulatory order was published by the Commanding Officer (Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D.), thanking the Section for the honour they had won for the Battalion.

An interesting item which is most creditable to the advance party, under Captain and Quarter-Master W. Seaton, M.C., D.C.M., is the fact that sixty-one tents were pitched by C.Q.M.S. Johnson and nineteen men in 50 minutes, thus eclipsing their previous records of 63 tents in sixty-one minutes in the Isle of Man.

Once more the Cooks of the Battalion rendered excellent service at Annual Camp. On the promotion of Cook-Sergt. Davis to warrant rank, L.Corpl. J. Bradford was promoted to fill the vacancy, and right well he and his staff rose to the occasion. The cooking quarters, although not being the most ideal, were made the best of by the staff and the men were catered for magnificently. The cook-house was a great rallying-ground for visitors, who were anxious to see how the troops were catered for, and Sergt. Bradford's Aldershot Oven was a great source of interest to the visitors.

The water and bathing arrangements were well looked after by Pte. Turner, who had only recently returned from a course of instruction at the School of Military Hygiene, Aldershot, where he obtained a very satisfactory Certificate.

Digitized by Google

A Company

The Company strength at the beginning of the Training Season was :—

4 Officers
1 W.O.
21 N.C. Officers
79 Other Ranks.

At the Annual Camp the strength of the Company was :—

4 Officers
1 W.O.
22 N.C. Officers
68 Other Ranks,

the apparent small decrease being due to the fact that several men had been transferred to the Headquarters Wing, and several men could not get to camp owing to ill-health and work.

The training season has been a great success and all ranks have tried hard and learnt a lot.

The shooting this year, under the new scheme, has proved on the whole, easier. There is no doubt that the marksmanship has improved, both in L.G. and rifle—no fewer than seven Lewis Gunners registered possibles.

The attendance at drills has been excellent, most men having put in 50 per cent. more than the number laid down, and the use of the Park at Sutton Scarsdale has again been of the greatest possible assistance. On the first Sunday there, the General Officer Commanding 46th N.M. Division, (Major-General Sir Percy O. Hambro, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.), and the Brigade-Commander (Colonel J. Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.) inspected the Company at work.

The Camp at Gandale Farm was favoured by excellent weather and training areas. Everybody appeared to enjoy themselves thoroughly. The Company was awarded the Shield for the best all-round Company in the Battalion. This result is entirely due to the very excellent support given to the Company Commander by the Officers, N.C. Officers and Men, and to the splendid spirit and willingness to learn shown by everyone. The Shield was only won by

Digitized by Google

a small margin and looks like taking a tremendous lot of keeping.

No. 3 Platoon, under Lieut. F. A. Carline, with Sergt. C. F. Cooper as Platoon Sergeant, was selected to represent the Battalion in the Competition for the Best Platoon in the Division. They were defeated by a narrow margin after an excellent attempt.

L.Corpl. King, Ptes. Lowder and Wade were all in the final selections for the "Smartest Turned-out Man" in the Battalion.

The 1928 Training Season finished with the Annual Shoot at Dore and Totley, admirably managed by ex-C.S.M. Holmes, and noticeable chiefly for the fact that all the big prizes were won by Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D., the Officer-Commanding the Battalion.

A Smoking Concert took place at the Annual Dinner, and was a great success—over three hundred people attended, and witnessed a really splendid programme provided by the N.C. Officers of "A" Company and Headquarters Wing, assisted by the Permanent Staff Instructors.

The programme had entailed a great amount of work on the part of the N.C. Officers, but the result was really excellent, and it is hoped that the volume of applause that followed each item of the programme will be a fitting reward for their labours.

The stage and electric lighting was the work of Sergt. S. J. Webb and ex-C.S.M. Bennett, who also acted as stage managers.

There have not been many changes in the Company this year, the chief one being the transfer of Lieut. A. J. Cook to the command of C Company. Lieut. Cook has been with the Company since its re-formation in 1920, and during all this time has shown splendid energy and esprit de corps. The Company, as a whole, owes a great deal of whatever efficiency and morale it possesses to this Officer and his excellent example. Everyone wishes him the best of luck in his new command.

Mr. P. E. G. Mather joined the Company just before camp on being first commissioned into the Battalion and took over command of No. 2 Platoon.

Digitized by Google

The other Officers are :—

Capt. H. H. Jackson, M.C., Company Commander.
Lieut. F. A. Carline, No. 3 Platoon.
2nd Lieut. R. W. Laird, No. 4 Platoon.
C.S.M. Ramsden, M.M., is Company-Sergeant-Major.
C.Q.M.S. Green, M.S.M., is Company-Quartermaster-Sergeant.
Sergt. Ashton is in command of No. 1 Platoon.
Sergt. S. J. Webb, 1st Battalion, is the Permanent Staff Instructor to the Company.

B Company

Company Commander : Capt. B. Darbyshire, M.C., T.D.
Company Sergt.-Major : C.S.M. Mycock, J.W.
Company Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. : C.Q.M.S. Isherwood, A.
Permanent Staff Instructor : Sergt. J. Drury, M.M.
No. 5 Platoon (Chapel-en-le-Frith) : Lieut. T. C. B. Goodman.
No. 6 Platoon (Buxton) : 2nd Lieut. S. F. Mill.
No. 7 Platoon (Tideswell) : 2nd Lieut. G. H. Bell.
No. 8 Platoon (New Mills) : Sergt. J. Shaw.

The Company is again up to establishment, with one surplus Officer, 2nd Lieut. S. F. Mill, who has joined during the present Training Year.

Good progress was made during the preliminary training, which was specially benefited by a demonstration given by the Depot Training Cadre at Chapel-en-le-Frith on Sunday, 24th June, in the presence of the Commanding-Officer (Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D.), and the Adjutant (Capt. J. D'A. Whicher).

Unfortunately, the Annual Musketry Course on Coombs Range suffered from bad weather, but, in spite of this, the results were good.

The Annual Company Dance was this year held in the Palais de Dance, Buxton, and was very successful. Amongst those present were Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Dick, Colonel and Mrs. Hall, and Captain and Mrs. J. D'A. Whicher.

Dances were held at the Platoon Headquarters during the winter, and in addition to these, No. 6 (Buxton) Platoon had their Annual Hot-Pot Supper. This year the

Digitized by Google

"QUERIOS," who are all members of the British Legion, gave a very good Concert afterwards, and we hope this will become an annual fixture.

We regret the illness of Sergt.-Instructor Drury, which necessitated his removal from Camp to the Military Hospital at Catterick, and hope that his recovery will not be long delayed.

Badges for Long Service have been issued to the Company, and as was to be expected, C.S.M. Mycock proved an easy winner.

C Company

It seems to be an annual event for C Company to have to report changes of Officers.

During the year we have (much to our regret) lost the services of Capt. C. V. H. C. Blackwall, T.D., our Company Commander at Redcar and Scarborough, who, owing to pressing business has applied to go on the T.A. R. of O. However, he still takes a very great interest in us, and we hope he will continue to do so.

The Company is now under the command of Capt. A. J. Cook, who has been a number of years with A Company.

We are also pleased to state that we have at last another Officer—Lieut. R. A. F. Longdon—who transferred to us from the 5th Battalion. The addition of this Officer to C Company will be a tremendous help.

We continue to increase our strength and efficiency by recruiting a good number of men of the right type.

The training prior to Camp has been well carried out, and great keenness has been shown by all concerned.

Voluntary drills were carried out for trained men during the early part of the year, and were exceptionally well attended.

The prospects for the future are very bright in that we have only thirty men due for discharge during the next two years, and that the average age is less than twenty years.

Having so young a Company has entailed hard work for all, but the young section commanders are coming along remarkably well, and after the usual winter courses should be well up to the standard.

Digitized by Google

We had, as usual, two Company concentrations at Carsington during the training season.

The first concentration ended in a recruiting march in the Ashbourne district behind the Battalion Drums, whilst the Band played selections in the Memorial Grounds.

Elementary schemes were carried out on the second day, and we were again fortunate in having our Commanding Officer with us, who gave the N.C.O.'s about two hours' tactical instruction.

Owing to a new annual musketry course being in vogue, it is not possible to compare averages with last year, but the shooting has been exceptionally good, and every N.C.O. and man was exercised.

Recruits Hickman and Gratton, J., fired remarkably well. The following are our best efforts :—

		Points.
W.O.'s & Sergts.:	Sergt. Wesley, Bakewell	144
Lewis Gun:	Corpl. Johnson, Ashbourne	48
Rifle:	Pte. Godfrey, Ashbourne	134
Recruits:	Pte. Gratton, J., Wirksworth . . .	111

Competitions on the minature range for silver spoons were again carried out during the winter months. There are sixteen trophies (cups and medals) for annual competition.

These are for marching order, efficiency, prize shoots and drill attendances, and are very keenly contested.

It is not possible to give the names of winners as the shoots are not held until November.

The only Cup yet won is for Section efficiency. This has again been awarded to a Matlock Section (commanded by L.Sergt. Whitworth), namely No. 14.

The fight for this trophy is always very keen, and the marking this year was very close.

Annual training and camp will be dealt with elsewhere, but there are several points affecting the Company which are deserving of mention.

We beat the 8th Battalion in the Semi-Final of the Brigade Football Cup, and met the 7th Battalion in the Final. After a hard game the 7th Battalion won the Cup.

Digitized by Google

Then we were specially complimented on the way our Guard turned out for Brigade duties.

We also won the Recruits' Marching Order (Pte. Squires, Matlock) Competition and Pte. Godfrey was in the final of the Trained Men's M.O. Competition.

Mention also should be made at the general turn-out for daily parade and of Lieut. Longdon's "popular" shaving parades.

The Annual Dinners were held as usual at Detachment H.Qrs. and the Company Dinner at Wirksworth.

The outlook has never been brighter, and we should wish, with a few more men of the right type, and the increasing keenness and efficiency of all concerned, to give a good account of ourselves in the future.

One matter for regret is that our P.S.I., C.S.M. Sutton, is in his last year, being due back to the 1st Battalion in March, 1929. This W.O. came to the Company when it was in a very low state, but by three years' really hard work in a very large area he has helped to make a vast difference, and we sincerely hope that he will remain with us for at least another year so that he may see the result of his efforts.

We heartily wish this W.O. the best of luck, and can assure him of a very hearty welcome if he is ever round this district again.

D Company

Company Commander: Capt. J. Clarke, D.S.O., M.C.
Company Sergt.-Major: C.S.M. W. Redfern.
Company Qr.-Mr.-Sergeant: C.Q.M.S. Spencer, J.B.
Permanent Staff Instructor: Sergt. R. Chambers.

Since writing my last notes for the *Annual* another year has passed by. On looking back, one thinks of many things pleasing, and few regrets, and one thing I am very thankful for is the help that is so freely given by the Staff of the Depot Training Cadre. I am sure that it is a great factor in our attaining the high state of efficiency to which we attain.

During the training period the Company Commander has had to plough a lonely furrow, owing to not having a subaltern

Digitized by Google

officer, due to 2nd Lieut. N.E. Carline having been transferred to Headquarter Wing as machine-gun officer.

However, the senior N.C. Officers and the Permanent Staff Instructor have, by their keenness and efficiency, made the work of running the Company a very pleasant and interesting business. Sergt. R. Chambers, our Permanent Staff Instructor, is still our guide, philosopher and friend, but I regret we are to lose his very valuable services at the end of October, owing to the expiration of his tour of duty. He has rendered yeoman service to the Company, whose efficiency is mainly due to his ability as an Instructor, and his understanding of the men of the Company.

Company-Sergt.-Major Redfern has again fulfilled the duties of his office with credit, as also has Company-Quarter-Master-Sergt. J. B. Spencer (a son of the Regiment), who is deserving of congratulations on his very expert manipulations of the Company Pay and Mess Book at Annual Training.

Platoon Commanders :—

No. 13 Platoon .	. Sergt. T. Yeomans.
No. 14 Platoon .	. Sergt. F. Smedley.
No. 15 Platoon .	. Sergt. W. J. Frost.
No. 16 Platoon .	. Sergt. H. Smith.

The standard of the Platoons has been that associated with the Company holding the Battalion Shield, which I regret to have to report we have lost in 1928 to A Company, after a very close race, and we offer our congratulations to that Company on beating us, and we can assure them that we are out to make them live up to their reputation if they are going to hold the Shield.

The work of judging the platoons was a very difficult proposition, so much so, that the Platoon Cup was held in abeyance for the time being.

The prizes offered for the " Best-Turned-out Men " of the Platoons were won as follows :—

No. 13 Platoon .	. L.Corpl. W. Phillips.
No. 14 Platoon .	. Pte. A. W. Ward.
No. 15 Platoon .	. Pte. G. Davies.
No. 16 Platoon .	. L.Corpl. A. V. Allison.

Digitized by Google

It is also with great pleasure that I have to record the fact that L.Corpl. Phillips won the prize for the " best-turned-out man " in the Battalion, and that Pte. Davis was in the last three for the Recruits' prize.

The attendances at training prior to Annual Camp have been well kept, particularly the company trainings on Saturday afternoons, at which a very high average has been maintained.

We have again been fortunate on having the use of two areas of land owned by Mr. Connie Brooks, of Staveley, who follows with great interest the doings of the Company.

Full use has been made of the march to and from the training area to practise march discipline—the training area has been made full use of—and the weather has been very kind to us, with the result that the training has been a pleasure. During the training season we were fortunate in having the Depot Training Cadre with us for one Saturday afternoon, under the command of Lieut. R. F. Bernal; this afternoon was (in my opinion) the most profitable of the pre-camp training.

The Drill Station at the White Hart Hotel, Eckington, has been made full use of, and is an asset to the Company. We now require a Drill Station at Beighton, owing to the recruiting in that area increasing considerably.

The week-end musketry camps at Coombs Range have been well attended—here again the weather was excellent, with the result that marksmanship was good, the standard of rifle shooting being well maintained; whilst that of the light automatic was remarkably good, particularly the target shooting. The handling of the gun was really splendid.

The Annual Camp was a most excellent one from a point of view of training—great progress was made—everything went along smoothly in the Company—every man was a trier—the N.C. Officers worked splendidly and the team-work as a whole was good. The men of the Company were very disappointed when they heard we had lost the Shield; this, I hope, will be a spur to greater efforts next year. The general bearing and turn-out of the men has been excellent, as also was the cleanliness of the company lines.

The two footballs taken to Camp were made full use of,

Digitized by Google

and this led up to the formation of a Company Football Team, which has since been admitted to membership of the Derbyshire Football Association, and affiliated to the Holbrooke League. A ground has been obtained behind the George Hotel at Eckington, and a full list of League fixtures has been entered into, and we shall be very pleased to arrange matches with any other companies of the Brigade. Open dates can be obtained from the Honorary Secretary at the Company Headquarters at Staveley.

The Company Dinner was held on Saturday, the 12th November, 1927, at the Drill Hall, Staveley. The guests of the evening were Sir Josiah Court and our Commanding Officer (Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D.). The attendance was not quite so good as in previous years owing to a misunderstanding about the date, but nevertheless about 90 per cent of the Company attended—this was made possible by the generosity of the Commanding Officer, who defrayed the cost of conveyances to and from the Dinner. After dinner a Concert was given to which the wives of the men were invited, and a very excellent programme was submitted by a number of artistes who very kindly gave their services. It has been decided to have a Dance after the Dinner this year.

On Sunday, 13th November, 1927 (Armistice Sunday), a Memorial Service was held at Eckington, at which over 70 per cent of the Company paraded at the Memorial Cross, where the service was conducted by the Rev. Mr. Hewson.

Just before Camp we welcomed to our Company Mr. W. W. W. Houldsworth, who I am sure will be an asset—he has come at an opportune moment.

About the ex-members of the Company—one would like to do something to keep in touch with them—it seems a pity that we should lose sight of them after serving with them for varying periods—none less than four years, and some considerably longer.

On the whole, and after analysing the Company pretty thoroughly, the Company is better than ever it has been, and is progressing steadily but surely, and the spirit prevailing is excellent.

Digitized by Google

VIII

7TH BATTALION NOTES

ANNUAL training was held this year in Camp at Gandale, about four miles from Catterick Camp. The weather was good and the site of the Camp most picturesque, although cramped. The training areas were quite close and perhaps the best we have been allotted since the war. It was due largely to these training areas and to the more interesting programme of training laid down, that such a high standard of training was reached. The demonstrations were good, and in particular the demonstration of co-operation between aircraft and tanks. This was most interesting and instructive to those who saw it. The main detractions from Gandale as a Camp, outside the overcrowding, were the lack of outside amusements and the poor playing field provided. Richmond, the nearest town, at a distance of roughly seven miles, could not suitably provide the amusements that we had become used to at our last Camps, i.e. Scarborough and Redcar. Regarding the latter town it is of interest to note that the memory of the hospitality the Battalion received whilst there in 1926 was so alluring, that the railway company were persuaded to run a special train from Camp to Redcar on the first Saturday afternoon. At least one Senior Officer motored his subalterns there to hold a tactical exercise without troops in which, it might be said, a prominent part was taken by tankettes.

Several officers towards the end of Camp were stricken with some horrible but undiagnosed disease, the blame for which they laid on the " bad water." This is strange, because although the men drank much more of the same water, not one went sick of this malady.

Regarding the poor playing fields, it is alleged that a 400- and a 600-ft. contour line ran through the one allotted to

Digitized by Google

us. Possibly this was an endeavour to start tactical football by making players take advantage of cover and create the surprise effect.

The strength of the Battalion at the time of Annual Camp was 17 Officers and 534 Other Ranks; the strength in camp was 16 Officers and 490 other Ranks. During the year 171 men have been discharged, of these 20 have joined the Regular Army and 5 have been transferred to other Territorial units. Recruiting this year showed an improvement on last year, for in 1927 we obtained 96 recruits and in 1928, 130. Since the return of the Battalion from Camp, a further 11 Other Ranks have joined the Regular Army.

The following Officers have transferred to the Territorial Army Reserve of Officers:—

Lieut.-Colonel H. Bradwell, T.D.
Capt. E. R. Barlow.
Lieut. K. A. Blake.
Lieut. A. J. Pearson.

In the examination for promotion held at Catterick in February, the undermentioned officers passed:—

Capt. E. N. Deall.
Lieut. E. H. Clarkson.
Lieut. A. F. Roberts.
Lieut. T. Roberts.
Lieut. C. B. Venn.
Lieut. P. R. Allen.
Lieut. F. N. Cowley.

Capt. E. N. Deall has since been posted to command C Company. R.Q.M.S. Richardson was granted a commission in the R.A.O.C., and it is a matter of very deep regret that this good friend of the Battalion was killed in a flying accident within a few days of his return from Catterick.

We take this opportunity of bidding good-bye to R.S.M. Laws, M.M., on his leaving us to return to duty with the 1st Battalion. We wish him success in the future. In his place we welcome R.S.M. Fielding, who has been posted to us from the 1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

The Annual Church Parade this year was held on the Castle Green on the anniversary of the Battle of Gommiecourt and also the anniversary of the first parade of the Robin Hoods sixty-nine years ago. The service was held only a few yards away from the actual spot, where in 1859, six men fell in at six in the morning under Captain White for their first instruction. Colonel Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding the Brigade, and Colonel Clifton, C.M.G., attended the parade which was also very well attended by both past and present members of the Battalion. The public were attracted in such large numbers that the Castle authorities in order to keep the grounds clear had to adopt strong measures, i.e. enforce the charge of 1*d.* for admission.

A Guard-of-Honour, composed of three Officers and one hundred Other Ranks, under the command of Capt. E. J. Melville, was found by the Battalion on the occasion of the visit to Nottingham of their Majesties the King and Queen. This Guard, although hampered at critical moments by the cheering of seventeen thousand school children, proved to be a very good one.

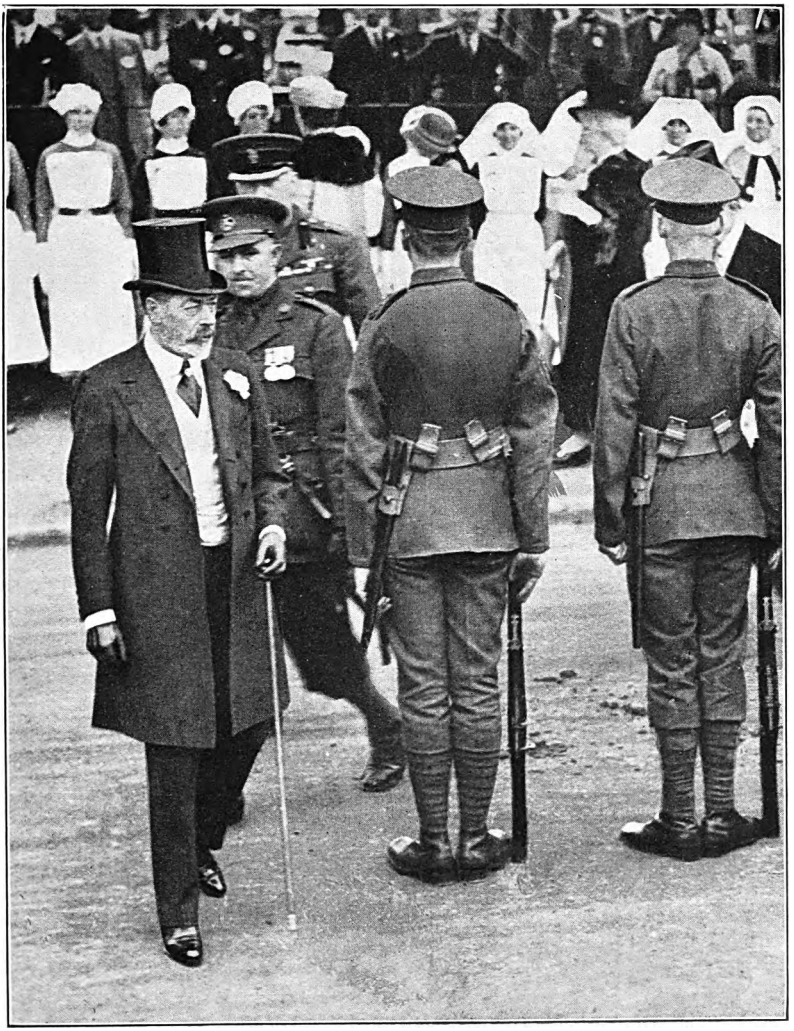
Letter A Company are to be congratulated on winning the Seely Shield on 22nd September, thus rounding off an excellent year, during which they have won every trophy competed for by teams in the Battalion and also the Brigade Inter-Company Football Trophy.

Musketry

The Battalion has attained a higher standard of Musketry during the present Weapon Training Year than in previous years. Comparisons, however, cannot be made as the various courses laid down are much easier than before. Figures are not at present available, showing averages, number of marksmen, etc., as the musketry season is open until the end of October, and there are still a few men to classify.

The Machine-Gun Platoon did exceptionally well, both in Standard Tests and Classification. The Course was fired before Annual Camp, all ranks on the strength of the Platoon qualified as 1st-Class Gunners, with an average of 171·1. Standard Tests were carried out in Camp under the super-

Digitized by Google



GUARD-OF-HONOUR, 7TH BATTALION, FURNISHED FOR H.M. THE KING, AT OPENING OF THE NEW UNIVERSITY BUILDINGS, NOTTINGHAM
10TH JULY, 1928

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS, 7TH BATTALION

Standing: Capt. and Q.Mr. McGEVOR, M.B.E., Capt. T. S. GOODWIN, R.A.M.C., Lieut. F. N. COWLEY, Lieut. C. B. VENN, Lieut. E. H. CLARKSON, Lieut. P. R. ALLEN, Lieut. W. T. B. JOSS, R.A.M.C., Lieut. T. ROBERTS.

Sitting: Capt. E. N. DEALL, Capt. A. A. WALTON, Major L. C. BREWILL, T.D., Colonel W. R. ROOK, O.B.E., T.D., Capt. J. E. WRIGHT, Capt. B. H. BREWILL, Capt. E. J. MELVILLE, Capt. W. FOSTER, M.C.

Front: Lieut. J. H. BRADWELL, Lieut. A. F. ROBERTS, Second-Lieut. F. W. M. LEMAN.

Digitized by Google

vision of the Brigade Machine-Gun Officer. The Platoon obtained 97 per cent of the total points allotted.

The Battalion Rifle Meeting was held at Trent Rifle Range on Saturday, 1st September. The attendance was small, but the standard of shooting good. The number of practices fired were considerably curtailed owing to the small amount of ammunition allowed for the Competition Shoots.

The practices laid down were, 2 sighters and 7 rounds deliberate, and 5 rounds snap-shooting at 200 yards, and 2 sighters and 7 rounds deliberate at 500 yards.

Several trophies were awarded on the results of the practices, and were not fired as separate competitions.

The Sir Jesse Boot Bowl was competed for by teams of ten of any rank, who were nominated by companies before the commencement of the individual competition, and their aggregate score in the deliberate practices counted for the Bowl. The Bowl was won quite easily by A Company with 404 points, the next in order of merit only scoring 332 points.

The following were the winners of the principal prizes :—

	Points.
Colonel Wright Cup (open to Officers only): Lieut. A. F. Roberts	64
King's Theatre Cup (W.O.'s, Sergts. & L.Sergts.): Sergt. W. A. Godkin	69
Class "A" (W.O.'s, Sergts. & L.Sergts.): Sergt. W. A. Godkin	69
Class "B" (Corpls., L.Corpls. and Privates): Corpl. Searby	66
Class "C" (Recruits without previous service): Pte. Smith	64
Commanding Officer's Prize (Open): R.S.M. Fielding	73

The highest possible score of all the above competitions was 76 points.

The Sir Charles Seely Shield was competed for on Saturday, 22nd September, the first team leaving the Drill Hall at 1 p.m., and the remaining teams at intervals of half an hour.

Digitized by Google

The teams consisted of 1 Officer, 1 W.O. or Sergt., 4 Section Commanders and 8 Men. One team per company was allowed to enter and great keenness was shown. Teams were allowed 2½ hours to march just over eight miles from the Drill Hall to Trent Range, 1 point being deducted for every minute over time. Points were allotted for turn-out, range discipline, fire control, etc., and added to the scores obtained on the range. The Shield was won by A Company's Team. The following is the order of merit :—

	March Discipline.	Turn-out.	Fire Control and Range Discipline.	Score on Targets.	Total.
1st, A Coy.	41	40	73	390	544
2nd, H.Q. Coy.	36	23	57	278	388
3rd, D Coy.	39	28	66	232	365
4th, B Coy.	34	21	62	218	335
5th, C Coy.	42	34	54	167	297

Annual Boxing Tournament

The Boxing Tournament was held on Saturday, 10th March, at the Drill Hall, Derby Road. Inspectors Dunkerly and P.C. Hopper, of the Nottingham City Police, were judges, Mr. Liscumb Morland the referee, and Mr. T. Carlyle time-keeper.

The number of entries was slightly larger than previous years, twelve contestants being weighed in; there should have been more, but unfortunately a football accident accounted for one and a badly strained arm for another entry.

The quality of the boxing showed very great improvement, and this must have been due to the coaching that L.Sergt. F. S. Morley gave to all comers each Wednesday night for two or three months before the Tournament.

The Light Weights produced some very fast boxing. Pte. Clapp, A. ("D"), beating Pte. Wall ("D") on points, and meeting L.Corpl. Wood ("D") in the Final; Wood having previously defeated Pte. Harlow of "C" after a very furious fight. Wood made a very plucky fight but was outclassed,

Digitized by Google

Clapp being the more polished boxer, and Wood was knocked out in the second round. The Clapp-Wall fight was the first on the programme, and considering that Wall was a recruit and that this was the first time he had ever fought in public, he did extraordinarily well.

The outstanding feature of the Feathers was hard hitting. In the preliminary bout L.Corpl. C. Marshall, of "C," one of the previous year's winners, gained a points verdict over Pte. Savage, of "D," and went on into the Final to meet Pte. Biddulph ("D") who had fought a bye with Hutchby. This produced the best contest of the evening. Both contestants knew how to fight and to box, and they were both out to win. There were some very hard hits given and taken on both sides; the verdict going to Biddulph on points.

In the Bantam Weights Pte. Hutchby rather easily defeated Pte. Kelly, S., of "C," the referee stopping the fight in the second round.

The fight for Fly Weight honours proved to be a most exhilarating affair between Pte. Finch of the Headquarter Company and Pte. Walters of "D." The fight was fast and furious; Walters was perhaps a little quicker than Finch, but the latter carried the straighter punch, the result being that Finch won on points.

There was only one entry in the Welter Weights—that of L.Corpl. C. Marshall ("C"), brother to the runner-up in the Feathers, also a previous year's winner. As he had no opponent, Pte. Pemberton, in answer to a call for volunteers, stepped forward and offered to do an exhibition bout with him. Pte. Pemberton was really a Light Weight, and in addition to this he had not boxed in the Competitions since he unfortunately broke his arm two years ago. This display was excellent, both Pemberton and Marshall going all out, and, both being experienced boxers, this exhibition was well worth seeing.

Another very interesting exhibition was given by L.Sergt. Morley and Corpl. Lee. Corpl. Lee was Middle-Weight champion of the Brigade of Guards (1926), Morley is a well-known local boxer, ex-P.T. Instructor to the Lincolns, who has trained many of the Robin Hood boxers. This exhibition was most enthusiastically followed by the crowd of spectators,

Digitized by Google

providing as it did a real thrill and some highly polished boxing.

There was an ample number of spectators, who were kept well in hand by our very efficient M.C., R.S.M. Fielding.

Results :—

The Trophy went to D Company again with 29 points, C Company being second with 11 points, and Headquater Wing third with 5 points.

Headquarter Wing

O.C. Company : Capt. A. A. Walton.
Transport Officer : Lieut. T. Roberts.
Machine-Gun Officer : Lieut. F. N. Cowley.
Signalling Officer : Lieut. E. R. Trotman.

Once again the Company can look back with satisfaction on a successful year's training.

It was with genuine regret felt by all ranks throughout the Company that the news of Capt. E. R. Barlow's retirement on account of business was received. Capt. Barlow had commanded H.Q. Wing for a long time, and under his leadership the Company had made great progress—largely owing to his happy combination of efficiency and geniality, and the Company wish him every success in the future.

The strength of the Company was 166—out of which no fewer than 151 attended Annual Camp at Catterick—a sure proof of the zeal and esprit de corps of the Company.

It was regretted that owing to the illness of his wife, C.S.M. Swift was unable to be at Camp. His duties were ably carried out by Sergt. Walters, who was promoted to acting rank for the period of Camp.

Although 51 men were discharged during the year, the same number of recruits was enlisted in their place.

The departure of R.Q.M.S. Richardson to take a commission in the R.A.O.C. was a real loss to the Company, and news of his death in a flying accident shortly after Camp, came as a terrible shock to all who knew him and appreciated the work he did for the Battalion. He had been a popular member of the Company for several years and was a Territorial

Digitized by Google

of long standing. The sympathy of all ranks of H.Q. Wing is extended to his relatives.

We extend a welcome to R.Q.M.S. Croll, M.M.

Owing to a damaged knee, Lieut. E. R. Trotman was unable to command the Signal Section this year at Camp. Their training was very satisfactorily conducted by Sergt. Walker, who reports that recruits are urgently needed for this interesting and important branch.

The Band and Bugles, under Band-Master Roberts and Bugle-Major Allwood, are to be congratulated on having shown considerable improvement and the Band on having secured several engagements and played at various functions, including the Robin Hoods' Ball and the Castle Grounds, during the past year. Several trained men were lost by the drums and bugles who, however, were readily replaced by recruits whose keenness gives promise of early efficiency.

The Transport Section, under Lieut. T. Roberts and Sergt. C. Richards, performed all the duties required of them by the Battalion satisfactorily. Pte. Blatherwick, one of the best drivers, was sent to the Brigade-Major as groom and is to be congratulated on the excellent report that officer made on his clean turnout, punctuality and general efficiency.

The Machine-Gun Platoon has greatly improved since last year both in drill and shooting, especially the latter, as the following figures will show:—

Team Averages:	1928 . . .	171·76
	1927 . . .	143·00
	1926 . . .	92·50

Thirty men fired their Annual Course and all classified as 1st-Class Machine Gunners, which is a record. We congratulate Pte. Mattley on obtaining the highest score in the Platoon, namely 264, and thus winning the "Major Perry" Bowl and the "Machine-Gun Challenge Cup." In Camp the Platoon did very well. In the Brigade Tests of Elementary Training they came out top with 94 per cent passes. The esprit de corps of the men was excellent and a young and keen Platoon like we have at present should be very useful in the near future. During the year we have provided three men for the Regular Army. Lieut. Cowley and

Digitized by Google

his N.C.O.'s are to be congratulated on bringing the Platoon to such a high state of efficiency. The Brigade Machine-Gun Officer stated that it was by far the best Platoon in Camp.

A Company.

Capt. E. J. Melville.
Lieut. E. H. Clarkson.
C.S.M. Nall.
C.Q.M.S. Phillips.

On arrival at Annual Camp, which this year was at Gandale, some four miles from Catterick Camp, the strength of the Company was 2 Officers and 96 Other Ranks. This strength shows a decrease of 1 Officer and an increase of 6 Other Ranks on last year's strength. Lieut. E. N. Deall was promoted to Captain and posted to command C Company: we offer him our congratulations and wish him all success. Two men have joined the Regular Army and fourteen have been discharged, but to make up this decrease we have had twenty-two recruits, the majority of whom are doing very well.

The Company is to be congratulated on a great improvement in musketry, especially as regards the trained men, although at the time of writing some of the recruits have not yet fired. The best scores amongst the riflemen for the year are L.Corpl. Thomas 131, Sergt. Wallis 126, and Corpl. Searby 125, whilst amongst the Lewis Gunners, Corpl. King obtained a possible (48) and Corpl. Gateley and Pte. Newton 44.

The Company Dinner was again held at the Arboretum Rooms, and was a great success, being enjoyed by a large percentage of the Company and by our guests. The Commanding Officer presented the trophies for the previous year, which included the Sir Jesse Boot Bowl (Inter-Company Shooting Competition), King's Theatre Cup for Battalion Shot (Sergt. Shaw), Captain McCraith Cup for Best Recruit Shot (Pte. Newton), and Captain J. A. Player Cup for the Best Section (Corpl. Baldwin).

On 10th July the Battalion provided a Guard-of-Honour on the occasion of the visit of Their Majesties to Nottingham.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

"A" COMPANY FOOTBALL TEAM, 7TH BATTALION

WINNERS OF BRIGADE FOOTBALL CUP, FOOTBALL SHIELD, AND ALEC. BLACK C.C. CUP, CATTERICK CAMP, AUGUST, 1928

Digitized by Google

Capt. E. J. Melville commanded the Guard and the Company provided a large proportion of the men.

Annual Camp was most enjoyable and the Company worked very well indeed and showed improved keenness in field work and general smartness. This was particularly noticeable in field work, when junior members of the section were suddenly given charge of their sections: they showed surprisingly great initiative and keenness.

In the Competition for the Divisional Inter-Platoon Competition, which includes a tactical scheme, turn-out and drill, No. 2 Platoon commanded by Sergt. Wallis was chosen to represent the Battalion. Although they did not succeed, they did well and we wish them more success next year.

Besides showing marked all-round improvement as regards work, the Company maintained its reputation at games. The final of the Sir Jesse Boot Football Shield was a fairly equal game until half-time, after which we had the advantage of a high wind; H.Q. Wing were beaten by A Company in this game 6–2. This year the Brigade-Commander, Colonel J. Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., has presented a Trophy for Inter-Company Football Competition throughout the Brigade. A Company XI, as winners of the Battalion Shield, won their way to the Final, and in that game beat C Company of the 5th Foresters, to become the first winners of this very interesting trophy. It is sincerely hoped that Colonel Harington will be able to be present at the Company Dinner to present this trophy to the Captain of the team, C.S.M. Nall.

After a lapse of some years, the cross-country run for the Alec Black Cup was held and won in great style by A Company; this win was due considerably to the excellent running of Sergt. Wallis and the team leadership of Sergt. Brinklow, who shepherded our "lower numbers" along in a body and brought everybody home. Four members of the Company team were selected to run for the Battalion in the Divisional Cross-Country Competition.

B Company

This year, perhaps one of the busiest experienced for some time, we have been much handicapped by the lack of num-

Digitized by Google

bers. Quite early in the season it became obvious that we should be the weakest Company in the Battalion, and despite strenuous efforts on the part of the members of the Company to remedy this defect, we were the weakest Company in Camp. We suffered other serious losses in that Lieut. A. J. Pearson had for business reasons to retire from the Battalion, and Lieut. W. Foster gained promotion and went to command D Company. Despite these drawbacks, the Company has done excellent work, and has made strenuous efforts to hold its own in sport. For the Guard-of-Honour for H.M. The King in July, we provided our complement and the Guard was congratulated on its smart appearance. We were unfortunately defeated in the First Round of the Football Shield by H.Q. Wing after a close-fought game, and in the Cross-Country Race a good number turned out and put up a very creditable performance. Our congratulations are due to the enthusiast who ran for the Company, merely taking off his jacket and puttees, and completed the course with his cap still worn in the correct position. Our work in the field reached a climax when in the great battle of Willow Gill, B Company held its own against strong attacks and provided, according to the opposition, a sensational local counter-attack which consisted of an officer and six men!

Following the Inspection of Mess Tents in Camp by the A.D.M.S. we were informed that B Company's tent was the best in the Brigade.

With a larger Company we feel convinced that a successful year of training and sport awaits us in 1929.

C Company

Capt. E. N. Deall.
Lieut. A. F. Roberts.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Bradwell.
C.S.M. J. T. Jackson. C.Q.M.S. H. Eborall.

The Company have maintained a very high standard of efficiency during 1928. This is due to the great keenness shown by all ranks in their desire to become proficient soldiers and therefore useful citizens.

Our Annual Dinner and Concert was held at the Arboretum

Digitized by Google

Rooms on 3rd March and proved a most entertaining evening for the large gathering present.

The following Trophies were presented to the winners, the first three being Battalion Trophies :—

The Sir Charles Seely Shield : Lieut. A. F. Roberts' Team for 1927.

The Major Parkinson Trophy : L.Sergt. J. W. Gibson's Team.

The Captain Round Memorial Cup : L.Sergt. J. W. Gibson.

The Featherweight Boxing Cup : L.Corpl. C. G. Marshall.

The Major Spalding Cup : No. 11 Platoon (Sergt. S. Smith).

The Captain Cooper Cup : L.Sergt. J. W. Gibson.

The Captain Player Cup : No. 11 Section (Sergt. L. H. Lilley).

The Captain Richardson Cup : Pte. H. Thacker.

The Commanding Officer's Sticks : No. 1 Guard, Pte. H. Peters. No. 2 Guard, Pte. H. Twine.

Lieut. A. F. Roberts' Team are to be particularly congratulated on winning the Sir Charles Seely Shield for the second year in succession. (We hear as we go to press that they have lost it this year to A Company.) L.Sergt. J. W. Gibson is deserving of high praise for the very efficient state the Company Lewis Gunners have attained, under his instruction and supervision. They have won the Battalion Lewis Gun Trophy.

The want of a suitable area to carry out Part III Training was keenly felt by those responsible and it is hoped that next year we shall be more fortunately placed in this respect.

Annual Camp was held at Gandale, near Catterick, where we had the advantage of a most interesting demonstration by aeroplanes and tanks. Particularly was this so to those who remembered the time when tanks went "all out" at 10 miles per hour.

While an inland Camp of this nature is undoubtedly of great use from the training point of view, the lack of recreational facilities is keenly felt by the men at the end of the day's work.

It was with great regret we lost our Company Commander, Capt. A. A. Walton, in April on his transfer to H.Q. Wing.

Digitized by Google

Probably no Company has made greater all-round progress than we have under his command. We console ourselves with the fact that he is not leaving the Battalion. The Company has been taken over by Capt. E. N. Deall.

We congratulate Sergts. L. H. Lilley, R. Turner and A. H. Newell, on their promotion to Platoon Sergeants; together with Sergt. S. Smith we are fortunate in having four such excellent N.C.O.'s in the Company.

In musketry our riflemen made an excellent average of 62·00 and the Lewis Gunners 59·00.

Best Individual Rifle Score: 92. Pte. Thacker, H.
Best Individual L.A. Score: 75 (Possible). L.Sergt. Gibson, J. W., L.Corpl. Street, G.

Company Strength, 3 Officers, 92 Other Ranks.

D Company

The Company has suffered quite exceptional losses during the year. Capt. L. C. Brewill, T.D., who had commanded the Company ever since the War, was in November promoted to Major and appointed second-in-command of the Battalion. Lieut. K. A. Blake, the senior Subaltern, has, for business reasons, been transferred to the Reserve after seven years' service with the Company, and C.Q.M.S. Croll, M.M., who had also held his appointment ever since the War, has been promoted to R.Q.M.S. We congratulate Major Brewill and R.Q.M.S. Croll on their promotions and wish them good luck; their services to the Company will not be forgotten.

Capt. W. Foster, M.C., has been appointed to command the Company. In consequence of R.Q.M.S. Croll's promotion, the senior sergeant of the Company, Sergt. R. Clarke, has been appointed C.Q.M.S. and the following promotions and appointments have been made:—L.Sergt. Champion to be Sergt. (in command of No. 14 Platoon), Corpl. Goodall to be L.Sergt., L.Corpl. J. Coombes, M.M., to be Corpl. and Pte. S. Young to be L.Corpl. We have been pleased to welcome as a recruit to the Company, J. H. Hornby, M.M., formerly a Sergeant in the 1st Battalion Foresters. Hornby is now a corporal. The other promotions during the year are:—To Lance-Corporal, Ptes. Wood, H.R., Granger, Revill and Hardy.

Digitized by Google

The strength of the Company has shown a decrease from 104 in August, 1927, to 96 in August, 1928.

The numbers attending Camp were :—

15 Days . . .	60	
8 Days . . .	28	
Total	88	Percentage 92·2

The rather large proportion attending for eight days only is attributed to an improvement in employment.

The Company Dinner was held at the Arboretum Rooms, when an excellent meal was followed by speeches of a remarkably high standard and a Musical Entertainment by the Meadows Imperial Concert Party. The toast of the Company was proposed by Major L. C. Brewill and responded to by Capt. Foster and Lieut. Blake. His Honour Judge Turner proposed "The Robin Hoods" and the Commanding Officer replied. The Company trophies were presented by Alderman E. L. Manning, J.P., who also replied to the toast of "The Guests."

The Platoon Trophy last year was won by No. 16 Platoon (Sergt. W. A. Godkin, M.M.); the Section Trophy by No. 9 Section (Corpl. E. G. Pritchett).

The Company has again won the Boxing Cup, the numbers of the team being :—

Light Weights: Ptes. Clapp (Winner), Wood (Runner-up), Wall.
Fly Weights: Biddulph (Winner), Savage.
Bantam Weights: Hutchby (Winner).
Feather Weights: Walters (Runner-up).

The team was again most ably trained and captained by L.Sergt. Morley.

The Football Shield, which we held in 1927, was lost this year, the Company being knocked out in the First Round by A Company, the ultimate winners of the Competition. The Company team was second in the Cross-Country Race; Pte. Wood was sixth man home.

Pte. Hardy and Pte. Loydell were presented with Regi-

Digitized by Google

mental canes by the Commanding Officer as the smartest men on the two guards furnished by the Company.

The Company also retained the Leaton Trophy given for annual competition on the miniature range between B and D Companies.

[We have been fortunate enough to secure a photograph of the Captain White mentioned on page 154 of this issue of the *Annual*, under the heading of "7th Battalion Notes," and hope to be able to publish a copy of the same in our next number. It will be remembered that during the forty years and more immediately following the Battle of Waterloo and the close of the long wars with Revolutionary and Imperial France, the idea of National Defence rather lapsed and the Volunteer movement was stilled. In 1859, however, there was a reaction, and a great number of new Volunteer Rifle Corps came into existence. Among these was the Robin Hood Rifle Corps, and in the *London Gazette* of the 6th March, 1860, there appear the names of fifteen different gentlemen whose commissions as Officers in this Corps had been signed by the Lord-Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire under date of the 2nd March. Then in the *London Gazette* of the 28th September, we find the following under "Commissions signed by the Queen":

"1st Nottinghamshire or Robin Hood Rifle Volunteer Corps.

"Jonathan White, Gent. (late Sergeant-Major 2nd or Queen's Royal Regiment), to be Adjutant from the 13th March, 1860. Dated 16th July, 1860." And adjutant of the Robin Hoods he remained until the 20th August, 1879—the long period of near nineteen and a half years!—ED.]

Digitized by Google

IX

8TH BATTALION NOTES

A TORCHLIGHT TATTOO was held at Sconce Hills, Newark, on 24th September, 1927, but owing to the inclement weather the attendance was small. Rain early in the day made the ground rather like a quagmire in parts, and though the evening was fine the proceedings had to be considerably curtailed. The arrangements were in the hands of Capt. Mills, Capt. Ford, Lieut. Kirkland and R.S.M. Gibson, to whom we are much indebted for the good show that was made. The torch-bearers, provided by B Company, carried out their evolutions in an excellent manner considering the difficulties with which they had to contend, and the Band and Drums also rendered their pieces most effectively. The firework display was certainly one of the best we have seen. Unfortunately the takings did not cover expenses, so that it was impossible to make a contribution to the Band Fund as had been hoped. This is the second tattoo that has been spoilt by the weather—may better luck attend our next venture.

On 15th October the unveiling of the War Memorial at Radcliffe-on-Trent took place, when the Battalion was represented by Major A. L. Ashwell, D.S.O., T.D., and Capt. C. Davenport.

The Sherwood Foresters' Old Comrades Association Dinner which was held the same evening at the Drill Hall, Nottingham, was attended by Colonel A. C. Clarke, T.D., Major A. L. Ashwell, D.S.O., T.D., Capt. H. L. B. Mills and Capt. C. Davenport. We hope that more members of the Battalion will join the Association, which we commend to all, and that as many as possible will show their sympathy for the cause for which it stands by being present at the Annual Dinner.

The C.O. and Adjutant joined on the following day in the

Digitized by Google

ceremony of laying up the 2nd Battalion Colours at Normanton Parish Church, Derby.

The Dance held at Newark Town Hall on Friday, 28th October, was again a very enjoyable affair and was declared on all sides to have been an unqualified success. This was the first of what seems to be becoming a regular and complete week-end of Battalion functions at this time of year. The second was the Officers' Rifle Competition held at Collingham on Saturday afternoon, 29th October, when the Snuff Box was won by Capt. Weetman with a score of 33, Major Ashwell and Capt. Alcock tying for second place with 31. The same evening the Officers' and Sergeants' Annual Dinners were held at the Town Hall and Vine Hotel, Newark, respectively, both of which were well attended.

The Annual Memorial Service took place in the Parish Church, Newark, on the following morning, when the tablets erected in St. George's Chapel to the memory of the late Colonel Earl Manvers, V.D., and Colonel Henry Mellish, C.B., V.D., were unveiled by Colonel E. H. Nicholson, V.D., Honorary Colonel of the Battalion. After the service the Officers, with their wives and friends, were entertained by the Mayor of Newark at the Town Hall.

The winners of the Musketry Standard-Test Competitions for 1927 were as follows :—

Inter-Section (Rifle) : Sergt. Mathers's Section, B Company (Average 93).

Inter-Platoon (Rifle) : Lieut. Beckwith's Platoon, A Company (Average 90·85).

Inter-Company (Rifle and L.A.) : Capt. Ford's Company (B) (Average 71·82).

The year under review has, generally speaking, been one of steady progress, without perhaps any particularly outstanding feature. The strength of the Battalion has remained fairly constant throughout, fluctuating within distinctly narrow limits. The highest figure was 617 Other Ranks and the lowest 607. Officers have kept practically up to establishment.

We offer our heartiest congratulations to Colonel A. C. Clarke, T.D., on his well-earned promotion to Brevet-Colonel,

Digitized by Google

dating from 16th February, 1928, and on the extension of his term of command, which we are sure has given the greatest pleasure to all who have the privilege of serving under him.

It is with feelings of sincere regret that we have to record the retirement from the Active List, as from 21st June, 1928, of Major A. L. Ashwell, D.S.O., T.D. Having been appointed Secretary of the Notts Territorial Army Association on 1st August, 1928, he is unable to remain a serving officer of the Battalion. Major Ashwell has been a tower of strength since he first joined, and we feel sure that he will always give us the benefit of his knowledge and help in the future as he has done in the past. We wish him the best of good luck in his new appointment.

Major W. C. C. Weetman, M.C., who succeeds him as second-in-command, needs little or no introduction: he joined the Battalion as a 2nd Lieutenant in August, 1914, and has served continuously since that date, either in the Battalion itself or on the Staff of the 139th Brigade. With the exception of four months in England in 1915, recovering from wounds, Major Weetman served in France without a break from February, 1915, until some time after the Armistice. We are sure that "Weetie's" enthusiasm will find opportunities for progress, such as he delights in.

Changes of this kind must come about, and it is only right that promotions should take place, but at the same time, it is a somewhat remarkable fact that there are now serving only two Officers who mobilized with the Battalion in August, 1914.

Captain B. H. Dowson was promoted as from 21st June, and succeeded Major Weetman in command of D Company.

Two other Officers have left us during the year, viz. Lieut. E. C. Spencer, who went to the Reserve of Officers on 22nd October, 1927, and 2nd Lieut. N. A. Campbell on 28th April, 1928.

Our newly-joined Subalterns are 2nd Lieut. R. B. Bradley (late Bradfield College O.T.C.), who was gazetted to the Battalion on 2nd November, 1927, and posted to C Company, and 2nd Lieut. R. M. Beaumont (late Repton School O.T.C.), dating from 13th February, 1928, who goes to B Company.

Digitized by Google

2nd-Lieut. C. E. Tylden-Wright was promoted to Lieut. as from 13th March, 1928.

The only change in the Permanent Staff was the departure of Sergt. A. Handley from "D" Company (Worksop) on termination of his engagement on 12th October, 1927. He was succeeded by Sergt. J. H. Sinton from the Depot.

The following courses, etc., were attended by the Officers and Other Ranks mentioned:—

The C.O., Second-in-Command and Adjutant were present at the Annual 46th Divisional Conference held at Derby on 28th and 29th January, 1928.

Captains Weetman and Davenport attended at Lichfield on 6th September, 1927, and 29th February, 1928, respectively, and passed their promotion Examinations. Lieut. Huskinson met with similar success at Lichfield on 7th September, 1927, and Lieut. Dowson on 28th February, 1928.

Week-end courses for company commanders were held at the Depot in March and April and were attended by Captains Weetman, Crewdson, Ford and Alcock.

Refresher Courses at the Depot in October and November were attended by: A.R.S.M. J. Gibson, C.S.M. B. A. Maddock, D.C.M., Sergt. A. Beanland, D.C.M., Sergt. C. Kilminster and Sergt. J. H. Sinton.

A Course for Platoon and Section Leaders at the Depot at the end of November was attended by eight N.C.O.'s from the Battalion, and one at the end of April by eleven N.C.O.'s and men.

Sergt. Kilminster attended a Vickers Gun Course at Enfield Lock in November and Sergt. Sinton in February.

Corpl. G. H. Burton (A Company) went to a Machine-Gun Course at Lichfield from 14th to 26th November. A similar course in January was attended by Sergt. G. H. Campion and Pte. W. Burton.

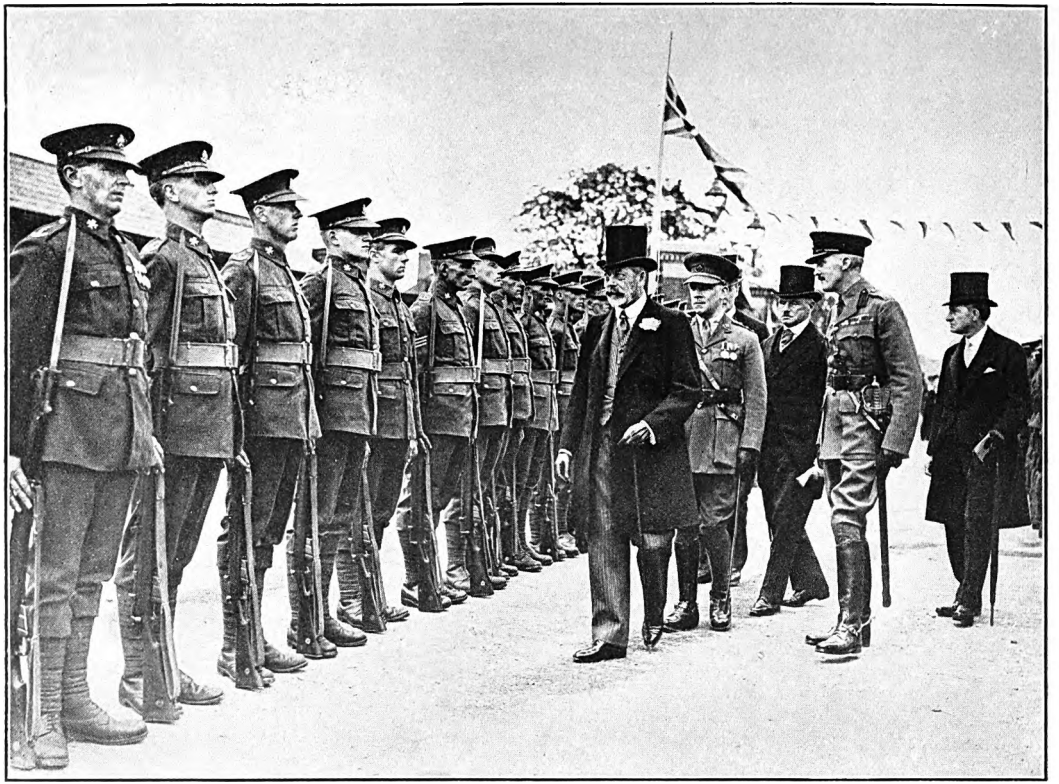
A Signalling Course at Lichfield in January was attended by Sergt. F. Beswick and L.Corpl. R. W. Eyre.

Various week-end courses for N.C.O.'s were held at Newark and at Company Headquarters during the winter, at which there were good attendances.

The Annual Tactical Exercise for Officers took place near Winthorpe on 22nd April, when the attendance was not as

Digitized by Google

[*By permission of "The Daily Sketch"*



INSPECTION BY H.M. THE KING OF THE GUARD-OF-HONOUR, 8TH BATTALION, ON THE OCCASION OF THE ROYAL VISIT TO NEWARK
9TH JULY, 1928

Digitized by Google

"D" COMPANY FOOTBALL TEAM, 8TH BATTALION
WINNERS, BATTALION CUP, 1928

Digitized by Google

large as we should have liked to see. The C.O. was unfortunately prevented from being present. Major-General Sir Percy Hambro and Colonel Stourton came over from Divisional Headquarters and joined in the discussion of the scheme throughout its various phases. A Tactical Course for N.C.O.'s was also held at Winthorpe under the Adjutant.

The show of the year was undoubtedly the Guard-of-Honour furnished from the Battalion on the occasion of the visit of Their Majesties the King and Queen to Nottinghamshire. This took place at Newark on 9th July, when the Guard-of-Honour was drawn up in the Station Yard and was inspected by the King immediately after his arrival. The Officers present were Capt. T. A. Ford in command, Lieut. J. Kirkland and 2nd Lieut. P. J. Branston, who carried the King's Colour. The Guard was drawn from B Company, with the addition of eight N.C.O.'s and men from each of the other Companies. Colonel J. Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Brigade Commander, was in attendance. At the invitation of the Mayor and Corporation, Colonel A. C. Clarke and Capt. H. L. B. Mills attended on the platform at the Station. His Majesty the King graciously expressed his appreciation of the turn-out and appearance of the Guard, which reflected the greatest credit on all concerned.

Training has been on much the same lines as for the last two or three years, with a minimum of work in the Drill Hall and as much as possible of outdoor exercises. Successful week-end camps were held at Whitsuntide by A, B and D Companies at Epperstone, Averham and Worksop respectively. These were well attended in all cases, and a considerable amount of useful training was done at them.

The Annual Small Arms Meeting took place at Trent Range on 30th June, with the following results :—

Competition No. 1 (*Trained Men ; H.P.S.* 60) :—

		Score.	Company.
1st	Pte. Orridge, G. R. . . .	25	A
2nd	,, Stevenson, G. A. . . .	25	A
3rd	,, Forrester, T.	23 .	D

Digitized by Google

Competition No. 2 (Recruits; H.P.S. 40) :—

	Score.	Company.
1st Pte. de Carteret, A. G. . . .	28	B
2nd „ Taylor, H.	26	D
3rd „ Linley, F.	22	D

Competition No. 3 (Sergeants; H.P.S. 60) :—

	Score.	Company.
1st Sergt. Dmr. Taylor, S. W. . .	50	B
2nd „ Mathers, A. S. . . .	37	B
3rd „ Webster, J. T. . . .	30	D

Competition No. 4 (Corporals, H.P.S. 60) :—

	Score.	Company.
1st L.Sergt. Gammage, F. . . .	31	B
2nd Corpl. White, G. W. . . .	27	C
3rd „ Tolley, A.	27	A

Competition No. 5 (Light Automatic) :—
1st D Company. 6 plates (2 mins. 45 secs.).
2nd A Company. 2 plates (2 mins. 15 secs.).

Competition No. 6 (Vickers Gun) :—
1st B Company. 8 plates (1 min. 43 secs.).

Competition No. 7 (Battalion Shot; H.P.S. 80) :—

	Score.	Company.
1st L.Corpl. Sharman, G. . . .	56	B
2nd C.Q.M.S .Whitlam, L. A. . .	54	C
3rd R.Q.M.S. Powell, T. . . .	54	D
4th Sergt. Mathers, A. S. . . .	54	B

Competition No. 8 (Permanent Staff and Warrant Officers; H.P.S. 65) :—

	Score.	Company.
1st Sergt. Kilminster, C. . . .	53	—
2nd R.Q.M.S. Powell, T. . . .	51	D
3rd R.S.M. Gibson, J. . . .	38	—

There was not an excess of enthusiasm displayed over the idea of camp at Catterick, but fortunately we had our full share of the delightful weather of the past summer, and this to some extent made up for the rather quiet life which has to be led by those sent, as was the case with the 139th Inf-

Digitized by Google

Bde., to Gandale Camp, three miles from Catterick Camp itself, and in a lonely bit of country, far removed from any town or attraction of any kind.

We arrived on Sunday, 29th July, having been taken in 'buses from Catterick Bridge Station, to find ourselves in what we thought a very cramped area and without a Battalion Parade ground. Nothing could be done to improve the former, but the latter was in due course provided in an adjoining field. There were rather more absentees than should have been the case, the total of Other Ranks present being 555, whilst in Officers we were fewer than in any year since the War, those unable to attend being Capt. G. H. Alcock, Lieut. C. H. S. Stephenson, Lieut. G. N. B. Huskinson, Lieut. C. P. Warner and 2nd Lieut. R. M. Beaumont. The Officers in Camp were :—

C.O.: Colonel A. C. Clarke, T.D.; *Second-in-Command:* Major W. C. C. Weetman, M.C.; *Adjutant:* Capt. H. L. B. Mills.

A Company: Capt. C. Davenport.

B Company: Capt. T. A. Ford, Lieuts. J. Kirkland and J. M. G. Browne; 2nd Lieut. A. J. Branston.

C Company: Capt. H. A. F. Crewdson, 2nd Lieut. R. B. Bradley.

D Company: Capt. B. H. Dowson, Lieut. C. E. Tylden-Wright; 2nd Lieut. M. C. M. Athorpe.

H.Q. Company: Lieut. E. G. C. Beckwith.

M.O.: Capt. W. Baxter, R.A.M.C. (T.).

Q.-M.: Lieut. A. C. Grimwood, D.C.M.

Lieut. Browne carried out the duties of Transport Officer.

The Training areas were all within a very short distance of Camp, so that little time had to be spent on the road. The first week was mostly taken up with Platoon and Company training in attack and defence, some interesting schemes to bring out the most important lessons having been prepared in advance by the Adjutant. The selection of the best Platoon in the Brigade to compete for the Divisional Shield took place on 1st August, when 2nd Lieut. Athorpe's Platoon (D Company) ran the 5th Battalion entry extremely close for first place. On 2nd August the Brigade Commander inspected

Digitized by Google

the Battalion in full marching order, when evidence was not lacking that the soldier of to-day is not far behind the more experienced war-time veteran in the matter of producing, at the critical moment, a complete kit out of an empty pack.

On Sunday, 5th August, a Brigade Church Parade Service was held in Camp, which was attended by the Divisional Commander, Major-General Sir Percy Hambro.

The second week began with further Company training in attack and defence preparatory to more advanced work later in the week. On the afternoon of 8th August, a most entertaining demonstration by tanks and aeroplanes took place on part of the moorland near Camp. The last part of the demonstration which took the form of an attack by aeroplanes and tanks on anti-tank defences was particularly interesting.

At the Brigade Transport Competition on 9th August our turn-outs were declared on all sides to reflect very great credit on all concerned, though we had to be content with last place in the Judges' official award list.

The two Battalion exercises took place on 9th and 10th August. On the former day we were defending against the 5th Battalion when some useful lessons were learnt. Perhaps the most entertaining feature from the spectators' point of view was the gallantry displayed by our new company commander, Capt. Dowson, when vehemently urging on his men in a counter-attack.

On the following day the Battalion took part in a Brigade attack, when we were on the right flank and again found ourselves up against the 5th Battalion. On this occasion Colonel Clarke was in command of the attacking brigade with Captain Mills acting as Brigade Major, and the Battalion was commanded by Major Weetman, with Lieut. Kirkland as adjutant. Generally speaking, we thought that the attack went fairly well, though we were not actually told so at the conference afterwards. At any rate we hope that all who took part gained some benefit from the performance.

The last day was given up to the usual Brigade ceremonial. General Smith-Dorrien was unfortunately unable to be present this year, but sent us all his good wishes. In his absence the salute was taken by the Brigade Commander, Colonel Harington, who congratulated the Brigade on the turn-out,

Digitized by Google

drill and marching past, with which he said he was extremely pleased.

The Colours were carried by 2nd Lieuts. M. C. M. Athorpe and P. J. Branston.

At the conclusion of the first part of the parade Colonel Harington presented Medals to the following W.O., N.C.O.'s and man :—

C.S.M. G. E. Bee, M.S.M. D Company. Bar to Territorial Efficiency Medal.

C.Q.M.S. S. Baxter. B Company. Territorial Efficiency Medal.

Sergt. C. Kilminster. Permanent Staff. Good Conduct Medal.

Sergt. F. Plumbe. C Company. Territorial Efficiency Medal.

Pte. J. Wordsworth. D Company. Bar to Territorial Efficiency Medal.

The cadre from the Depot under Lieut. Bernal gave excellent demonstrations, which were much appreciated by all.

The Machine-Gun Section under Lieut. Beckwith did some valuable training, also range firing, and the Signal Section under Sergt. Beswick carried out an attractive programme of work under the general supervision of the Brigade Signalling Officer.

It is gratifying to know that eight Signallers from D Company passed in the classification test.

The Battalion Football Competition was again held during Camp and ended in a win for D Company.

Camp ended with the only really bad weather experienced during our stay at Gandale. Rain set in early on Saturday evening and continued for some hours, so that we had to leave tents standing when we marched out on Sunday morning, 12th August, to entrain at Catterick Bridge Station, and so home.

We cannot conclude these Notes without recording on behalf of the Officers of the Battalion our very grateful thanks to the Rev. J. P. Hales, D.S.O., for the beautiful pair of candelabra which he has been kind enough to present to them for the Mess, and our deep appreciation of the gift. They form another delightful addition to our Mess-Plate. The

Digitized by Google

Officers' Mess has also, we hope wisely, laid out a considerable sum in the purchase of a complete set of glass, china and silver, all stamped with the regimental crest. This reached us in time for Camp, where it was in everyday use and met with general approval.

We have to record with the very deepest regret the death of Lieut.-Colonel R. F. B. Hodgkinson, O.B.E., who served with this Battalion for many years before and during the War. On rejoining from the Reserve of Officers when War broke out he was appointed Quarter-Master, but shortly after our arrival in France he became a combatant officer and took over command of D Company. Very soon after doing so, however, in April, 1915, he was shot in the head by a sniper in the trenches in front of Kemmel. After convalescing in England he was appointed to the 3/8th Battalion and continued in command until the end of the War. His death took place at his home at Newark on 9th August.

Digitized by Google

X

THE SIKKIM EXPEDITION OF 1888

(The following account was contributed to the now defunct *Illustrated Naval and Military Magazine*, the letterpress by Captain H. C. Wylly and the illustrations by Lieutenant H. J. Bowman, and it is thought that its resurrection in the pages of our *Annual* may be of interest to that dwindling band who served in Sikkim close upon forty years ago, and to their younger comrades of the present day.)

PART I

IT may interest some of our readers to hear a little concerning an expedition which, although comparatively insignificant and of brief duration, has yet been in its way a unique bit of military history. The expeditionary force, having its base at some few feet below sea-level, has carried the British flag to the borders of a country but little known to Europeans, and to an elevation never, I believe, before reached by the soldiers of any nation. The headquarters of the Sikkim Expeditionary Force left Siligori on the 7th of March, 1888, and by the 21st of the same month had reached its destination at Lingtu among the mountains bordering Tibet and 12,600 feet above the level of the sea.

I am not one of those who believe in the absolute ignorance said to exist in England regarding Indian affairs; but it will not be out of place if I attempt a brief sketch of the events which have led to the dispatch of an expedition from the neighbourhood of the City of Palaces to the borders of the country of the Lamas. From time immemorial, from the days of Bogle and Manning down to our own times, Tibetan authority has been very jealous of permitting the incursions of foreigners into its territory, and it has consequently followed that trade with Tibet has been almost at a standstill. Many endeavours have been made from time to time to alter this state of things; but when pressed

Digitized by Google

into a corner the Tibetans have been always able to fall back upon the allegiance they owe to China and to make capital out of the suzerainty exercised over them by the Court of Pekin. However, diplomacy appeared at last to be about to triumph, and in the autumn of 1886 a mission was ready to start from Darjeeling for Llassa under the guidance of Mr. Colman Macaulay, one of the Secretaries to the Government of Bengal and an officer well acquainted with the people of Tibet and versed in Buddhist lore. At the very last moment, however, difficulties cropped up, and, to make matters worse, a mountain battery took up its quarters in Darjeeling. At once the Lamas took the alarm and were convinced that the object of the Macaulay mission was not the furtherance of trade, but an attempt at annexation. The matter was represented to the Court of Pekin, and the consequence was that our Government was informed that a mission to Llassa of however pacific a character would not at the present moment be acceptable. Here the matter might for the time have dropped, to be taken up again at a convenient season, had not the Tibetans crossed their frontier, and, proceeding some twenty miles into the territory of independent Sikkim, there erected a species of fort upon a high and isolated mountain called Lingtu, over which the road passes between India and Tibet. Traders going to and fro were permitted to pass by the garrison on paying blackmail; and it soon became apparent that an obstacle to trade had been set up greater even than the stolid and passive resistance offered by the Lamas. At this time the Government of India had its hands tolerably full with Burma and other matters, and it was hoped that pressure might be brought to bear upon the Raja of Sikkim to induce him to use his influence to expel the invaders of his territory. But this petty potentate, a weak-minded, vacillating individual, is connected by marriage with many of the leading Tibetan families, and has been for some time past accustomed to spend the summer months across the Tibetan border in the Valley of Chumbi. Finding that the tone of the official correspondence addressed to him on the subject of Tibetan aggression was becoming somewhat strained and dictatorial, the Raja solved the difficulty to his own satisfaction by

Digitized by Google

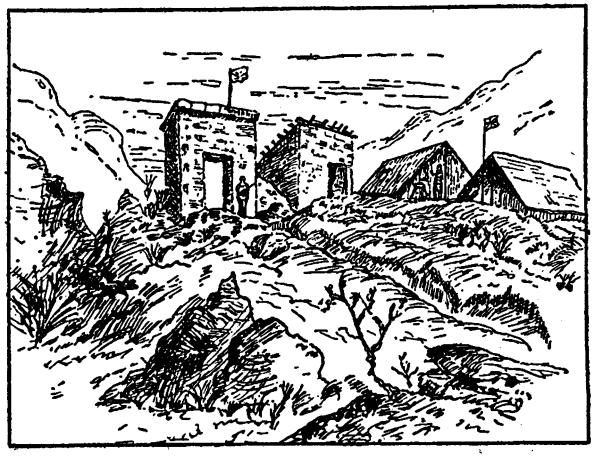
remaining altogether in Tibet and refusing to be coaxed back even by a Bengal Deputy-Commissioner. By treaty the Raja of Sikkim is given a small allowance and is obliged to reside for certain months of the year in his own territory, so that the Imperial Government was now obliged to stop the fugitive's pocket-money!

Matters thus went on for some eighteen months, until at last the Government of India, having nothing else to do, decided upon an expedition having for its object the occupation of the fort at Lingtu and the expulsion across the border of the Tibetan garrison.

At the beginning of March, 1888, orders were issued for a force composed as under to be assembled at Siligori, a small station in the Darjeeling Terai, and to proceed by march route to Padong, where the force was to assemble by the 15th of March: four guns 9/1st Northern Division Royal Artillery (Mountain) from Darjeeling; two companies of the Derbyshire Regiment from Dum Dum; a wing of the 13th Native Infantry from Allahabad; and a wing of the 32nd Pioneers from Mian Mir, to join the head-quarter wing of that regiment, which had been employed for some weeks past in British Sikkim in mending roads and bridges—in all a force of close upon fifteen hundred men. The whole force was placed under command of Colonel Graham, R.A., with Captain E. A. Travers, 2nd Goorkhas, as D.A.A.G. The Battery, which was quartered at Darjeeling, proceeded, of course, by the hill road past Peshok, joining at the Teesta Bridge the route pursued from Siligori, Sibhok, Riang by the troops arriving from the plains. Siligori had been selected provisionally for a base because carts could traverse the road to the river as far as the iron suspension bridge, but it was understood that directly the rains commenced Siligori would from its position in the Terai become uninhabitable, and it was resolved to transfer the base to Ghoom, a station close to Darjeeling and on the Himalayan railway. It had at first been decided that the troops were not to take tents, but were to be housed at their several halting-places in hurriedly constructed bamboo huts run up by the Department of Public Works on the requisition of the Quartermaster-General's Department. These huts were quite admirable

Digitized by Google

for fine weather, or even for the protection of a picnic party against a summer shower, but were absolutely useless against the heavy thunderstorms so common to hill districts in the early spring. Rain fell almost every night between the 9th and 15th, so that troops marching on those dates had a very poor time of it. The detachment of the Derbyshire Regiment marching from Siligori to Padong were regularly washed out of their huts every evening, and were consequently by no means sorry on arrival at the rendezvous to obtain mountain-battery tents. From Padong, which stands just



HEADQUARTERS, LINGTU FORT

above the stream forming the boundary of British Sikkim, a capital view could be obtained of the mountain and fort of Lingtu, which, towering above the intermediate hills, seemed to close in the scene with a barrier of snow and rock. The fort itself was evidently a single line of wall, having a species of bastion or tower at either end, and a covered building in the centre. The mountain, rising sheer some three thousand feet above the ridge connecting it with the neighbouring hills, seemed so isolated that it would be impossible to shell it from any convenient distance, while an assault, following a climb up its almost precipitous sides,

Digitized by Google

must be a serious matter should the garrison of Lingtu only stand firm.

At Padong Colonel Graham divided his small force into two: one, to be commanded by himself in person and called the Lingtu column, was to advance directly upon the fort, and occupy it if possible; for this column twenty days' supplies were collected at the Rungli Chu River, a position which had been for some days occupied by the advance party of the 32nd Pioneers. The other column, to be called the Intchi column, under command of Colonel Mitchell, of the 13th Native Infantry, was to be held ready equipped at Padong either to support the Lingtu force, if such a step should become necessary, or to move round by the Intchi Monastery so as to prevent any movement by the enemy upon Tumlong, the capital of independent Sikkim. The Lingtu column was made up as follows: two guns of the Mountain Battery, under Major Keith, one hundred men of the Derbyshire Regiment, under Captain Wylly, and three hundred of the 32nd Pioneers, under command of Colonel Sir B. Bromhead. The Intchi force consisted of two guns R.A., under Lieutenant Phillips, one hundred men of the Derbyshires, under Captain Gosset, and three hundred of the 13th Native Infantry. The remainder of the Pioneers remained at Padong, which was, as will be seen from a glance at the map, an important position, being within convenient distance of the junction of all the roads leading to the Tibetan frontier.

On the 16th March, the Lingtu column moved off along No. 2 road, that by Rissum and Richila being reported much cut away in parts, and rendered dangerous by reason of the booby-traps placed there by the Tibetan military authorities. The column halted upon the ridge at Rhenok, and immediately opposite the camp at Padong. At Rhenok news was received that the garrison of Lingtu had recently been strongly reinforced; that a large body of the enemy was advancing upon Intchi, and that another party was moving with a view to threaten our communications at Padong. Orders were immediately sent back to Padong for the Intchi column to move the next morning to Rhenok Bazaar, throwing forward an advanced party to Pakyong, while

Digitized by Google

the small force under Colonel Graham continued its advance the next morning and encamped on the 17th at Rungli Chu within a strong stockade erected by the 32nd Pioneers. Here some excitement was caused by the discovery of the body of a muleteer, who had been missing, and who was found hanged. It was at first supposed that he had been set upon by some of the enemy who were known to be in the neighbourhood, but further inquiry resulted in a verdict of *felo-de-se*.

Our transport, which consisted of some seven hundred and fifty mules, came along in capital style over the hill paths which had become very much worse since we had left British territory, and we had wonderfully few sore backs. The transport was also supplemented, as far as the carriage of the commissariat was concerned, by a coolie corps, each member of which, carrying almost as heavy a load as a mule, of course did not get so fast over the ground, nor were they so amenable to discipline.

At Rungli Chu we left behind, with a hundred men of the Pioneers, all our reserve ammunition, and henceforward all that was carried by the infantry of the force was forty rounds per man in the pouches, and an additional reserve of thirty rounds per man upon mules following immediately in rear of the different detachments. On the 18th we reached Lingtam, a small clearing in the midst of thick jungle and overlooked from every side by low hills running down from the Lingtu chain far above us. Here the force had closed up sensibly to the Pioneers in front, who were camped at a place called Keu-Lakka. The 32nd Pioneers here came upon several of the enemy who appeared to be watching our movements from the jungle, and who withdrew directly they found themselves observed.

From Lingtam the force had a short but especially toilsome march to Padamchen or Padongchen ; the distance was not above six miles, but the road was very bad and slippery, and the advance of the column was at one place considerably delayed by having to remove a tree which the enemy had laid across the road.

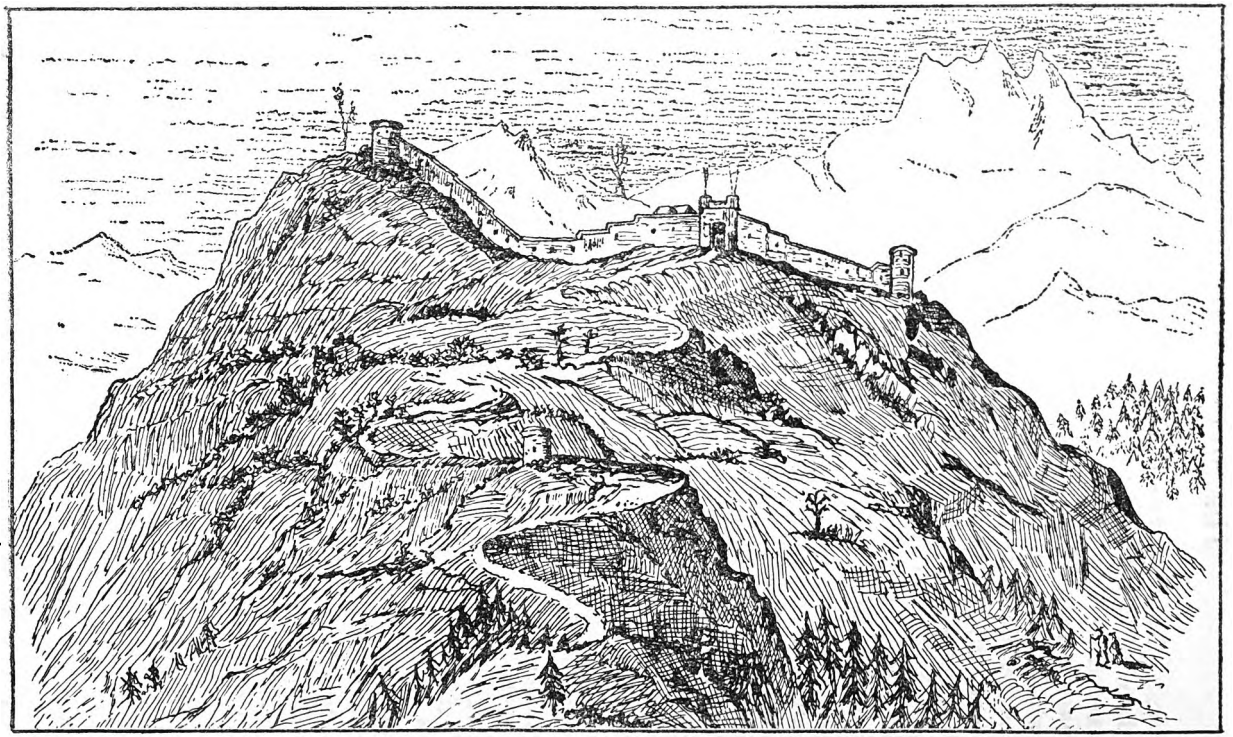
From Padamchen the Commander of the expedition, accompanied by his staff and by a small escort of the Pioneers,

Digitized by Google

went off about two o'clock in the afternoon to reconnoitre the road to the position of Lingtu. The party had not proceeded far before they came upon an obstruction across the narrow path in the shape of a fallen tree, the openings of which had been filled up with stones, while beyond could be heard the voices of men talking. The obstacles being removed, the party proceeded with all caution, but had not gone far before the advanced files were fired upon from an abattis placed high above the path which it commanded, and amid the densest jungle. Our force was very small and the strength of the enemy was not known; it was getting late in the afternoon, so it was determined to return to camp, and rush the stockade the following morning. Accordingly, the next morning one hundred of the Pioneers, with a similar number of the Derbyshire Regiment, paraded at seven o'clock, and led off in the above order up the hill. After tramping along steadily for an hour and a half, the abattis was reached, and the Pioneers sent at it. These Sikhs went at the position with a will, but the enemy stood better than anybody had expected, firing slugs and rolling down stones, while men posted in trees kept up an incessant but ineffectual fire with arrows. Some of the Sikhs, branching off to the left along the path, which here took a sharp turn, found themselves in front of a *sangar*, which was stubbornly defended, and where the road had been entirely cut away. A section of the Derbyshire Regiment, being now ordered to the front, clambered up to and over the high stockade in their front. Some joined with the Sikhs in pursuit of the enemy, who now gave way and fled out through the back of the position, while the remainder, swinging to the left, joined hands with another section of the Derbies who took in reverse, charging with the bayonet, the men still sticking to the *sangar* on the road. The affair was now over, and the enemy fled in all directions, some diving into the densely jungled *khuds* to the right and left, while others fled up the road to Lingtu, hotly pursued by Bromhead and his Sikhs.

Colonel Graham was determined to strike while the iron was hot, and accordingly pushed on to Garni, a narrow ridge lying some 1,600 feet below the fort at Lingtu. Here the Pioneers were left, the guns which were now following

Digitized by Google



FORT LINGTU, CAPTURED 20TH MARCH, 1888

Digitized by Google

up the hill and the Derbies being sent back again to encamp at Jeluktso, the scene of the morning's skirmish. That was an uncomfortable night for all; the elevation even of Jeluktso was over 10,000 feet, the road from the camp below being narrow and broken, while individual desperadoes of the enemy amused themselves during the night by annoying with arrows the long convoys which endeavoured to struggle up through the mud and darkness. For many that night there were no tents, no blankets, no warm coats, but there was firewood and rum, and no grumbling. On the morning of the 21st the guns hurried on and took up a position at Garni, and then the mist rising enabled the gunners to get the elevation and direction of a small block-house commanding the road up the mountain. At 10 a.m. an ultimatum was sent to the Lingtu commandant, but no reply being received, at 11.30 Colonel Graham gave the order for the Derbyshires to advance, preceded by a small party of the Pioneers. The road at once came upon the snow and for nearly an hour and a half the party proceeded with the utmost caution along a track some eighteen inches wide with two and three feet of snow on either side. The mist continued dense, and nothing could be seen of the enemy or of the wall of the fort. At last the order was given for the Derbies to leave the path and strike off up the almost perpendicular slope to the left, in snow often up to their waists, while the Pioneers kept to the path. Presently the Derbies heard on their right the shrill war-cry of the Tibetans, followed by the "charge" and the shouts of the Sikhs. Pushing on, they came again upon the path, and ran in at the gate of the now empty fort upon the heels of the Sikhs. It was found that the bulk of the Tibetan garrison had evacuated the fort the preceding day, leaving only a few villagers to shout and run away.

Thus for the present ended an expedition of an interesting and unique character. It is probable that a garrison of native troops will have to remain here during the summer to reopen the road and prevent any further Tibetan aggression, while it is intended, as soon as the road becomes passable, to push on to the Jelepla Pass on the borders of Tibet, and return by No. 3 road to Padong and the plains. Already,

Digitized by Google

in spite of the snow, an advance has been made to Tukola, and the British scarlet has been seen at a height of 13,550 feet above the level of the sea, and unimpressionable Thomas Atkins has looked upon such a scene as has seldom been revealed to the eyes of any body of troops—a wilderness of snow and rock and jagged peaks, of upland pastures and deep precipices, of brown hill-side and boulders ; no sign of life, no bird, no tree, no living thing, only a narrow path in the snow stretching away from us to the Jelepla and Tibet, made by the hurrying feet of the fugitive Tibetan soldiery.

Part II

When I left my narrative of the doings of this force, none of us seemed to have any clear idea of what was likely to happen next, or what would be the next move upon the board. At that early season the roads and passes on the Tibetan frontier were still deep in snow, quite impassable for transport animals, and wellnigh so even for troops, except of course such as had stumbled along them in hasty flight. Lingtu is in so exposed a position that it seemed to catch all the storms which at this time of year are so prevalent in the Himalayas, and night after night lightning of the most vivid description lit up the rocky peaks around us, while hailstones as large as pigeons' eggs covered the ground in a short time to a depth of a foot or more. Under such circumstances a forward move was for the present quite out of the question, but short excursions were taken as often as the weather permitted, either to the Valley of Gnatong, where Colonel Graham proposed later on to form an entrenched camp, or to the summit of the Tukola, a pass some three miles further on, commanding from an elevation of 3,500 feet a magnificent view of the mountain barriers of Tibet. About April 9th the weather cleared, and on that and the two following days large fatigue parties of the Derbyshires and 32nd Pioneers marched out to Gnatong and commenced the construction of an entrenched camp. As it was not then expected that any but native troops would remain more than at most a few weeks longer in Sikkim, the camp was made in two parts : that which was to shelter the Pioneers was placed upon the higher slopes of a spur, which comes

Digitized by Google

down from the hills to the north of the valley, and was enclosed by a stone wall from four to six feet in height. The remainder of the garrison, consisting of the company of the Derbies, and of Major Keith's two mountain guns, was accommodated behind a mud wall, in no place exceeding three and a half feet high, and this wall also enclosed the Commissariat godowns and offices.

The Valley of Gnatong is entered from India by the S.E. corner, and is here some six or seven hundred yards across, surrounded on every side by hills 500 feet or more in height, and divided by the spur above mentioned, and upon which Fort Graham sits astride. On this side the spur slopes gradually down into the valley, while on the more northerly side it is almost precipitous, and descends rapidly down into a narrow, deep valley, scarcely 500 yards across and bordered by hills some 1,500 feet in height. The road from Sikkim —the trade route to Llassa—leads down this deep declivity into the valley below, and crossing the stream in the bottom by a bridge, ascends along the opposite hills to the Tukola, and to the passes beyond. When we first took up our quarters in this place, the spur and its neighbourhood were thickly wooded with pine, rhododendron, and juniper, but at once a commencement was made towards clearing the vicinity of our camp. Picquets were placed out as follows: some 400 yards away in the broad valley on the right was a picquet of the 32nd Pioneers; the Derbyshires found one on the spur some 300 yards north of the camp, while a third was furnished by the native infantry on the left near the bridge above mentioned. For nearly a week after our arrival at Gnatong, the weather was very trying; snow fell heavily almost every night, entailing heavy fatigues on the troops, who were largely employed in clearing roads so as to allow the convoys to come in. At last, on the 18th, the weather moderated and, covered by the guns and by the Derbyshires, the Pioneers went out to mend the road beyond the Tukola, in readiness for a reconnaissance in force which Colonel Graham wished to make in the Kupup Valley lying at the foot of the Jelap Pass. The next morning a start was made at 9 o'clock, and a party consisting of the Derbies leading, with the guns and one hundred Pioneers following,

Digitized by Google

marched to the Nimla, a pass 13,640 feet above sea-level, and whence an entirely new view was disclosed to us. From the Nimla the road fell rapidly down into the Kupup Valley, about 1,000 feet below, and led along the bottom for close upon a mile, when it turned sharply to the right behind a low spur and entered a narrow gorge leading to the Jelap Pass. The greater portion of the valley is occupied by a lake nearly three-quarters of a mile long, known as the Bidang Cho, and far away at the end of the Kupup Valley could be seen portions of the road leading round by Lagyapla to Intchi and Rhenok. The Pioneers and the guns were halted a short distance down the hill, and Colonel Graham pushed on to the bottom of the valley, taking with him the detachment of the Derbyshire Regiment. As the advanced guard came to the foot of the spur, round which runs the road to the Jelap Pass, one or two of the enemy's scouts were seen peering over the top, and our advanced files pushed on rapidly to endeavour, if possible, to effect their capture. The Tibetans at once retired, and the Derbies, racing after them down the reverse slope, suddenly found themselves confronted by a party of the enemy in hiding behind a rock some 400 yards away, with whom they exchanged shots. Colonel Graham had, however, no intention of attacking the pass that day with the small force at his command, and approaches having been examined as far as possible, the order was given to return to camp. As the column wound up the hill again from the valley to the Nimla on its way back, the mist which had during almost the whole day hung over the summit of the Jelap was seen to lift, showing us numbers of the enemy outlined upon the snowy background, swarming up and down over the upper slopes of the mountain, and evidently expecting an immediate assault. That evening telegraphic orders were sent to Rhenok, ordering up to Gnatong the remainder of the detachment of the Derbyshire Regiment, as Colonel Graham probably felt that in the event of an attack upon the Jelap position becoming necessary, a further leaven of British troops in his force was not to be despised.

The Rhenok company started at once, but even while it was on its way orders were received from the Government of

Digitized by Google

India directing that no attack was to be made on the Tibetans, and that only in the event of their advancing upon us and assaulting our position at Gnatong were we to be permitted to follow them up.

Again, after this, snow fell every night for about a week or more, and an extra issue of warm clothing was made to all fighting men and followers north of Lingtu, and right welcome was it, for the cold at this altitude was much felt by all. The state of the weather had a bad effect upon the roads and upon the condition of the transport animals, and H Company, Derbyshire Regiment, had a most trying journey. At the lower elevations rain fell all night and the greater part of the day; the mud on the roads reached in many places to the mules' bellies, while, owing to weakness and the increased weight of their loads caused by the damp, almost every mule fell half a dozen times in a march. Again and again had the men to unload mules and themselves carry tents and kits across bad places on the road, while I can give no better idea of the severity of that short march of five days than by saying that, even with this small column of scarcely a hundred men, the rear-guard rarely got in before five in the evening, although a start would be made at 6 a.m. The last seven miles into Camp Gnatong was done in a snow-storm, and it was only by hard spade-work that the other company of the Derbies could find other than snow upon which to pitch their comrades' tents.

About the end of April the weather began to clear, and although there were occasional falls of snow, even up to the middle of May, still there was enough sunshine to bring out in the Valley of Gnatong and on the hills round about, the rich grass which has made these uplands the grazing ground of Tibet. Duck, snipe, musk deer, and pheasants fell before the guns of the sportsmen of the garrison, while Tommy Atkins selected a pitch in the middle of the valley, and ran and shouted over our national game. About the 15th May the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal announced his intention of paying us a visit, and accordingly on the evening of the 21st Sir Stewart Bayley arrived in camp. He was received by a Guard-of-Honour of the Derbyshire Regiment under Captain Gosset, and arrangements were made for him to

Digitized by Google

visit the Tukola the following morning early, in order that he might have an opportunity of seeing the Jelap Pass and the Tibetan position in its neighbourhood. It was half-past five on a bright morning of the 22nd May, and the camp was astir with the British escort of fifty men getting ready and waiting for the "Fall in" to sound. In another hour the party would have been on the Tukola, and a company of the 32nd Pioneers would have been some distance from camp cutting wood. Suddenly Captain Travers, D.A.A.G., came down to the Derbyshire camp and directed the men to turn out, as a large party of the enemy were coming over the hill. At first one could scarcely believe such a thing to be true, but in a few minutes' time the gunners were out and, rapidly running one of their guns to the ridge on the north of the entrenchment, opened fire at two thousand five hundred on the enemy appearing in masses over the Tukola. The first shot was consequently fired at 5.45 a.m., but it was not until nearly half an hour later that the infantry, eagerly peering from behind their walls of mud and stone, were able to open fire from the camp, for the Tibetans, finding their intended line of advance too exposed, took ground to their left and came down upon the camp under shelter of the hills and woods on the north-eastern side. Their attack from the nature of the ground was of necessity divided. That on our left front was perforce delivered on a very narrow front, the attacking force coming down the bed of the upper Gnatong stream and along the left of the thickly wooded spur to the front of our camp. The Derbyshire picquet being here somewhat thrown forward was the first to come in contact with the enemy, and Sergeant Seckington, who commanded it, fired the first shot, and accounted for a man creeping up through the rhododendron jungle which here grew within a few yards of the picquet. Soon after this picquet retired into camp, and not long after poor Seckington was one of the first to be killed on our side. The enemy then came on among the stones and jungle of the river-bed and bank, and was soon hotly engaged with No. 3 picquet of Pioneers. These were reinforced from the camp and held their ground right well. Being immediately under the camp, they were, of course, in great measure assisted

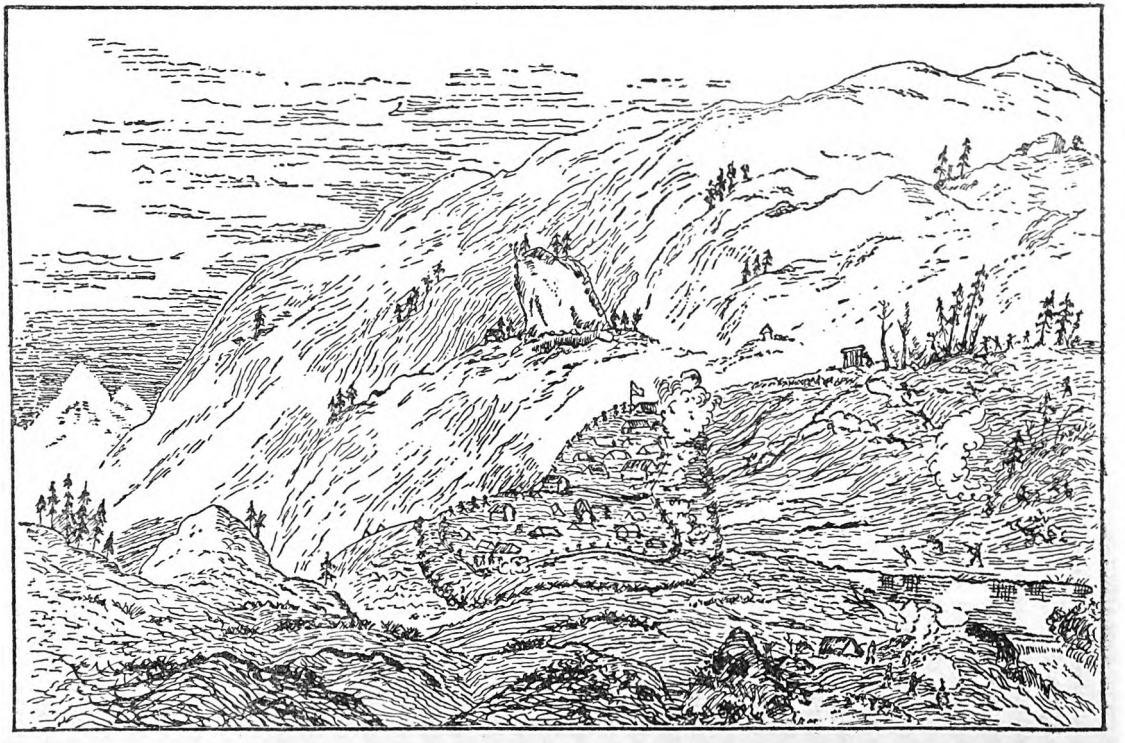
Digitized by Google

by the fire from above; but the Tibetans availed themselves admirably of cover, and the Pioneer picquet being rather exposed suffered some loss, two men being killed and seven wounded. This attack was undertaken by considerably over one thousand men and was directed by the Depens of Giantzi and Shigatzi.

On the right the attack was delivered over a larger area; here the Gnabu Depen, commander of the Llassa garrison, and commanding-in-chief, directed the operations of rather more than a thousand men, assisted by the Khung-lochen Chepen. In both attacks, Khumb soldiers, reputed the fiercest warriors of Tibet, formed the first line. On this side the enemy worked down into the fringe of jungle surrounding the entrenchment, and from a distance of between three and six hundred yards opened a heavy matchlock and also rifle fire upon that part of the camp defended by the detachment of the 95th Regiment. One has often attempted in the "company course of instruction," to teach the British soldier the value of cover; but it is doubtful whether the men as they knelt behind the shaky, crumbling mud-wall, in places barely three feet high, could have had a better exemplification of it. Although the interior of their camp could be seen into from any one of the hills skirting the valley, not a single man of the detachment was struck in it; and yet scarcely a tent but had several bullet-holes through it, and tin pots, zinc basins, and smashed water-bottles showed signs of hard treatment, while the Maltese Cross, floating in the centre of the camp, seemed specially the object of the Tibetans' aim.

By 7 a.m. the attack was fully developed, and it appearing that the enemy had no inclination to push it home by charging across the open, parties were sent out from either side of the camp to endeavour to out-flank him and to drive him back. On our left a company of Pioneers under Lieutenant Tytler, moving down to the assistance of the picquet, soon put a different complexion upon that portion of the action, and, although repeatedly charged by the enemy, these never managed to get within striking distance, and melted away under the fire of the Snider. Here the Tibetans, driven from their cover, were forced into the open, and

Digitized by Google



TIBETAN ATTACK ON GNATONG CAMP, 22ND MAY, 1888

Digitized by Google

being pursued by the Pioneers, now further reinforced by another hundred Sikhs under Colonel Bromhead, were forced back until a dense mist on the summit of the Tukola rendered further pursuit hopeless. On the right a half-company of the Derbies, under Lieutenant Iggulden, moved out of the camp, worked round the valley, under cover in rear of the right picquet, and then, dashing across the open, gained the cover on the lower slopes of the hills on that side of the valley, and opened a steady fire upon the Tibetans' left flank. It was here that Sergeant Seckington was shot through the head. At this point the enemy directed most of their fire upon their new assailants; but it was not long before the superiority of the Martini made itself felt, and the Tibetans here commenced to retire, ever and again exposing themselves with a reckless gallantry, worthy of all praise, and crossing ground swept by our fire in the endeavour to carry off wounded comrades. As they began to withdraw, No. 1 picquet advancing joined Lieutenant Iggulden, while Captain Gosset, with fifty of the Derbyshires started off in hot pursuit, and a small body of the 32nd advanced up the spur in front of the camp. In this way the whole ground traversed by the discomfited Tibetans was swept by the pursuers. In every direction now the enemy gave way, and many plunged headlong down the pathless *khuds* rather than face our volleys. Had not a mist come on about midday, many more of the enemy must have been accounted for; as it was, and in spite of the fact that all who were hit early in the day were, no doubt, carried off, close upon a hundred dead were found among the rocks and jungle bordering our position, while some fifteen prisoners, nearly all severely wounded, fell into the hands of our search parties in the course of the next few days.

The Tibetans were nearly all dressed in a long loose coat, either red or grey, and made of a coarse frieze, gathered in at the waist and reaching nearly to the knee; a skull-cap on the head, and on the feet long boots of gaily-coloured cloth, soled with camel's hair. Their arms were a long matchlock, provided with two prongs for use as a rest when firing, and almost every man seemed to carry a long spear, a short heavy sword, and a vicious-looking knife; while all had

Digitized by Google

encumbered themselves with copper boxes, containing images of Buddha, pieces of some lama's dress, or berries from a sacred tree. The charge for the matchlock was about seven drams of powder, each charge being carried separately in a small steel or wooden receptacle fastened to a leather thong, and the priming powder was provided in a small powder-

† GRAVE OF SERGEANT SECKINGTON

horn. The bullets used were small, and were either leaden or of stone covered with a thin coating of lead. All the dead were big, burly fellows of fine physique, and all appeared to be regular soldiers, and not, as in the affair at Jeyluksoo, mere armed villagers or militia. Prisoners gave us the following information: That on the news of the fall of Lingtu

Digitized by Google

reaching Llassa the Gnabu Depen, who was then holding his annual inspection, started off to the frontier and collected five thousand men in the Chumbi Valley; that the oracle of Nyechung being consulted, declared the days between the 11th and 15th of the Tibetan month to be propitious, and that the attack was quite suddenly determined on. The assaulting columns appear to have advanced by two paths: the one by the way of Jelap La and Tukola, the other by a narrow and little-frequented pass from the direction of Pemberingo. It was intended to have delivered the attack at daybreak, and for this purpose a start was made at 9 p.m. the preceding evening; but the Tibetan leaders, who appear unused to military movements on anything like a large scale, committed an error which has occurred in more civilized warfare, and grievously miscalculated the time required for the movement. Hence the delivery of the attack at an hour when every single thing was in our favour.

The following morning a reconnaissance to the Tukola discovered two dead lying on that pass, who had doubtless been killed by the bursting of a well-directed shrapnel shell; while two or three more wounded men were also picked up and brought into camp. A long train of men was seen winding its way slowly up the slopes of the Jelap Pass and each man appeared to be carrying a load—possibly a wounded comrade—on his back. The ground round about the Tukola was strewn with bundles, blankets, headgear, and arms; and here, so the prisoners told us, the leaders had eaten their breakfast before the final advance was made over the *kotal*. For the next day or two the large number of fires in the vicinity of the Jelapla seemed to show that the Tibetans were engaged in offering the rites of cremation to such as had died; an honour generally reserved among this race for those of high rank, but which they no doubt felt could not be more fittingly offered than to the remains of the brave men whom the Lamas had selfishly driven to their death.

From this date until the end of May we, in camp, were busily engaged in the improvement of our position, and a strong loopholed stockade was soon raised all round the

Digitized by Google

camp; while the coming of the monsoon, about which we had received many warnings, led to the rapid construction of huts for such troops as were deemed likely to spend the rainy season in this spot. On their side the Tibetans were not idle, and within a week or ten days of the date of the action, they had raised a long loopholed wall upon the very summit of the Jelap and at least 1,000 yards long, besides constructing several *sangars* and a small redoubt further down and nearer to the Kupup Valley.

No forward move was made from here, but more troops were ordered up, the 32nd Pioneers being all concentrated at Gnatong, while the 13th Native Infantry took up the line of communications.

Early in June the position here had been made impregnable: the Derbyshires had made a large inundation on their front; the whole camp was enclosed by a stockade of about 10 feet high, while abattis and a wire entanglement protected the camp on every side. Probably on this account, possibly because no forward movement was contemplated, and doubtless because the breakdown of the coolie corps and the increased work thus thrown upon the mules, rendered difficult the question of bringing up enough supplies to maintain the whole force in this position throughout the rainy season, it was, on the 9th June, decided to withdraw to Darjeeling the European portion of the expeditionary force. The exhausted condition of the transport animals—the percentage of sickness was as high as 38—necessitated the troops being withdrawn in very small detachments, the artillery not leaving until two mountain-guns had been forwarded to Gnatong for the use of the Pioneers. By the 20th June all Europeans had left for Jalapahar, where the headquarters of the field force was to remain and await events; but two days after, Colonel Graham and staff and the last half-company of Derbies were recalled to Gnatong in anticipation of an attack which has not yet taken place. I will here conclude for the present: the Chinese Ambassador has arrived at Llassa, and if his influence be paramount this expedition will soon be at an end; if, on the other hand, he is powerless, I may take up and chronicle from this point onwards our future movements.

Digitized by Google

Part III

I trust that in this, my third article on this expedition, I may be able to bring to a definite conclusion my account of the campaign. I brought down my last letter to the end of June, by which time all the European troops, with the exception of a half-company of the Derbyshire Regiment which had been recalled, had arrived in Darjeeling, where they were to remain either until a more vigorous policy should again require their services upon the Tibetan frontier, or until the intervention of China might enable the expeditionary force to be broken up. General Graham, who had moved down to Pedong, now returned with his staff to Gnatong. The Phodong Lama, who is the head of the popular party in Sikkim, and who had, for some weeks past, been residing in the abandoned serai on Lingtu, now endeavoured to open negotiations with the Tibetan authorities, and upon one or two occasions meetings were upon the point of being arranged. The Tibetan authorities, and especially a man named Leden-Se, who is the father of the Sikkim Rani, and who commanded the troops stationed in the Pemberingo Pass, showed themselves, however, to be so treacherous, trying more than once to lay a trap for the Phodong Lama, that all negotiations were perforce broken off.

And so the weary days went by, varied whenever there was a new moon by reports of Tibetan attacks. The Tibetans, on their side, were every day occupied in erecting new walls in the passes and in adding to the defensive strength of their positions. Their camps, too, grew larger and larger until, in the latter days of July, there were close upon three hundred tents pitched in the Jelapla and Pemberingo Passes. The rains were now very heavy, but still the troops were daily employed in erecting new blockhouses to protect our camp, and in clearing away jungle to give us a wide field of fire from the walls of our fort. Then, at the end of July, the troops from Darjeeling were again ordered out, the remaining two guns of the mountain battery being now placed at General Graham's disposal. At first only the four guns and the rest of the company of Derbies rejoined

Digitized by Google

the garrison of Fort Gnatong, two guns and the other hundred men of the 95th being temporarily halted at Pedong; but in a few days' time it was apparent that the patience even of the Government of India was at last exhausted, and that we were likely soon to take the offensive. Two more companies of the Derbyshires from Dum Dum, with the Regimental Headquarters, were ordered up to Gnatong, together with the company from Pedong, while five hundred of the 2nd Battalion of the 1st Goorkhas, from Dharmsala, were also placed under orders for service in Sikkim. The remainder of the 95th was now moved up to Darjeeling, and occupied the artillery barracks in the cantonment at Jalapahar. By the end of August all these reinforcements had arrived at Gnatong, and were encamped under the guns of the fort in the Lower Gnatong Valley. General Graham had now close upon two thousand fighting men under his command, and it was understood that with the very first appearance of fine weather we were to move out from our entrenchments and drive the forces of the Lamas out of British territory, and across the border. But the weather showed no signs of clearing, and rain—heavy continuous rain, with thick mists—rendered all forward movements quite out of the question. And so we came into the month of September, and little by little both sides began to get into touch with one another. The Goorkhas—who now took our more advanced picquets—managed on two occasions to capture prisoners, and from these we heard something of our enemies. Their numbers were variously given as from eight to twenty thousand, while we learnt now for the first time that the Tibetans had brought their cannon over the passes, and had mounted them behind their walls. From the descriptions of our prisoners we found that most of these guns were a species of jingal, fired in the following manner: The gun is placed on a stand or rest, and is supported on two arms, and is fired by a gun-detachment of five men, who are severally employed, as follows: No. 1 having carefully padded his shoulder, presses the butt of the jingal well home and takes aim; No. 2 clasps No. 1 round the waist and supports him as much as possible; Nos. 3 and 4 tie a rope round the muzzle of the piece and hold tight, the

Digitized by Google

one on the right hand and the other on the left, while No. 5 applies the slow match. Our prisoners, however, told us that the firing of a jingal is always attended with inconvenience, and occasionally with serious risk. The gun-stand, and the men behind the gun, are invariably knocked over by the recoil, while the gun *has* been known to fall over on its back and go off in quite a contrary direction to that intended. Such were the guns which we had reason to believe were mounted in the passes; and it will now, I think, be as well and sufficient for my purpose, if I go on to describe the defences of the Jelap Pass, since, in the operations of which I shall speak later on, it was in this pass alone that any resistance was encountered.

The defences of the Jelap Pass may be considered in three pieces. As one enters the mouth of the pass from the Kupup Valley, there appears straight in front, and at a distance of not more than 1,200 yards, a long line of loopholed wall. This is nowhere less than six feet high, stretches almost the whole way across the gorge, and is defended by three of the guns I have above described. Behind this wall were some ninety tents, and here doubtless, but for circumstances which upset all their arrangements, would the Tibetans have made their greatest stand. This wall was, however, commanded at about 1,000 yards' range from a long spur which ran out from the hill on the right of the gorge, into and almost across the Kupup Valley. After passing this wall the road made a turn half left and zigzagged up a very steep ascent, the summit of which was defended by a breast-high wall, and which was also commanded by the defenders of a small entrenched camp situated upon a high and rocky bluff to the right of this second portion of the pass. The road then gradually turns half right and leads up by a very gentle ascent to the summit of the pass, where there is another long wall of indifferent construction, and distant at least 1,600 yards from the last work. The guns seemed—from a reconnaissance which was made on the 22nd September—to be nearly all mounted behind walls and *sangars* at the mouth of the pass, although on this occasion one or two larger pieces were seen to fire from the middle works in the Jelapla.

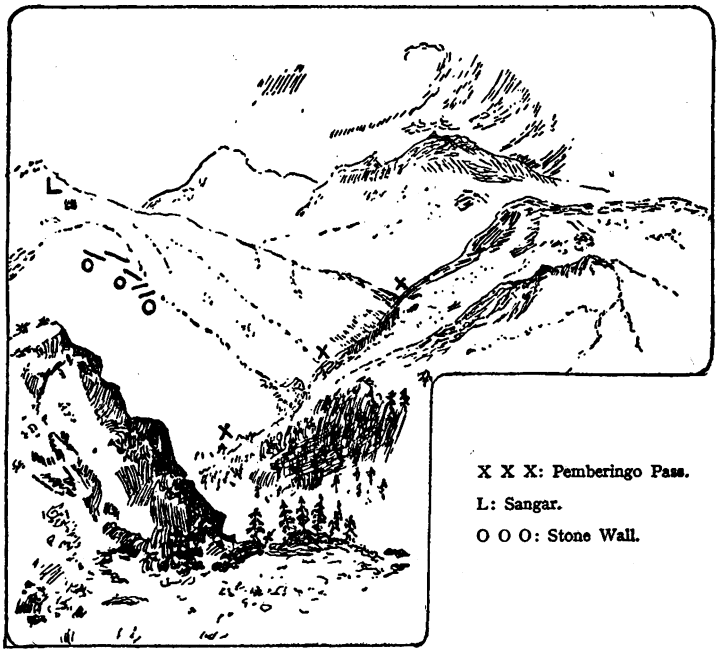
Digitized by Google

We had made every preparation for an advance directly the weather should clear; every fighting man was to be allowed two blankets, a waterproof sheet, and his great-coat, amounting in all to twenty pounds, while the kits of officers were not to exceed this amount. Three days' rations were got ready, the mules were moved to Shalambi, three miles in our rear, while the telegraph was carried on to the Nimla Ridge immediately overlooking the Kupup Valley, whence a ground cable was intended to accompany the troops as they advanced. It was intended probably that troops should bivouac just this side of the above-named ridge, advancing against the Tibetan positions at daybreak; but the advance of the enemy to the immediate vicinity of our camp obliged us to alter all our arrangements, and rendered our task far simpler and our success more complete than anybody could have dared to anticipate.

The morning of Monday the 24th September broke dull and misty, and gave no sign of the end of the rainy season being close at hand. As the mists rolled away from the heights to the north of our camp, we could plainly see that the enemy had occupied the Tukola and adjoining hills in great force, and was actively engaged in piling stone upon stone upon walls and *sangars* which had arisen as though by magic in the night. The wall extended almost continuously for close upon two miles, was nowhere less than four feet high, was loopholed here and there, and was, in many places, protected by an abattis of rhododendron placed in front; while many of the advanced spurs and knolls were crowned by small outworks. Our guns soon opened fire from the fort upon the enemy's working parties, at ranges varying from 2,000 to 2,500 yards, and the enemy replied with his guns which he had brought in the night from the passes and placed in battery upon the Tukola. We felt that our opportunity was come. Every preparation was completed quietly and with dispatch; kits were packed, rations were made up, the mules were sent for, and by 8.30 a.m. three columns left Fort Gnatong to attack the Tibetan positions. The right column was commanded by Major Craigie-Halkett of the 32nd, and consisted of two hundred Sikhs, the two mountain-guns manned by Pioneers, and a company

Digitized by Google

of Derbies. This column moved out by the Lingtu Gate, and, working round by the Upper Gnatong Valley, gained a saddle overlooking the approaches to the Tukola, and here, coming into action at a range of 1,500 yards, rendered material assistance to the centre column, under Colonel Sir B. Bromhead, which moved up the road straight upon the main position on the Tukola. Colonel Bromhead had with him



THE PEMBERINGO PASS

the bulk of his own regiment of Sikhs, and moved at first slowly, so as to give time for the left column—which had the longest distance to traverse—to keep pace with him. The mist, however, coming on again made it impossible to keep in view the left column moving along the heights, and Colonel Bromhead, pushing on with the Sikhs, reached the Tukola the first. Here the Tibetans made a stand; but finding the Goorkhas, who were at the head of the left column,

Digitized by Google

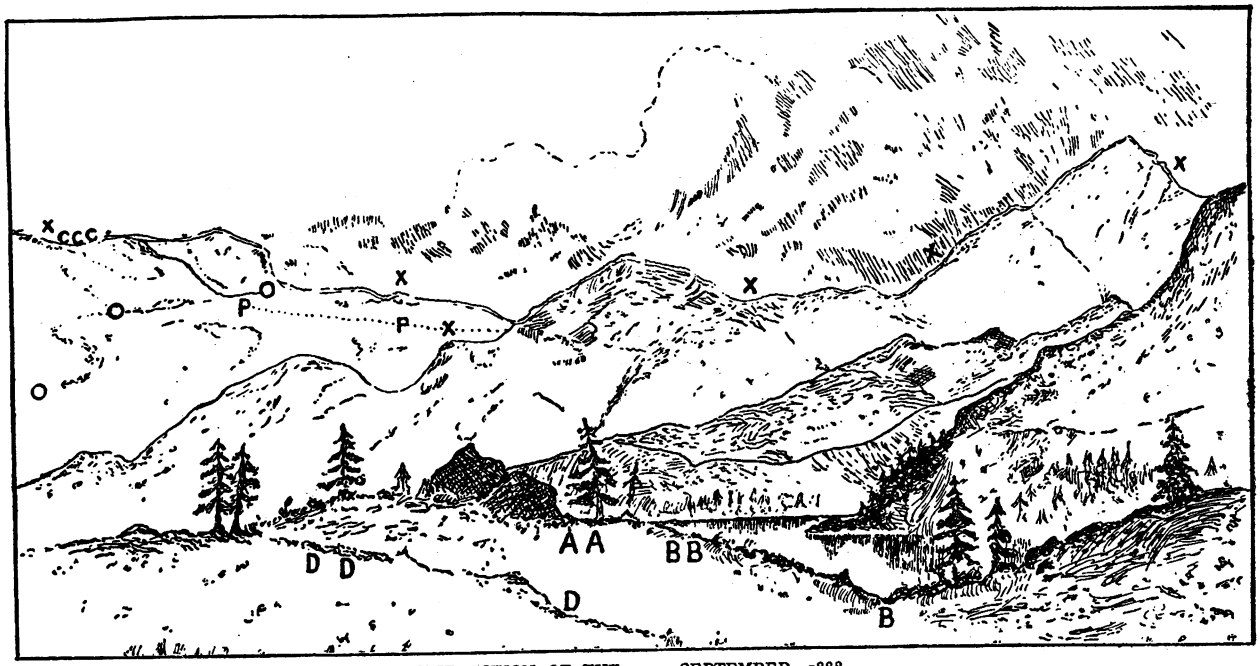
were now beginning to take them in flank, they began to give way and were soon in full retreat towards the passes, having succeeded in carrying off all their guns and many of their wounded. Very many dead were, however, left upon the field, and our burying parties, which were sent out some days afterwards, interred in one spot seventy-two bodies, and in another upwards of one hundred. It was determined to strike while the iron was hot, and to follow up the enemy with all speed. The three columns, being now all collected on the Nimla Ridge, were hurriedly reorganized. The Pioneers, nearly six hundred strong, under Major Halkett—for Colonel Bromhead had been terribly wounded earlier in the day—were left to watch the Pemberingo Pass, with orders to force it the following morning, while General Graham, taking the guns, the four hundred Derbies and the same number of Goorkhas, descended into the Kupup Valley. As we neared the Jelap we found the lower wall occupied and its guns in action; but our guns, opening fire from the spur of which I have before spoken, caused the enemy to break, and he was soon in full retreat up the pass. A running fight was for some distance maintained; but the enemy never really stood again, and by 4.45 p.m. the position was ours. The whole of his camp and tent equipage fell into our hands: the official estimate of killed amounts to over four hundred, while upwards of a hundred prisoners were taken, besides an immense number of swords, spears, and matchlocks. It is immensely to be regretted that the enemy should have succeeded in carrying off or making away with all his guns. That night the troops bivouacked in the pass at an elevation of 14,000 feet above the sea-level, and a cold, cheerless night it was, with a thin rain falling almost uninterruptedly. By some mistake, too, the mules did not get up till past one o'clock in the morning, and the men had to cover themselves from the biting cold of these altitudes with the unsavoury garments of the Tibetans.

The details of the drawing facing this page of the fight of the 24th September are as follows:

AA: Two Pioneer guns in action.

BBB: A Company of Derbyshires lying down and firing long-range volleys.

Digitized by Google



THE ACTION OF THE 24TH SEPTEMBER, 1888

Digitized by Google

CCC: Derbyshires, Goorkhas and guns getting into position.
DDD: Company of Pioneers kneeling in reserve.
OOO: Road from Gnatong over Tukola to Jelap Pass.
PP: Pioneers attacking.
XXXX: Line of Tibetan Wall and *sangars*.

The morning of Tuesday was bright and fine, and evidently the rains had ceased for a season. The column started at 8 o'clock, the Derbyshires leading, and soon our advanced guard had crossed the frontier into the forbidden land. From the summit of the pass a most glorious view was disclosed to us. We had come from a dark and rocky defile, and here all at once we looked into and over a different scene altogether. The path led steeply down at first among the precipices and peaks such as we had left behind us; but these soon gave way to grassy, wooded hills and a sheltered valley, until the background was shut in by the green hills of the Chumbi Valley, over which rose the matchless, solitary, snow-clad peak of Chumulhari. On one hill-side nestled the monastery of Tajui, the only habitation within view. We were all glad to escape from the bleak summit of the Jelapla, and hurried down the road towards Rinchagong, supposed to be only seven miles distant, and where we proposed to spend the night. However, it was getting on for three in the afternoon before we drew near the village, and for the latter part of our journey we had been considerably impeded and delayed by broken bridges and by men firing on our advanced guard from the jungle. Presently a turn of the road brought us in sight of the white houses of Rinchagong, which appeared to be occupied; while men could be seen hurrying down from the hills across the stream, apparently with the intention of getting into the place before us. The two companies of Derbies, who were now well in advance of the rest of the column, were ordered by General Graham to push on; part were sent up the hill on the left to clear the woods, and did some execution upon a party of the enemy making off along the Chumbi road, while the remainder, fixing bayonets, rushed the village. Rinchagong was found to be unoccupied, the enemy having apparently made off towards Bhutan—whose frontier is here quite close—when they found we were likely to get first into the village.

Digitized by Google

JELAP PASS, WITH WALL ON CREST

Digitized by Google

We found Rinchagong to be a charmingly situated and most substantially built place, containing, perhaps, fourteen or fifteen houses. The village lies just at the point where the road from the Jelap debouches into the more open valley watered by the Mochu. Green hills rise all round, and the soil seems rich and fertile. The houses are all built of stone, in several stories, and are used evidently by the rich traders, who go to and fro between Llassa and Bengal, for storing their merchandise. Latterly, too, the place had clearly been used for storing commissariat goods and munitions of war. One house was filled with saddlery and gear of all descriptions; another held bales of cloth and of ready-made clothes suitable for uniforms; a loft was full of hundreds upon hundreds of spears; here a large house was crammed from basement to roof with leather boxes filled with gunpowder; while next door a large room held enough *attar* in bags to feed an army for weeks. Here, too, did the Derbies come across a fine brass seven-pounder gun and carriage, which had been hidden away, and had doubtless been in action against us the day before, since the fouling was found to be quite fresh. This gun is believed to be one of four in possession of the Tibetans, and is a handsome trophy, worthy of acceptance by Sir Frederick Roberts, to whom I understand it is to be presented.* Each house in the village has its own well-kept garden; in every stable was a pony, a cow, or a yak; while the handsome Tibetan mastiffs tied up to the doors soon made friends with Thomas Atkins. That night the troops occupied comfortable quarters, at an elevation of 5,000 feet and lower than on the previous night; but our picquets were kept all night on the alert by fugitives from the Pemberingo Pass—better known to the Tibetans as the Donglam-la—who kept trying to cut in between our sentries, and make off towards Chumbi and Phari.

The next morning we were up betimes, for we were to march to Chumbi. Our road led along the banks of the Mochu, a broad and rapid river, the day was bright and sunny, the air invigorating, and the scenery perfect; while

* This gun was given to the Battalion by Lord Curzon, Viceroy of India, and is now at the Depot.

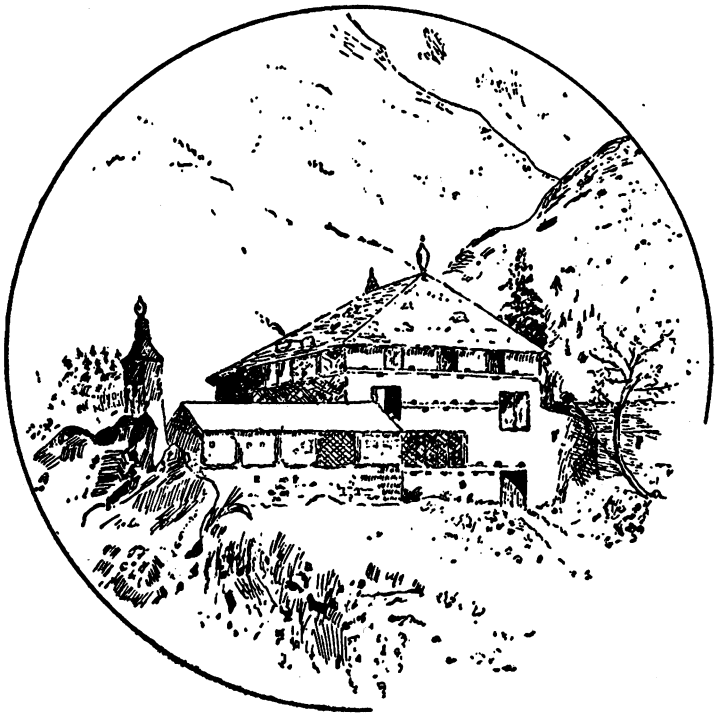
Digitized by Google

for once in the course of the last seven months' campaigning, we found ourselves actually walking on the flat! As one went on one could not wonder at the Sikkim raja electing to live in this lovely valley in preference to his own country. Soon we drew near the palace—for Chumbi is barely three miles distant from Rinchagong—and here we were met by the Poorboo Dewan, a Sikkim official, who had long been secretly on our side. By him we were conducted to the palace, and the column, passing over the bridge in front, halted and piled arms in the meadows on the further bank. The Sikkim raja has so long played a double game with the British, and had only a few days before fled from Gantok, his residence, on the approach of the British troops, that it had been intended to sack and burn his palace at Chumbi. However, we found his mother and two of his young children occupying the palace, though he himself was nowhere to be seen, and for some reason the palace was spared. Search was made for papers, and I took the opportunity of going over the house. It is a dark building of wood and stone, in several stories, access to which is obtained by a centre stairway as steep as the companion of a troop-ship. The rooms are large and the better ones tapestried in satin, while the remaining apartments were rudely painted and frescoed. The Dowager Rani received us, and handed round small china cups filled with a native spirit or with millet beer, of all which she partook freely herself. She was plainly dressed, all but her head-dress, which was indeed a wonderful fabric; it stood about a foot above her head, was shaped like a horse-shoe, and was covered with rubies, turquoise, coral, and pearls of all sorts and sizes, and the old lady seemed quite sensible of the effect she produced upon some of the war-worn soldiers who gazed upon her matured and decorated charms!

We soon retraced our steps towards Rinchagong, where a company of the Derbies was left to destroy warlike stores and to act as escort for Mr. Paul, the political officer, who here had an interview with a Chinese official. This personage was the Governor of Giantzi, and had been sent up by the Chinese Amban, now hurrying from Llassa, to stop further fighting, but had only reached Rinchagong on the evening of the 23rd, when the Tibetans had already advanced

Digitized by Google

to the Tukola. From this official, and from others, we learnt that we had been opposed on the Monday by eleven thousand men, that for the last two days thousands had been pouring through Chumbi, and that the army which the Lamas had raised and collected from all parts of Tibet was now thoroughly

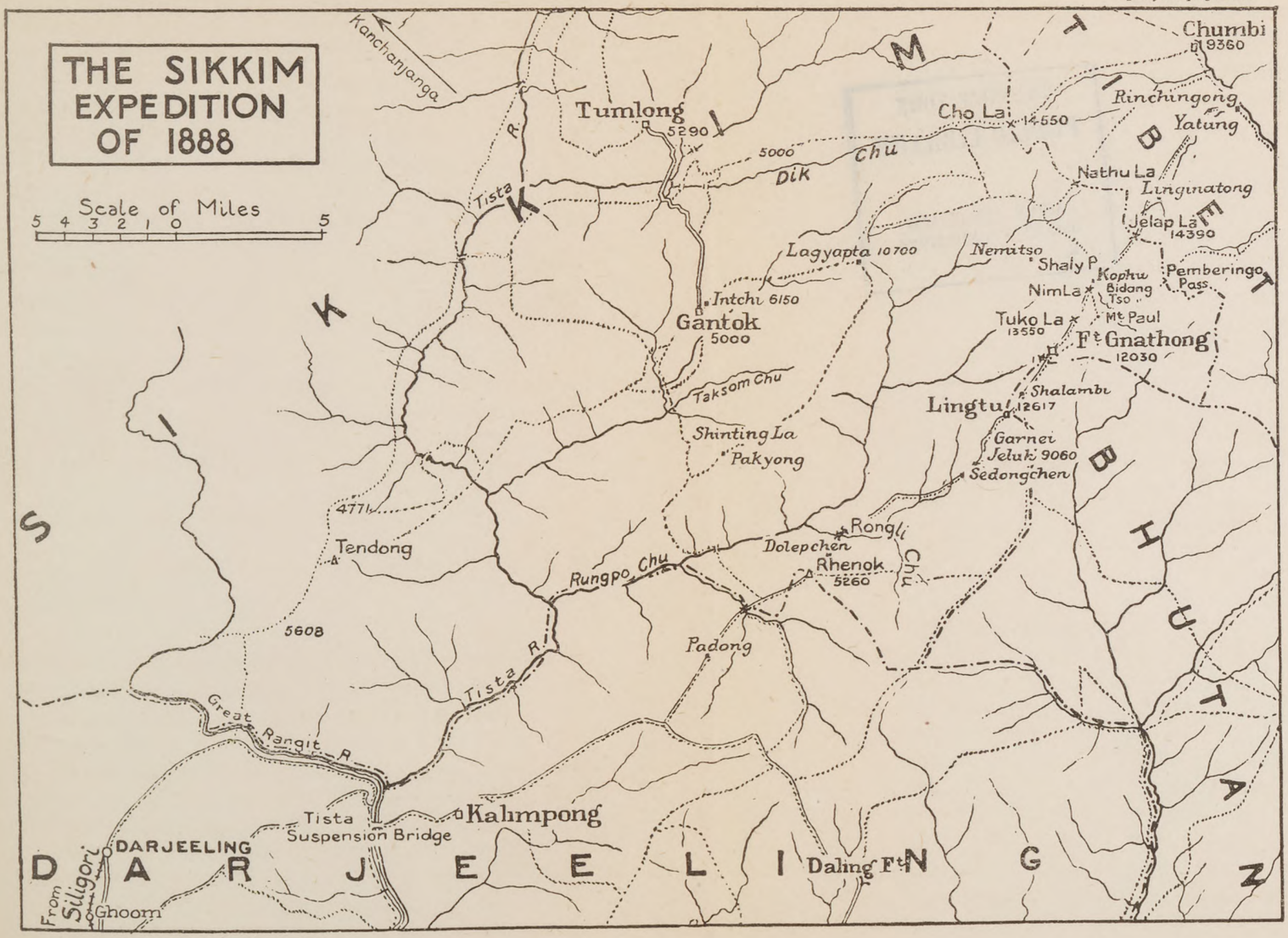


THE PALACE, CHUMBI

broken and routed. That night the Field Force bivouacked at a place called Nyatoong, some two or three miles nearer the Jelap than Rinchagong; and early the next morning we set out on our arduous march up the steep and broken road to the Sikkim frontier. It had been intended to halt again for the night in the Jelap Pass, but the troops had crossed the frontier so early that it was determined to push

Digitized by Google

[To face page 208.



Digitized by Google

on to our comfortable camp at Gnatong, which was reached by all not long after dark.

The Sikkim raja has now at last come in, while the Chinese Amban is expected here on the 18th of this month. Our troops from Pedong have occupied the Sikkim capital of Tumlong, and have been received with acclamation by the people of that town. It is possible that troops may remain for the winter at some convenient place where the cold is not so intense as at this elevation, while it is tolerably certain that the Field Force will not be broken up until the negotiations with China are in a fair way to being carried out. But none the less is this campaign most surely at an end; and in the results which have been achieved with small means, and in the difficulties which have been surmounted, it will certainly take rank as one of England's successes. The force of two thousand men has defeated, with very few casualties on our side, and with immense loss to the enemy, the Tibetan army of eleven thousand; and has further marched into a country but little known to Europeans, and into a part of it where no Englishman had ever before set his foot.

[It is not given to many of us to find our deeds recorded in verse, but we feel sure that those of our readers who have followed our story of the work of the 2nd Battalion in Sikkim in 1888 will appreciate the epic poem printed overleaf, in which a well-known verse writer—now unhappily no more—has sung of all that his soldier-brothers of our Regiment contributed to the undoing of "the murderous Tibetans."—ED.]

o

Digitized by Google

ON "F" IN TIBET

(By kind permission of the late Mr. Alfred Godley's Literary Executors.)

THERE'S sergeants and there's corporals with many a stripe and star,
There's also John McCafferty that fought at Quatre Bras,
But of all those bold commanders none there ever were, be sure,
To compare with Captain Godley of the Regiment of Derbyshire.

Afghanistan the Muscovite continually threatens,
And Sikkim is encompassed by the murderous Tibetans;
On all our Indian frontiers there looms a cloud of war,
And the Maharajah trembles on the throne of Cooch Behar.

Pale, cow'ring, sat the Viceroy in Simla's ancient hall,
He had not any policy to advocate at all;
And still before the front hall-door a sentinel was set,
Instructed for to not admit the army of Tibet.

"Lord Wolseley he is far away within Britannia's coasts;
No general I have at all to face the foreign hosts;
The hordes of wild Tibet are here, the Russians in Herat,
Oh! tell me whom I will employ to hunt them out of that!"

Then up and spoke his Councillor unto the Vic-e-roy.
"One man there is to do the job—'tis he that is the boy!
Bid Francis Godley face the foe—it won't be long before he stirs,
He and his bold battalion of the gallant Sherwood Foresters!"

That hero of a hundred fights, he heard his country's cry,
And girded on his father's sword, prepared to do or die;
"Come shave my head," the warrior said, "and then we'll stop the ravages,
The depredations barbarous of all them dirty savages."

Digitized by Google

They shaved his head as bare as are the summits of the Alps—
No Brave shall wear the Captain's hair among his favourite scalps—
And eke his person to protect 'gainst hostile stabs and shots,
He's hung before with pots and pans, behind with pans and pots.

He had not got but fifteen perch before the foe he met,
And chased them back, both horse and foot, away into Tibet,
And ten Tibetan generals himself he did destroy,
And sent their heads by parcel post unto the Vic-e-roy.

So, still when Britain's warriors go her foemen's hash to settle,
May they, like him, be girded with their true Britannia Metal!
For never greater chief than he has stemmed the tide of war,
Not even John McCafferty that fought at Quatre Bras.

Digitized by Google

XI

THE 1ST BATTALION ON THE AISNE, 1918

ON page 62 of the History of our 1st and 2nd Battalions in the Great War, the following will be found :—

"The Diary of the 1st Battalion Sherwood Foresters contains very little of value, which is hardly a matter for surprise considering their losses in the action."

These remarks refer to the Battle of the Aisne, 1918, which opened on 27th May of that year, and closed, as far as the Battalion was concerned, on 3rd June.

On page 65 it is further recorded that during this short period, out of the total casualties of 680 All Ranks, no less than 11 Officers and 431 Men were missing. What, then, happened to these officers and men ?

The story of the fighting on the Aisne which follows has been pieced together from accounts given by returned prisoners of war and also, of course, from such official documents as are available. The reader will, I think, agree that the gallant part played by these representatives of our Regiment under conditions so adverse to themselves, should no longer be allowed to remain unrecorded.

For those who do not have their History of the 1st and 2nd Battalions by them, it will be as well to recall the circumstances which led up to the 1st Battalion being present at the Battle of the Aisne, 1918. The Battalion had recently come down from the unremitting fighting in the Somme Valley, which had at last stayed the great German offensive of 21st March. It had suffered two hundred and thirty-four casualties in the last of a series of actions on that front. Since 21st March the junior ranks of practically the whole of the 8th Division, to which the Battalion belonged, had become casualties. These losses had been replaced by men

Digitized by Google

who had already been wounded two or three times, by untrained boy recruits, or by men old enough to be the fathers of these boys. Mention is more than once made in the notes of Corps conferences held about this time, that the Division was urgently in need of at least three weeks' rest in order to assimilate new personnel and generally to regain their equilibrium after the appalling losses they had suffered. It was mainly for this reason that the 9th Corps, consisting of the 8th, 21st, 50th and 25th Divisions, were sent down to take over from the French in a sector which, as our History tells us, was described by Marshal Foch as "a quiet place on the Aisne."

The defences which the 9th Corps took over were on the Sixth French Army front. Though naturally strong they had, perhaps in consequence, had little attention paid to them by their previous occupants, whose method of defence was also entirely different from ours. It was reported that at a certain conference a British commander had commented on the weakness of the artificial defences handed over. The French G.O.C. had replied somewhat sharply—"French troops have held these defences for very many months without giving a single yard of ground to the enemy, cannot British troops do the same?" "Have they ever been attacked?" asked the British general. They had not, but even while this conversation was taking place the enemy opposite was massing in large numbers.

If the reader will now turn to the map accompanying this article, he will quickly gather the dispositions of the opposing forces prior to the Battle. It will be seen that the 8th Division occupied somewhat of a salient with the River Aisne and the Aisne Canal running behind the greater portion of their front. The front occupied was about four miles long, and included in the Divisional area both the so-called Forward and Battle Zones. It should be remembered that Infantry Brigades at this time consisted of only three Battalions. This composition tallied with that of a French Regiment. The French had held the front with three Regiments in the line, each with two Battalions forward and one Battalion in reserve billets behind. The defences were designed accordingly, and this partly accounts for our having

Digitized by Google

three Brigades in the line and not the usual two. Our Regimental History maintains that only two Brigades were forward, but, apart from the constant reference made in diaries and orders of formations to the right, centre and left Brigade in the line, a copy of the 8th Divisional Orders for the occupation of the front confirms this. The fact mentioned in the History that the S.O.S. was only put up by two Brigades on the day of attack is accounted for by the rapid advance of enemy tanks down the valley of the Miette rivulet. These tanks overran Brigade H.Q., the Brigadier and Brigade-Major being killed fighting before the S.O.S. had been put up.

On 25th May the French Sixth Army sent the following message to the 9th Corps, who had reported the likelihood of an immediate enemy attack :—

"In our opinion there are no indications that the enemy has made preparations that would enable him to attack to-morrow."

They were soon to change their mind, for the next morning, 26th May, our 9th Corps were warned to be in battle positions by seven o'clock that day.

The Battalion had reached reserve billets at Ventelay in the early hours of 25th May. Everyone was delighted at the prospect of a period out of the shelling area. Not even the heavy rain could damp their spirits. C.Q.M.S. led their companies off to billets. The transport had played up well as usual. Hot tea, the post, and above all, sleep and a late reveille, what more could a man want? Of course later in the day there would be those inevitable cleaning and inspection parades—a bore—but war mostly means getting things dirty and cleaning them up again. Such things occupy the rest of the day.

The next day was a Sunday. Church parade in the morning, very short, and the whole afternoon for writing home, more sleep, a walk round the village and so on. The French girls down on this new front were not yet too used to Britishers. Some of the more energetic had arranged to go over later to Roucy to see the Divisional Concert Party which was said to be as good as usual.

Then, just before tea-time, an ugly rumour flies round

Digitized by Google

the companies as ugly rumours do. "Back to the line to-night," it says.

"No, it can't be true, they must give us baths and a change of clothing, besides there is nothing doing in the line or we should have heard more shelling."

But it is true. The Battalion was to march to Roucy, starting at 7.30 that evening. Company commanders are summoned to Battalion H.Q. "What is it all about?" asks each one as he arrives. Apparently a prisoner has been captured who declares that the Boches are going to attack at one o'clock to-morrow morning, so we have got to get ready. Battle positions is the order of the day, and night.

Only those who have experienced it can imagine the bitter disappointment that an early return to the line from rest billets entails. It is usually put down by the ribald soldiery to the fact that some other unit has made, what we will euphemistically call, a "mess" of it up in the line. "They want us to go and put things right for them, I suppose." "More of the Old Stubborns business," grumbles an old soldier of twenty-two. "Get fell in, and stop your——"

In the War no one in a unit ever knew the why or wherefore of even the simplest moves. The reader will, however, realize that the taking up of battle positions implied the move of reserve units, at the moment resting, into rearward defences only occupied in the event of an attack.

The following moves had therefore been ordered: The 2nd Devons to the Bois des Buttes. Two companies 2nd E. Lancs to Berry au Bac. Remainder 2nd E. Lancs and 22nd D.L.I. (Pioneer Bn.) and a French Territorial Battalion to the Gernicourt defences. 8 Secs. M.G. Battalion to various points in the battle zone. Similar moves took place on the fronts of the 21st and 50th Divisions.

These moves left in Mobile Divisional Reserve only the Foresters at Roucy. All other units of the Division were holding positions in the line.

What could one weak Battalion hope to achieve, faced as they were with the problem of stopping a gap of perhaps three or four thousand yards at any point on a six-mile front? The Corps, it is true, had still in hand the 25th

Digitized by Google

Division, but their rôle was to hold the high ground South of the Aisne in the event of a bad break, from the Corps point of view the 2nd position.

Few of the Battalion quite realized at the time the important and seemingly hopeless rôle which had been allotted to them. An enemy attack, headed by tanks, accompanied by an overwhelming artillery fire and pushed home by a massed infantry assault was about to be launched. This attack was to be preceded by heavy gas shelling of important centres of the defence, by now well known to the enemy. It was to be made against exhausted Divisions strung out on the assumption that no attack would be made on very extended fronts. On the 8th Division front only one Battalion could fail to become involved in the first onslaught. That Battalion had indeed a great part to play, a part for which they were totally unprepared. Insufficiently trained, even to hold a trench line, they were obviously quite untrained to manœuvre in the face of a victorious enemy.

The move to Roucy was reported complete by about ten o'clock that night, details and transport remaining at Ventelay. On arrival the Battalion was placed at half an hour's notice. The stage was set, it was for the Boches to ring up the curtain.

As predicted, punctually at one o'clock on the morning of the 27th May the enemy barrage opened out. Our guns promptly answered with their counter-preparation. A tornado of fire; it sounded like the real thing this time; gas, too. The rapid drumming of the field guns, the more dignified and punctuated booms of the heavier guns, the intermittent rapping of batteries of M.G.'s, and through and over all the bursting crashes of the enemy shells in which surely nothing could live. Will it never stop? Is it coming nearer? The sky is all lit up by leaping stars of light that hover a moment and then sink, only to be replaced immediately after by another. Eyes are strained to distinguish the red and green S.O.S. rocket. The deafening sound gives many "that sinking feeling" in the pit of the stomach.

The Battalion is formally roused, though few can have slept through the din. There follows an anxious and almost interminable wait for news and orders. At first there was

Digitized by Google

the chance that it might only have been a raid, but after an hour or so the possibility became too remote to be counted on.

The officers, feeling they ought to be doing something, hover round their men's billets, but there is really nothing to do now, but wait as patiently as possible. The men, in their stuffy barns and houses, are for the most part unconcerned and sleepy, though here and there a scared face shows itself in the flickering candle-light. Occasionally the raucous shout of an N.C.O., "Put that —— light out," is heard. No lights must show, even from cookers or cigarettes; we don't want to be bombed.

At last company commanders return with orders from across the way. Orders! Well, to do something is better than this sitting about waiting for the unknown.

The enemy had attacked at 4.30. Little more is known except that all was not well. Are we in for another 21st March? Heaven forbid! The Battalion has got to march up the road to Gernicourt Wood. Where's that? Maps come out in shuttered rooms. Further orders will be received on reaching the Wood, until then we remain in Divisional Reserve. If it's anything like March 21st we won't get any further orders. The road is being shelled and we have got to look out for gas. Lord knows what we do if we meet tanks, they say the tanks have broken through.

The companies fall in and each platoon waits while those in front get their distance, a long process. It is nearly eight o'clock before the last platoon of "D" Company reaches the edge of the Wood. The march up was not as bad as it might have been, but the Wood is being badly shelled. There is nothing for it but to lie still and hope. A lot of wounded gunners are trying to struggle back. It was not till afterwards that we heard how splendidly these gunners had stuck to their guns, but that is another story. Meanwhile, returning wounded men are not the best encouragement, and a good many of ours are getting hit. The casualties steadily mount up. We wish we could get on out of this obvious enemy target. Aeroplanes are hanging about above us. They probably saw us go in and know we have not yet left cover.

Digitized by Google

"A" Company has had two officers and a number of men hit by two unlucky shots. Wonder of wonders, a motor ambulance is calmly pushing its way through the shell holes up the road. It must be hit! A cloud of dust, it is hit. No. Another; but on it comes. Now the bearers are pushing in stretchers with little ceremony. Off they go to the dressing station at Bouffignereux, then on to the C.C.S. at Mont Notre Dame. We little thought as we saw them go, half-enviously, that even the C.C.S. would be in enemy hands to-night, and the wounded there would find themselves prisoners-of-war.

The Colonel is talking to a Staff Officer. "A," "B" and "C" Companies are to push on through the Wood and to hold the south bank of the Canal, at all costs. The enemy have crossed the River already.

"A" Company right, "B" Company centre, "C" Company left and "D" Company to remain just within the Wood in support. "A" Company to get touch with the 2nd E. Lancs at Gernicourt. "C" Company to get touch with whoever may be on their left.

We must leave a good many poor chaps behind in this cursed wood, but it may be our turn next, so forward!

Soon after eight o'clock the three leading companies have cleared the northern edge of the Wood. A burst of fire from the right greets them as they pass a belt of wire, some are hit but there is no time to lose, the enemy are within fifty yards. "Sights down, rapid fire." How often have we heard that order on parade! The enemy seem to melt away into the undergrowth just the other side of the Canal. For a moment there is dead silence. Then Rat—tat—tat, swisps of dust fly up. We are under fire. We lie still. Every time a man moves the dust flies somewhere near him, until those close by curse him for drawing fire. There is no cover on this gentle forward slope. We cannot even get back with these damned M.G.'s trained on us. We are slowly but surely losing men. A low-flying aeroplane keeps swooping down our line of men. A number of batteries of artillery proceed to register on our line unmolested. The enemy bring up T.M.'s. It is obvious we

Digitized by Google

are not going to be left in possession of the Canal bank without having to fight for it.

Meanwhile "D" Company in support are being kept busy. The Colonel tells the O.C. Company (Capt. Menzies) to send a platoon under their own officer, to each of three bridges further to the west. Time is getting on, a message comes back to Battalion H.Q. from Capt. Harrison, O.C. "C" Company, the enemy are preparing to attack, he says, he can hold them in front, but he cannot stop enemy crossing the Canal further west, towards Pontavert. He has had a lot of casualties and asks for reinforcements. "D" Company, H.Q. and the last remaining platoon, No. 13, under 2nd Lieut. Severn, is sent up, in all twelve men.

"D" Company had been gone for some time when messengers came in from the other platoons of "D" Company, sent off to the bridges, to say that the enemy had already crossed the Canal further to the west, but east of Pontavert. There was a good deal of spasmodic fighting going on in the Wood itself between these platoons and enemy parties who were apparently intended to be "mopping up."

Let us follow, for a moment, the doings of one of these platoons. Led by their young officer, they moved off towards the N.W. corner of the Wood. On reaching the edge of the Wood the platoon officer and his runner went forward alone to reconnoitre. After a short distance they came on an Artillery O.P. in a high tree, up which the officer mounted. From the top he saw large numbers of enemy troops apparently resting on the slopes beyond the River. Far away to the right he saw parties of enemy streaming across the Canal. Over towards Pontavert the whole advance seemed to be moving southwards without opposition. Only behind him, where the Battalion lined the Canal bank, could rifle fire be heard. There were, however, small parties of enemy moving towards the Wood from the west. He was just about to climb down when there was a burst of fire close by and bullets whistled through the branches below. He looked down and saw his orderly lying on the ground. He started to scramble down, but two rifles were pointed up at him and enemy fingers trembled on the triggers.

The three platoons of "D" Company lined the edge of

Digitized by Google

the Wood and fired and fired until rifles became too hot to hold, L.G.'s jammed, and ammunition became exhausted. Some were then rounded up in the Wood itself, though many lost their lives. Steadily the enemy pressed in by covered ways. At last Battalion H.Q. sent an order to withdraw up to the companies holding the Canal bank. That message never reached the line.

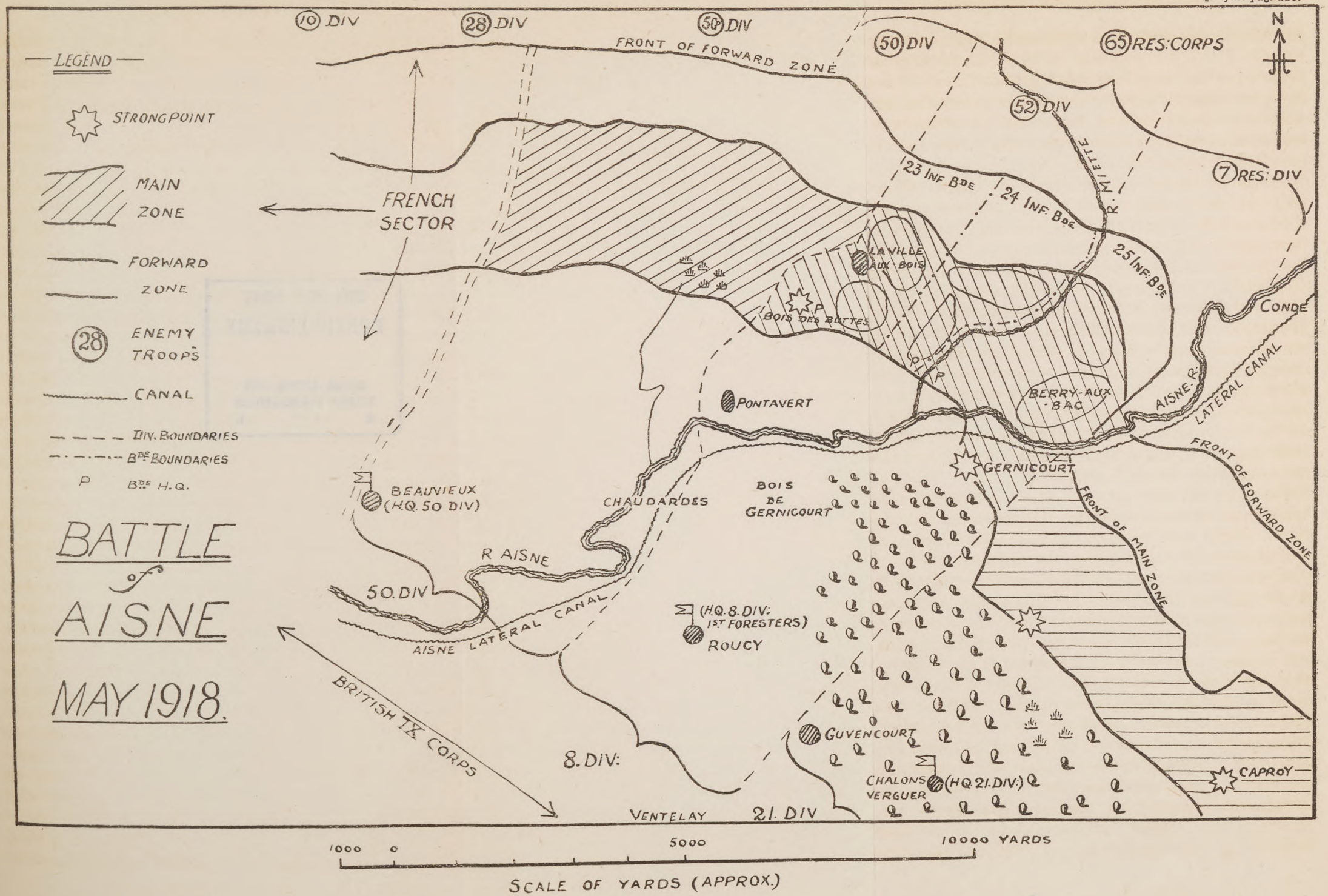
To return to the companies on the Canal. Shortly after noon the twelve last men of "D" Company arrived. They tried to crawl forward, in spite of the fire, to a piece of ground from which they could shoot down the bank of the Canal to the west. Three men were hit and the attempt was abandoned. Soon after a terrific outbreak of artillery, T.M. and M.G. fire burst out along the line. For ten long minutes it continued and then, as suddenly, stopped. At the same moment a mass of enemy infantry rose up out of the dead ground in front and rushed cheering forward. In a few seconds the defenders were firing madly, but they were too busy with the enemy in front to notice, until too late, about a company of Boches bearing down on them from their right rear, through the Wood. An officer ran towards the new threat firing his revolver.

That was the end. Out of three companies holding the Canal bank twenty-five officers and men were taken prisoners alive. There is little more to tell. The Colonel and some of Battalion H.Q. got away, the Colonel only to be killed a day or two after while leading the remnants of the Battalion in the fighting that followed. The reader must be left to judge to what extent the sacrifice of these brave men was justified. The generals who commanded them, both French and British, have let it be known that they, at least, had no doubt that the delay caused to the enemy gave them the time so urgently needed to organize further resistance. Perhaps the numbers of enemy seen to be "resting" on the slopes beyond the river were waiting for orders to advance when the way over the Canal had been cleared. May we not also suppose that these orders were withheld so long because the Foresters had barred the way?

C. E. H.

Digitized by Google

[To face page 220.



Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
B L

Digitized by Google

XII

BREVETS

"HAVING never been thoroughly understood, 'till his majesty's order in 1767, I shall transcribe it as given out in Ireland by the late earl of Granard, then commander in chief for the time being.

"'His excellency the lord lieutenant having laid before 'the king the memorials of lieutenant colonel Tulikens of 45th 'Regiment, and of lieutenant colonel Cuningham a captain 'of said regiment, relative to a contest between those two 'officers for the command at Corke; his majesty is pleased '(to prevent such disputes in future) to direct,

"'That when corps join either in camp, garrison or quarters, 'the oldest officer (whether by Brevet or any other commis-'sion) is to command the whole.

"'That if a captain happens to have the rank of field 'officer, he shall roll in duty with field officers, and an over-'slaan shall be allowed to the regiment in which he has the 'commission of captain.

"'And, That all regimental duties, which are compatible 'with the situation either of the officer who may command 'the whole, or of a captain, who may do duty as field officer, 'are to be done by such respective officers, according to 'the invariable custom of the army.'

"Twill be necessary here to explain the nature of this dispute. It is usual in large garrisons in Ireland to add a captain and men in proportion to the mainguard, when the judges arrive to hold the assizes, lieutenant colonel Cunningham being the eldest captain of all the regiments in Corke, lieutenant colonel Tulikens put him in regimental orders for that duty (which, by the bye, he had no right to do, for the brevet was the senior lieutenant colonel and commanded the whole, consequently no reinforcement or diminution could be made

Digitized by Google

in garrison guards without garrison orders) which he declined on account of his ill state of health; and was thereupon reported regimentally to the earl of Granard (to whom I had the honor of being aid-de-camp at that time) who directed the subaltern's guard to be continued, 'till his majesty's pleasure (as before recited) cou'd be known.

"As I have heard captains since wish to have the words, *incompatible* and *invariable custom of the army* more fully explained, I will take the liberty of giving the idea they convey to the generality of officers of distinction, that I have conversed with on the subject.

"That no man can do two duties in different ranks at once, exercitual and regimental, is a granted point; as his turn of captain and field officer may happen for both on the same day; then which duty is he to take? the greatest command to be sure, for rank cannot be yielded up. Therefore a captain acting as a field officer, or colonel, his regimental function ceases, by being absorbed in the higher; else, why wou'd his majesty direct an overslaan for him, which credits his corps with a captain from the brigade, so that his duty does not fall upon the regiment? And when once an overslaan is ordered to any rank whatever, that officer is totally absent with leave from his corps, until the duty of field officer, aid-de-camp, major of brigade, assistant engineer, &c. that he was appointed to in general orders, *finally* ceases.—I shall close this part of brevets with two quotations only of the *invariable* rule of the army that have fallen within my knowledge—viz. In 1750, lieutenant colonel sir Harry Erskine, on Dublin duty (tho' regimentally a captain in the royal) was exempted from all attendances on his corps, and enrolled only with field officers—— That the same practice still continues, we need only advert to the custom since the American rebellion.

"As I have had the highest veneration for the real dignity and honor of the service, there are some other punctilios I wish to see as well settled by authority for brevet officers, while in quarters with their regiment only, and doing all duties according to the rank they hold in it—(viz.) A captain ranking as major, lieutenant colonel or colonel mounting a guard, picquet, visiting hospital or being president

Digitized by Google

of a regimental court-martial, I should humbly conceive, ought not, nay cannot with propriety report, or carry anything to be approved of, to a junior, because he accidentally commands the regiment! Suppose this temporary commandant may be the youngest captain but one, and the other the youngest with rank of colonel! is it compatible with service, that the senior (who may have served forty years) shou'd in such a case wait upon the junior (perhaps of five years' standing) 'till he nods and says, 'tis very well, sir? This appears to me (and must glaringly so to all who have sound judgment) a contradiction in itself! but having never been represented, it rests unrectified! For his majesty (the fountain of honor) by conferring dignity on old officers, never means it shou'd lessen or humiliate them. A regimental commanding officer, let his rank be what it will (if he be a man of high breeding and literature) will never allow himself to receive any report from a senior brevet, but in the way of amicable conversation—— This is the true etiquette.

"Again; when brevets do duty as field officers or colonels, is it unreasonable to hope they shou'd be allowed the pay, baggage, bat, forage and lodging money with every other emolument and advantage of the rank they serve in? For if they be entitled to all these, acting as general officers (when the additional perquisites are exceedingly high) why not in a subordinate degree, when the expence wou'd scarcely be felt? We all know captain Bradstreet of the LXth regiment was a major general, and wou'd have enjoyed all the privileges and pecuniarities of a lieutenant general were he now alive and serving with the army. But in contrast to this, I have seen a brevet major mount at Boston, who had four captains with eight subalterns to treat (according to fashion) every eighteenth day, which cost a great deal more than he could afford! And in some regiments, it may so fall out, that a brevet major may be upon lieutenant's pay! This *titulus** *fine re* is a miserable situation indeed! but the worst is to come!

"If I mistake not (for I am necessitated to go by memory)

* Even the widows of brevet officers have no increase of pension by this rank!

Digitized by Google

the judge advocate general, Mr. Gould, in his letter to the secretary at war, sets forth, 'That the board of general officers, who sat by the king's command, to regulate the prices of commissions and rank in the *Army, proceeded* in their valuations at the rate of so much for every shilling *per* day, and so much for rank.' If this be truly stated, might not brevets be permitted to bear some proportion in a sale where an higher rank is to be purchased? What do lieutenants pay for in giving the difference to be captains lieutenant? Nothing but rank and a going on in the regiment, as brevets do in the army. Has not the captain lieutenancy been estimated at one hundred pounds more on account of this very rank only? Is the captain lieutenant any other than a brevet captain till he succeeds to a company? Can we wish for a better precedent than the opinion of so many generals approved of by royal authority? And his majesty's most gracious pleasure, signified here by his excellency the commander in chief, 'for all majors prior to 1773, that are able and willing to purchase lieutenants colonelcy, to give in their names in order to be transmitted to the war office, that their pretensions may be considered when any promotions by purchase are going on at home,' affords the most flattering prospect. For as mode totally excludes them from succeeding to regimental majorities, they never can arrive at the wished for honor of becoming lieutenants colonel, without paying two thousand pounds difference: whereas, captains becoming majors without buying can purchase that honorable step for the small sum of nine hundred pounds. This is a material circumstance in war time, and principally to those that have families to leave behind them! but I am not pleading for such brevets as took the difference and retired upon half pay, and have since been re-instated without purchasing. When these incongruities are *impartially* weighed by the heads of armies, I predict an immediate reformation."

The above is taken from a little book, published at New York in 1777, entitled *Military Collections and Remarks*, by Major R. Donkin, 23rd Fusiliers. The book seems to have been published by subscriptions from officers of Regiments

Digitized by Google

of the Army, but there is only one amount from the 45th, that from Lieut. Evans, 45th, "of the Brigade of Light Infantry," who puts his name down for one guinea!

The following is a brief statement of the services of Lieut.-Colonels John Tullikens or Tulleken (it is spelt either way in contemporary Army Lists) and James Cuningham, followed by some letters concerning them.

Tullikens: Appointed 2nd Lieut. in the 8th Marines (Colonel Jordan's) on the formation of that Regiment early in 1740, was transferred as ensign to the 11th Foot, 15.11.1740, and became capt. lieut. in the 54th, 20.11.1746; was on half-pay from 8.11.1748 to 25.12.1755, when he became a captain in the 60th, being promoted major the 26.4.1757, and being wounded with the 1st Bn. of that Regiment at Ticonderoga; on the 26.2.1760, he was transferred as major to the 45th, became lieut.-colonel in the Army 21.10.1761 and lieut.-colonel commanding the Regiment 24.4.1762. He was placed on half-pay of the 94th Foot, 25.7.1771, and disappears from the Army List after 1787.

The following letters written by or addressed to Lieut.-Colonel Tullikens are of considerable regimental interest: Louisburg was ever an unpopular garrison from the early days of its occupation, by reason, apparently, of the lack of comforts of any kind, the extreme cold in the winter, the difficulty of supplies, the absence or meagreness of the local allowances, and the delay in receipt of pay.

"LOUISBOURG, *2nd November*, 1763.
"GARRISON ORDER.

"The very bad behaviour of the 45th Regiment in absolutely forcing the Commanding Officer to a compliance, for the present, with their unjust demands of Pay and Provisions, by refusing to serve on any other Terms, in express Violation of His Majesty's Commands, and the reiterated orders of the Commander in Chief. The Commanding Officer finds himself necessitated for the good of His Majesty's Service to order that the Garrison (notwithstanding any former order) receives their pay and provisions till he can receive further instructions on that head.

"JN. TULLIKENS,
Lt.-Col., 45th Regiment."

Digitized by Google

Extract of a letter from Lieut.-Colonel Tullikens to H.E. Sir Jeffery Amherst, dated Louisbourg, 6th November, 1763.

"I had the pleasure to receive your letter of the 11th October, enclosing the Orders of the 11th regarding the Stoppage for Provisions. The next day after receiving Your Excellency's letter I published your Orders to the Garrison and attended at Roll-calling in the evening myself when I read the orders to the men and explained them, setting forth all the advantages to the soldiers that Your Excellency touches at in your letter in the strongest light.

"I am sorry to say that they behaved in a most seditious manner, would scarce hear me explain the order, one and all declaring that they had enlisted for pay and provisions, and that if their Contract was broken with them they would no longer serve and insisted upon my discharging them to a man.

"I bore all this, and still endeavoured to prevail, but to no effect. I then dismissed them. The next morning I had the commanding officers of companies with me, when I desired them to go to the Barracks and to enforce what I had said to the men the evening before, and to set forth His Majesty's commands and Your Excellency's Orders in the strongest light to them. The Officers obeyed my orders, did the utmost in their power to bring them to a Compliance, but the men still persisting in their mutinous behaviour, and declaring that they would not serve if a single halfpenny was stoped" [*sic*] "from them, or do any Duty whatever, I have found myself forced, in order to carry on His Majesty's service for the present, to comply with their demands, and have accordingly given out the orders which I beg leave to enclose to you. I have only to observe to Your Excellency that no care has been wanting on my part, or that of the Officers as far as lay in our power to make the men obedient to Your Commands, and I am extremely sorry it has not had the desired effect."

Here the matter seems to have ended, and no more correspondence on the subject can be traced.

The following letter—by whom written is not stated—was

Digitized by Google

addressed to the Secretary at War, dated the 5th January, 1764:

"The Government of Cape Breton and its Dependencies having, on the death of the late Major General Whitmore, which happened on the 11th December, 1761, devolved on Lt. Colonel Tulleken, of the 45th Regt., who was left as Commanding Officer, and with the Powers of Acting Governor during Major General Whitmore's absence on his departure from Louisbourg; and Lt. Colonel Tulleken having ever since that time Resided in that Government which, of course, has put him to extraordinary expenses, I beg leave to recommend that the same Allowance of Salary may be made to him, from Major General Whitmore's death, as was given to the late Major General Whitmore when Governor."

The following letter was addressed to Lieut. General Warburton, the Colonel of the 45th Regiment, by the War Office and is dated the 21st Jan., 1768:

"I have the honor to inform you that your Regiment having, before it left North America, furnished—

To the 14th Regt. of Foot 1 Volunteer.
To the 29th ,, ,, ,, 15 Volunteers.
To the Royal American Rgt. 32 Volunteers.

I have signified the King's pleasure to the Agents of the above-mentioned Regts. to pay to you or your order, the sum of £5 per man for Levy money for each of the said Volunteers."

The following is without date, but is evidently written after the return home of the 45th Regiment from North America:

"To H.E. Lord Viscount Townshend, Lord Lieut. General of Ireland.
"The Memorial of Lt. Colonel John Tullikens, com^{dng} the 45th Rgt. of Foot.
"Humbly Sheweth
"That on the said Regiment embarking from America in the year 1765, Major Waters gave the necessary orders to Captain Mitchell as Paymaster to make the usual stopage"

Digitized by Google

[*sic*] "from the Regiment for Provisions to repay the Victualling Office, which accordingly was done and amounted to the sum of £124.0.6, which was paid by said Paymaster to Mr. John POUNIES, then Agent to the said Regiment for payment to the Victualing Office. That in July, 1768, a Demand was transmitted from said Office for £137.19.9 for said Provisions. Mr. Pounies, being asked what non-effective money he had of said Regiment in his hands, stated he had £962.12.9, which included the £124.0.6, which sum said Mr. Pounies paid over the 22nd October, 1767. As the said sum was paid which was the full amount of the Stopages" [*sic*] "for numbers brought over with the said Regt. from America, Your Excellency will be pleased to grant such order for the application to discharge the Victualling Office.

"JOHN TULLIKENS,
"Lt. Col. 45th Regt."

Cunningham: Was appointed ensign in the 47th Foot, 15.3.1748, lieutenant in the 45th, 5.1.1751, captain, 1.10.1755, bt. lieut. colonel 14.10.1758—apparently for his services as A.D.C. to General Abercromby at Ticonderoga—bt. colonel 25.5.1772, and was placed on half-pay in 1775. He became a major general 29.8.1777, lieut. general 20.10.1782, and colonel of the 45th Regiment 25.4.1787, but did not long enjoy this honour as he died in St. James's Place, London, 10.9.1788, being at the time M.P. for East Grinstead. He was not present with the 45th at Louisburg,* but had seen much service, as may be seen from the memorial which follows on p. 230. He was governor of St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1770, and captain and governor in chief Barbadoes from July, 1780 to June, 1783, when he was recalled. He appears to have been most unpopular in his last governorship, and those who care to seek what is recorded of him are recommended to consult the Histories of Barbadoes by Schomburgh and Poyer, wherein he is mentioned in the most scathing terms. At that period, however, it cannot

* He was, however, at Halifax when the force embarked, and in McLennan's *Louisburg* there is a very interesting letter dated 30th May, 1758, giving a full account of the embarkation.

Digitized by Google

have been an easy matter for any governor, sent out from England to the West Indies, to achieve popularity. The islanders were, for the most part, frankly pro-American and anti-British, and they consistently opposed almost every measure originated in Whitehall and carried out by their governor. On General Cuningham's arrival he found that the pay promised him as governor was reduced, while money sent out by the Treasury at home for repair of fortifications, etc., was diverted to other purposes. There were constant friction and passages of arms in which the governor did not always come off second-best; the local historians, however, did not fail to have a final 'dig' at him, for one of them writes of Cuningham that "Bred in camps, he possessed the imposing politeness, the easy dignity and the condescending affability of the polished gentleman. But beneath all this pleasing exterior lurked a venality of soul which obscured every virtue and cast a baleful shade over every accomplishment!"

Then on his departure the other historian wrote: "on that day"—the 18th June, 1783—"he left a Colony where perhaps not a single individual cherished his remembrance"!

The correspondence which follows has been extracted from the MSS.* in the Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, and throws some light on the "contest" described as having arisen between Colonels Tullikens and Cuningham over the question of the command at "Corke." Incidentally also the names, promotions and prospects of several other 45th officers will be found mentioned therein.

DUBLIN CASTLE,
4th Novr., 1767.

MY LORD,

I inclose herewith to your Lordship a memorial which was delivered to me, this Day by Lieut. Colonel James Cuninghame, Captain in the 45th Regt. of Foot. . . . As I know Col. Cuninghame to be in a very dangerous way; & that nothing, but an immediate alteration of Climate,

* S. P. Ireland, 425, pp. 17*a*. and 20; 429, pp. 34, 38; 435, p. 47; 436, pp. 17, 26*b*, 42, 43; 439, p. 42; 440, p. 63*b*: Entry Books, Ireland, 14, p. 334; 15.

Digitized by Google

can save his Life, I have ventured, in this Exigency, to permit him to go to England, trusting to His Majesty's Goodness that He will not only approve of what I have done; but grant him Leave to remain abroad for twelve months. . . .

My Lord
Your Lordship's

. . . . .

TOWNSHEND.

Earl of Shelburne.

To H.E. Lord Viscount Townshend,
Lord Lieut.-General of Ireland.

The Memorial of Lt. Col. James Cuninghame,
Captain 45th Regt. of Foot.

Humbly Sheweth

That he has been long confined by a severe indisposition at Corke.

That he Obtained leave from Lt. Colonel Tullikin, the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, to come to Dublin to consult Phisicians.

And that he is now advised to go immediately to a warmer climate.

Your Memorialist therefore prays that Your Excellency will be pleased to Obtain His Majesty's Leave for him to go Abroad for the recovery of his health for 12 Months.

JAS. CUNINGHAME.

WHITEHALL,
14*th Novr.*, 1767.

(The required leave granted.)

DUBLIN CASTLE,
31*st March*, 1769.

MY LORD,

I received the Honor of your Lordship's Letter of the 22nd Instant acquainting me, that having laid before His Majesty my letter of 16th Inst., on the subject of Major Gates's Application for Leave to dispose of his Commission

Digitized by Google

of Major of the 45th Foot, to Capt. Henry Monckton of 1st Regt. of Foot Guards, His Majesty is desirous of knowing previously . . ., whether the several Officers of the 45th have, or have not, declined the Purchase of that Majority . . . Captain Monckton is a near Relation to Lord Granby, & was strongly recommended to me by his Lordship & by his Brother the General, on which Consideration I was willing to contribute to his Promotion . . . the more especially, as I was well informed, that Lt. Col. Cuninghame, who is the Eldest Captain, & who from his Brevet can do no Regimental Duty in Garrison, had other views in which I have given him all the Assistance in my Power. . . .

I am,

. . . . .

Lord Weymouth. TOWNSHEND.

ST. JAMES'S
8th April, 1769:

(His Majesty grants his Consent to Major Gates's application.)

WILSFORD,
March 26th, 1769.

MY DEAR LORD,

Sometime agoe I wrote to Lord Townshend begging of His Lordship to recommend my relation, Captn. Monckton, to succeed by purchase to any Vacant Majority that might happen. I hear from Genl. Monckton that on Coll. Conyngham's refusal to purchase the Majority to the 45th regiment, Lord Townshend has been so good to recommend Captn. Monckton for it. And I hope Your Lordship will permitt me to request your kind interposition with His Majesty in his favor. He is very nearly related to me, Was my Aid-de-Camp in Germany, is a very Deserving Officer, as well as a Good Man, & one that I can safely recommend. I am

. . . . .

GRANBY.

Digitized by Google

Private.

DUBLIN CASTLE,
15 *March*, 1772

MY DEAR LORD,

I received some time ago a Letter from Lord Sandwich recommending it to me in a very pressing manner that thro' my means Lt. Col. Windus, now upon the Irish Establishment of Half Pay, may be permitted to Resign His Half Pay in favour of Lt. Col. James Cuninghame who has enjoyed the Rank of Lieut. Colonel by Brevet Thirteen Years, & has been Sixteen Years a Captain of a Company in the 45th Regiment of Foot, which Commission He purchased & now proposes to Sell to enable him to purchase that Half Pay—I should be extremely glad to oblige Lord Sandwich on this occasion, & there are several other Circumstances in this Case which induce me to wish that this Request may be complied with. Lieut. Col. Windus is an officer who hath Served in the Army a great Number of years both at home & abroad with the highest Reputation & is extremely deserving of the Mark of Favor which he Solicits for the Benefit of his Family. And it will clearly be, if complied with, a Benefit to His Majesty's Service, the Inconveniences of a Lieut Colonel's being a Captain only in his Regiment with the Rank of Lieut Colonel, being so great, that to avoid them He is constantly allowed to be absent.

I should hope that altho' it is in general the Regulation that Officers upon Half Pay shall not be allowed to sell their Half Pay directly, It is however subject to be dispensed with upon particular Circumstances & Occasions of which I apprehend this to be One—I would not, however, write to your Lordship in Office Form to lay this matter before the King until I can have an opportunity of learning from your Lordship whether upon the whole of this State of the Case your Lordship shall be of Opinion that it is a Request which may be properly be prepared to His Majesty.

I have the honor, &c.

. . . . .

TOWNSHEND.

Earl of Rochford.

Digitized by Google

Private.

DUBLIN CASTLE,
June 21st, 1772.

MY DEAR LORD,

By the death of Captain Hollingsworth there is now an Opportunity, if His Majesty shall be pleased to approve thereof, of performing my Engagements to Lord Carrick & Mr. Armstrong, by appointing Cornet Butler to be Captain in the 45th Regt. of Foot in the room of Capt. Hollingsworth, & by the Sale of his Cornetcy, Capt. Lumm will be enabled to pay the Purchase Money for Capt. Macausland's Company in the 38th. But in case His Majesty shall not be pleased to accept my wishes upon this Vacancy in behalf of Cornet Butler & Capt. Lumm, I have in the List of Vacancies transmitted with my Official Letter of this date laid the Eldest Officer of each Rank in that Regiment at His Majesty's Feet for his Determination; I must however observe to your Lordship that Capt. Lieut. French of the 45th Regt. in which this Vacancy has happened, altho' a very Old Officer & who has served well, has not been quite four years in that Rank, & Mr. Dugdale who is the Eldest Lieutenant, was, at my Instance, Appointed by His Majesty Quartermaster of that Regt. without Purchase in January 1770. He has however been a Lieutenant since Novemr. 1754.

I am

. . . . .

TOWNSHEND.

DUBLIN CASTLE,
25 *July*, 1772.

MY LORD,

I have received . . . Your Lordship's private Letter of 16th Inst., signifying to me His Majesty's Pleasure, that Capt. Lieut. French of the 45th Regt. be appointed to the first Company that shall become Vacant where the Capt. Lieut. is his Junior, & that Lieut. Dugdale of the same Regt. shall be appointed Capt. Lieut. in his Room. . . .

I am

. . . . .

TOWNSHEND.

Earl of Rochford.

Digitized by Google

DUBLIN CASTLE.
25th July, 1772.

MY LORD,

I have received . . . your Lordship's Letter of the 16th inst. . . . (relating to the appointment of) Cornet Pierse Butler of the 1st Regt. of Horse to the Company in the 45th Foot vacant by the death of Capt. James Hollingsworth. . . .

I am

. . . . . .

TOWNSHEND.

Earl of Rochford.

(DUBLIN CASTLE,
3d. July, 1772.)

List of Successions & Exchanges in the Army in Ireland humbly recommended to His Majesty.

. . . . . .

45th Foot	(Haviland's)
Col. James Cuninghame prays Leave to dispose of his Commission of Capt. which he purchased.	Lieut. Wm. Snowe to be Captain.

ST. JAMES'S,
18th July, 1772.

MY LORD,

. . . I have the Honour of acquainting your Excy that the Purchases being certified agreable to the regulated Price, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to sign all the Commissions except that for Lieut. Wm. Snowe to succeed to the Company of Colonel Cuninghame in the 45th Regt. of Foot, which is suspended till it be explained to Colonel Cuninghame, that though there is no Objection to his selling at the regulated Price, yet if he does sell he must consequently lose all pretensions to future advancement in the Army, therefore I must wait for an answer to this before I can lay the Commission for Lieut. Snowe before the King.

Digitized by Google

DUBLIN CASTLE,
20th Febry., 1773.

MY LORD,

. . . the following Successions upon Promotion of Capt. Marsh :—

Capt. Lt Broderick French of 45th to be Capt. in 46th v. Marsh.

Lt. Henry Dugdale, 45th to be Capt. in 45th v. French. I must inform your Lordship that these two Gentlemen, Mr. French and Mr. Dugdale, are the Officers, who by H.M.'s Commands, as signified to in your Lordship's Letter of the 18th Dec. last, were, by H.M.'s order to be provided for whenever a Company became Vacant where the Capt. Lt. was junior to Capt. Lt. French, which will be the case in the 46th in the Event of Capt. Marsh's Promotion.

For Eldest Ensign James Hudson of 45th, who has been in that Rank upwards of 12 years to be Lieut. v. Lt. Dugdale & for Mr. Wm. Houghton, late an Ensign in the 62nd to be Ensign in the 45th, v. Ensign Hudson.—This young gentleman, Mr. Houghton, is the Son of a very old & meritorious Officer who lately died a Capt. in 62nd Regt., & who had entered into an agreement with Capt. Shaw, lately reinstated by H.M. in that Corps for the Sale of His Half Pay, but dying before the Purchase was effected, & having borrowed a Sum of Money with which he purchased an Ensigncy for this young man, the Son was lately obliged to sell his Commission of Ensign the 3rd Dec. last, to discharge the Debt his Father had on his Account prematurely contracted.

I have &c.
HARCOURT.

To His Excellency The Earl of Harcourt, Lord Lt. Genl. & Genl. Governor of Ireland &c. &c.

The Memorial of Colonel James Cuninghame of H.M.'s 45th Regt. of Foot.

MOST HUMBLY SHEWETH

That Your Memorialist, having began His Military Education at Woolwich was, in 1749, appointed Ensign in the 47th Regt. of Foot. That in 1750 He Embarked with it

Digitized by Google

from Ireland to protect the New Settlements in Novia Scotia. That in 1753 He purchased a Lieutenacy in the 45th then in America.

That He was Soon afterwards appointed Aid-de-Camp to General Lawrence, the Commander-in-Chief, & sent to England with an Acccount of the taking of Beausejour. That in 1755 He purchased a Company in the 45th and was appointed Aid-de-Camp to the Earl of Loudon, & afterward to General Abercrombie. That he was sent to England with an Account of the affair at Tyconderoga, in the Course of which Service His Conduct was so much approved, that he was soon after appointed Quarter Master General, with the Rank of Lieut. Colonel, to the Expedition against Guadaloupe &c. (1759). That at the beginning of the Spanish War, He was appointed Adjt. General to the Garrison of Gibraltar, where He remained under the Command of General Cornwallis, till the Conclusion of it, (July 1779, to 5 Feb. 1783).

That in 1772 He was appointed Colonel of Foot by Brevet.

That in the Course of these several Services, he was put to considerable Expence, & tho' never employed as a Marine was not less than 4 Years at Sea in different Voyages in the Course of the last War.

That his present Situation of Captain in the 45th Regt. with the Rank of Colonel in the Army is attended with every possible Inconvenience to himself & to His Majesty's Service, reducing him to the necessity of not only Commanding his own Field Officers, but, almost every Garrison in Ireland, where the 45th Regt. happens to be Quartered.

Your Memorialist therefore, after submitting His Character to the Several Officers he Served under, humbly Prays, that Your Excellency will be pleased to take his Services under your Consideration & recommend him to His Majesty to be appointed Lt. Colonel to a Regiment of Foot in any Part of the World His Majesty shall think proper, Or any other Mark of favour agreeable to His Majesty.

(Signed) JAMES CUNINGHAME.

COVE OF CORK,
1st *Augt.*, 1773.

Digitized by Google

His Excy. The Ld. Lieut. of Ireland.

St. James's,
29 *March*, 1775.

My Lord,

Having laid before The King your Excy's. Letter of the 6th Instant . . . that His Majesty having permitted Col. James Cunninghame Capt. in 45th Regt. of Foot to retain his Rank & Pretentions in the Army, though he should exchange to the half Pay of a Captain of Foot, provided he does not receive any pecuniary Consideration, has been pleased to approve his exchanging with & retiring on the half Pay of Captain Phipps Newton, who is one of the additional Officers upon the Establishment of half Pay in Ireland, and in consequence thereof a Commn. is preparing &c. . . .

I am

. . . . . .

Rochford.

(There are a few more letters from General Cuningham printed in the Ninth Report of the "Historical Manuscripts Commission"—"the Stopford-Sackville Papers.")

Digitized by Google

XIII

THE 45TH AT TALAVERA

(Taken from *The United Service Journal*, 1829)

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE UNITED SERVICE JOURNAL."

SIR,—

The value of a publication which professes to narrate past and passing events, must be estimated by the truth with which the facts are detailed; but as errors and inaccuracies frequently occur without premeditation or design, I consider the correction of them to be a *desideratum* in such a Journal as that which is devoted to the United Service.

In the account of the British Campaign in 1809, by an Officer on the Staff of the Army, in page 4 of your Journal for July last, it is observed, that:—

"The enemy had crossed" (the Alberche) "under cover of the smoke from the burning huts, a very large force of infantry, and, gradually advancing, opened a fire so suddenly on our troops lying on the ground, that several men were killed without rising from it. This unexpected attack threatened the greatest confusion, little short of dismay, but the steadiness of the troops, particularly the 31st, prevented disorder, and gave time for Sir Arthur and his Staff to withdraw from the house and mount their horses. Sir Arthur's escape, however, may be considered most providential."

Now, without the slightest desire to depreciate the merits of any other corps, I think it right to assure you, Mr. Editor, that the First Battalion of the 45th, was the Regiment which, by its steadiness and discipline, sustained Major-General Mackenzie's division in the momentary disorder into which it was thrown by the suddenness of the enemy's attack; and the admirable manner in which this battalion

Digitized by Google

manœuvred under fire of the enemy, in covering the retreat of the advanced-guard, drew forth the applause, not only of the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the General commanding the division, but that of the enemy itself, as the writer of this had an opportunity of knowing, from an Aide-de-camp of Marshal Victor's, subsequent to the battle, who spoke with high encomiums of the conduct of the battalion dressed in blue pantaloons, and the 45th was the only regiment with the army at that period so clothed.

That what I have here stated is correct, may be inferred from the thanks bestowed on the 45th and its commanding officer, for their conduct on the evening of the 27th July, by the Commander of the Forces, in his public despatches, and, were further proofs required, many distinguished officers who still survive might be referred to, but I believe the fact is too well known to be disputed, and I am convinced the officer who wrote the account of the campaign in question, on a reference to his notes, will acknowledge himself to be in error.

I remain, Mr. Editor,
Your obedient servant,
AN OLD SOLDIER.

CHELTENHAM, 14*th August*, 1829.

NOTE.—We had ourselves become aware of the error in question, and were about to do justice to the veteran 45th. Accuracy being our chief object, we shall ever feel indebted for authenticated corrections of minute points; in the general features of our narrations, we hope never to be materially wrong. We may add, that no stronger proof need be advanced of the utility of a publication like ours, than this openness to the correction of descriptive details, which thus become sifted to the due fidelity of history, of which they form the leaves.—ED. *U. S. J.*

Digitized by Google

XIV

"THE CRIMEAN WOUNDED AT SCUTARI."

(From *The Illustrated London News* of 21st October, 1854)

"THE following letter from Lieutenant Foster, who has recently returned from Constantinople, and who had the best opportunity of knowing how the wounded have been treated in the medical" (? military) "hospital at Scutari, will show how utterly groundless were the charges brought by *The Times* and other journals regarding the want of stores and medical attendance :—

"To the Editor of the *Morning Chronicle.*

"SIR,—

"Having just returned from Scutari on sick leave, I learn with astonishment and regret that reports have been prominently put forward in certain newspapers to the effect that the sick and wounded of our expeditionary army have been grossly neglected, and that there was a great want of lint, bandages and dressings for the wounded, as well as of wine and other comforts for the sick.

"I hasten to inform you that these reports, to my *certain knowledge*, are utterly false and groundless.

"I was myself under treatment for some time at the military hospital at Scutari, and can speak confidently and truly in praise of that establishment and of its staff. I saw the wounded arrive from the Crimea. I went on board the *Andes* and *Vulcan*; the wounded in both ships were very well cared for. There were awnings and screens to protect them from the weather, and each man had his cot, bed and blankets. The wounded officers had also been made as comfortable as possible under the circumstances, and I *heard no complaints whatever.* On the contrary all, both officers and men, were ready to testify to the unremitting

Digitized by Google

attention and the extreme kindness and humanity of the over-worked medical officers. Further, I visited the wounded after their removal to the hospital at Scutari—I spent hours with them, and I can safely say that with the exception of those who were only slightly wounded, and were assisting their less fortunate brethren in arms, *every man had a comfortable bed* and all necessary attention and care bestowed by the medical officers and attendants.

"The wounded officers, in my hearing, frequently expressed their satisfaction with the arrangements made for them. When any one of them uttered a cry of pain, *at once was a medical officer by his side.*

"Nothing could exceed the devoted attention of the medical staff to the wounded, both officers and men. No distinction was made. All were treated alike (the officers being in separate wards); and all fared well—as well as, nay, much better than might have been expected.

"The Turkish Seraskier, when he visited the hospital, was equally surprised and delighted with the arrangements which had been made for the requirements of the sick and wounded.

"Lastly, during my stay at Scutari, I learnt from the officers of the medical staff that there was in the British hospital a *profusion of medical stores of every kind*—many thousands of yards of plaster, of lint, bandages and every needful appliance—as well as abundance of wine, brandy and nutritious delicacies for the sick and wounded.

"I trust you will give immediate insertion to this contradiction of these false rumours, in order to alleviate the painful anxiety and agonizing suspense, which have been excited in the minds of the relatives of the sick and wounded by these cruel and harrowing reports which have been but too eagerly circulated and believed.

"I have the honour to be, sir,
"your obedient Servant,
(*sd.*) "HENRY FOSTER, Lieut. 95th Regiment.
"*October* 17, 1854."

NOTE.—Lieut. Foster was the senior subaltern of No. 4, Captain Vialls', Company, which was left behind at Scutari

Digitized by Google

when the remainder of the 95th Regiment embarked for the Crimea, the company rejoining before Sebastopol on the 9th October. Lieut. Foster had, however, already been invalided home from Scutari with acute rheumatism, and while in England was accidentally wounded in the knee by a pistol bullet, not reaching Sebastopol until December, 1855. He did not therefore receive the Crimean Medal. He accompanied the Regiment to India, however, and served throughout the Central Indian Campaign, obtaining the medal and clasp. He came home with the 95th and died, as a Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, the 24th December, 1874.

Digitized by Google

[See page 39.

A RELIC OF THE 45TH REGIMENT IN NATAL

Digitized by Google

See page 101.]

THE DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT
THIS MEMORIAL WAS RENOVATED BY
THE OFFICERS WARRANT OFFICERS
NON COMMISSIONED OFFICERS & MEN
2ND BN THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS
(95TH REGT.)
WHILST STATIONED AT KARACHI 1927.

MEMORIAL TO THE 95TH REGIMENT, KARACHI CEMETERY
RENOVATED IN 1927

Digitized by Google

XV

THIRTY-ONE YEARS AGO

IT was thirty-one years on the 19th October of last year since Major F. S. Evans of our Regiment was killed in action in Mashonaland, when commanding a Company of Mounted Infantry, one section of which was made up of an officer and some twenty-eight other ranks of our 1st Battalion.

Major Evans was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the 95th Foot in May, 1878, from the Royal Military College, and was for a short time adjutant during 1879–1880; he served with the 2nd Battalion at Gibraltar, during the Egyptian Campaign of 1882 and at Lucknow; on promotion to Captain in November, 1884, he went home to the 1st Battalion, of which, in 1893, he was appointed adjutant, an appointment he held until 1895. Promoted major in August, 1895, he proceeded to South Africa in May of the following year in command of the "English Company" of Mounted Infantry, composed of sections from the Norfolk, Hampshire and South Lancashire Regiments and from the 1st Battalion of our Regiment, the section furnished by the last-named containing Lieutenant P. M. Dove,* Colour-Sergeant W. Harwood, Sergeant A. Ewin, Lce.-Sergeant F. Dawes, Drummer Biddulph, Privates Legge, Watson,* Henderson, Tyers,* Sargent, Cope, Richardson, Whitehead, Titmuss, Stevenson, Newton, Yates,* Box, Nicholson* and Seaton.

The record of the services of the Mounted Infantry commanded by Major (local Lieut.-Colonel) E. A. H. Alderson is given in his book *With the Mounted Infantry and the Mashonaland Field Force*, on page 237 of which he writes the following account of the death of Major Evans:

* These four men and the two officers received the Medal granted for the operations Private Sargent lost a leg in the South African War of 1899–1902.

Digitized by Google

"While we had been away on the Hartley Patrol a good deal had been going on in the line of communications. About October 15th, Major Evans, who had moved up from Umtali, had proceeded with a detachment of the line of communication troops from Marandellas to a spot in the bush about ten miles off the road to the south, where some 1,000 natives were supposed to be massed. When he arrived there the birds had flown and apparently scattered. He then went on to Cheri's kraal, which was deserted as he approached, and after burning it and some others, he returned to Marandellas.

"On the 19th he moved to Gatzi's kraal, which we had burned on the 10th August, and where the natives were reported to be collecting. Reaching there at daybreak, Evans at once rushed the kraal, the natives as usual retiring to the caves. It was whilst reconnoitring these that poor Evans was shot through the heart and died instantly. . . . After Evans' death, Captain Pease, King's Own Light Infantry, who was attached to the detachment of the West Riding Regiment, assumed the command, and after blockading the caves for five days, either took, destroyed, or drove the natives out of them all. In these operations Pease was ably assisted by Captain Ludlow, Army Service Corps (who, by the way, had really no business to be there at all!). The caves were found to be very extensive and had water running right through them. On the conclusion of the operations, the units composing the force returned to their several stations on the line of communications, a portion of them burning Soswie's kraal on the way.

"Poor Evans' death was a great blow to me. He was one of my best friends in the Service, and we had done a good deal of soldiering and hunting together. Apart from my local rank, he was senior to me in the Army; he had, however, especially asked to be allowed to come out with his Mounted Infantry Company, and I could not have had a more sincerely loyal second-in-command, both in the Mounted Infantry and in the Mashonaland Field Force. His body was taken to Marandellas and buried in the little cemetery there, and we, of the Mounted Infantry, subsequently sent a stone to be erected to his memory."

Digitized by Google

A letter to Brig.-General Ronald Ludlow—the Captain Ludlow above mentioned—has elicited the following very kindly and sympathetic reply: "I am in receipt of your letter of the 22nd September and in reply have jotted down all I can recollect of the patrol to Gatzi's kraal in October, 1896, during which poor Evans was killed. You will, I am sure, pardon me if it is not a very full story, but so many years have passed since then and I have no notes to which I can refer.

"On October 19th a patrol, under the command of Major F. S. Evans, left Marandellas with, as an objective, Gatzi's Kraal.* This kraal had been attacked and burned by Colonel Alderson in August of the same year, but the inhabitants had gathered together subsequently and were reported to be quite troublesome again.

"Major Evans had with him about 80 men of the Matabeleland Relief Force and Umtali Volunteers, and two officers, viz., Captain Pease, of the K.O.Y. Light Infantry and Captain Ludlow, Army Service Corps. The Patrol reached Gatzi's kraal about daybreak, and the Mashonas thereupon adopted their usual tactics, namely a rapid disappearance into the caves of the kraal, some of which reached a depth of 200 feet, thus forming both a formidable natural obstacle, which it was necessary to deal with most carefully, as the entrances to the caves and their communications were often only a few feet broad, and the attacking force was often in full view, whilst the defenders were under splendid cover, literally in the bowels of the earth. Such caves are very common in Mashonaland and their origin is believed to be volcanic; water is plentiful in the caves, and cattle and goats are kept in the lowest caves while any attack is going on.

"Shortly after the patrol arrived there, Major Evans and Captain Ludlow were standing together discussing the situation and fully believing themselves under cover from *all* the caves, when two shots were fired out of a cave which had escaped their notice, and Major Evans was shot through the heart and died immediately. The Patrol remained at Gatzi's kraal for five or six days,

* About midway between Umtali and Salisbury.

Digitized by Google

taking adequate steps to deal with the rebel Mashonas satisfactorily. At night all approaches to and exits from the caves were picketed, and most of the Mashonas were killed while running the gauntlet at night. The patrol was under fire from the caves the whole time, and two men, besides Evans, were killed. He was taken to Marandellas for burial."

The following letter from Lieutenant P. M. Dove,* dated "Mounted Infantry, Salisbury, 26th October, 1896," to the Officer then Commanding our 1st Battalion—Lieut.-Colonel Hume—was published at the time of receipt in Battalion orders, and gives fuller details, not only of the action in which Major Evans met his death, but of the previous doings of the Mounted Infantry from the time of their arrival in South Africa.

"I am sure that you are all anxious to hear the details of poor Evans' death. As you will know already, when we landed at Cape Town we were sent to Wynberg, instead of up to the front, and remained there for nearly two months. At the end of that time we heard of the outbreak of the rebellion in Mashonaland, round about Salisbury, and we were all the time hopeful of being sent straight up to the front. However, when the order came for troops to be sent up, we were all greatly disappointed that only 200 odd men were to go. Colonel Alderson decided to take the Rifle and Irish Companies up with him, via Beira up to Salisbury, and we, the English and Scotch Companies, were told that we were going to be sent up via Mafeking. A week after Colonel Alderson left, however, we got orders to embark in the *Dunottar Castle* for Natal, and we eventually found ourselves at Maritzburg. We were there fully two months when an order was received to send up 50 men of the Mounted Infantry. Poor Evans wired to know if he was to go with them, but he got an answer back from General Goodenough to say that he did not wish him to go as if he went he would have to supersede Watts, who was in command of the Lines of Communication, and he did not want this done. Evans therefore sent the Hants and Norfolk sections up

* Killed in the Great War with the 2nd Battalion on the 25th May, 1915.

Digitized by Google

under Harland and Hare, as they were the two senior sections of his Company.

"They had to proceed without their horses in the *Methuen Castle* as that boat did not take horses on board, and arrangements were made that the horses were to follow a week later on board the *Arab*, 16 men being left behind to look after them on the *Arab*, and this party was to go up to Umtali under Captain Ludlow, A.S.C., who was coming up to Durban in the *Fort Salisbury* and was to change into the *Arab* when he arrived. The *Fort Salisbury*, however, did not arrive at Durban in time for Ludlow to transfer from her, so I was sent up with the horses, with orders to take them to Umtali, hand them over to Harland and then return to Maritzburg. When I arrived at Beira I found Harland had not left Cheinoie, and, unfortunately, one trainful of horses left the line and turned over, severely injuring several of them.

"When I had handed over all the horses to Harland, it was decided that I should remain at Cheinoie with three or four men and look after the injured animals, bringing them on to Umtali as soon as fit, and Harland would proceed at once to Antila with the sound ones. I was at Cheinoie about a fortnight when I received a wire from the staff officer at Salisbury to proceed at once to Antila and report my arrival there, and the same day I got a wire from Evans saying that he had had orders to proceed at once to Antila from Maritzburg and then on to Salisbury. Acting on my orders I went up to Antila, and when I arrived I found that I was wanted to sit on a Field General Court Martial on some men of the West Riding Regiment, and that Evans was the president. Evans arrived about a week later and told me that he had been sent up as Officer Commanding Lines of Communications and was second in command to Alderson. He said that he had asked if he might take me up with him as his adjutant, but had received no reply so he was going to take me on his own responsibility. He said that his wife had arrived in Natal the day before he left, and she had come on with him in the boat as far as Beira and had then returned by herself to Maritzburg.

"After the Court Martial was over we started for Salisbury

Digitized by Google

to see Colonel Alderson, but when we arrived there we found that he had gone out with all the troops in Salisbury against Masengomba and Lo Magunde, two of the most powerful chiefs in the country. We found Watts was acting as O.C. Salisbury during Colonel Alderson's absence. Evans, finding Alderson was not likely to return for at least a fortnight, returned to Marandellas to take command of a large patrol which was going out against a chief called Marandellas, who was reported to be in the bush about nine miles west of the Marandellas Store. I accompanied him as his staff officer.

"When we arrived at the place where Marandellas was supposed to be with his men, we were disappointed to find that he had cleared off with all his people. We burned a kraal he had just built and the next day proceeded to attack a chief called Shirè, but we were again disappointed and found he had just left. We burned his kraal, which was a very large one indeed, and also several others in the neighbourhood, and then returned back to the camp at the Marandellas Store. We did nothing the next day, Monday, but on Tuesday morning at 12.45 a.m. we marched out to attack a chief called Godzi, who had his kraal on a very strong kopjie. He had been attacked once before by James with the M.I., but had gone back into his cave and had to be left.

"Our column arrived before the kraal at 4.20 a.m., lined two sides of it, and were there for quite ten minutes before we found there was anyone there. We fairly caught them napping. After a short time, when it was quite light, we saw a door of one of the huts open and a man who came out was promptly fired at; then all the huts opened and the natives streamed out and crept behind rocks into their caves and behind a loop-holed wall. We kept up a hot fire on them all this time, hitting many who got into the caves, but only killing those who could not reach them. The natives then opened fire, one of the first of their shots striking the muzzle of my carbine, which saved my life, but glancing off and passing through the stomach of one of the men (a volunteer), which I am afraid has made a fatal wound. After that a shot passed about a foot over Evans' head, but luckily did no harm. After about an hour we left off

Digitized by Google

firing on the kraal and all went to the top of it and charged over the wall. All the natives at once went into the caves. Not a shot was now fired for about half an hour. Evans, Captain Pease, Ludlow and Surgeon Captain Hilliard and I were standing together at the top of the caves, when a shot was fired. I saw Evans put up his hand to his chest and heard him say, 'Oh!' I asked him if he was hit and he staggered and fell into my arms. I carried him about 20 yards back behind a large rock where Hilliard at once attended him. He was laid on his back and I heard his throat gurgle. Hilliard felt his pulse and told me he was gone. He never spoke a word after he was hit; the bullet entered the top of his stomach, passing through his heart and left lung. I felt quite collapsed and could not take any interest in the day's operations.

"We carried his body outside the kraal and placed it under some trees. A waggon was sent for from Camp, and at midnight I took the body into Marandellas under escort. We arrived about 4.30 a.m. on Wednesday morning, 21st inst., when he was quietly buried next to Barnes of the A.S.C., who was shot at the same kraal when Colonel Alderson first visited it.

"I feel most awfully cut up as I have lost one of the best friends I ever had. . . . I go up to Salisbury by the next convoy to receive orders what I am to do. . . ."

It was not given to many men in those days—thirty years ago and more, when the linking together of stranger regiments was still a comparatively new thing—to serve in both Battalions and to secure the whole-hearted respect and affection of all ranks in both. "Little old Evans" was, in this respect, especially successful; he possessed in large measure the gift of friendship and he had the highest possible sense of duty; and if his career was prematurely cut short, we, who served with him in the long ago, feel that of him one may say in fullest truth:—

"And when the One Great Scorer comes
To write against your name,
He won't record the result of the Match,
But how you played the game."

Digitized by Google

To Evans and those who served with him we have received the following tribute from Lieut.-General Sir E. Alderson, K.C.B., who commanded the M.I. in the Mashonaland Expedition; we had written to ask the General if he could supply us with the names of the non-commissioned officers and men composing the 1st Battalion section, whereupon he replied: "I am sorry to say I have now no record of the names of the men, etc., beyond what is in my book. I do remember well, however, that they were an excellent lot, undaunted fighters and gave no trouble whatever. Poor Evans was a great friend of mine; I was adjutant of the M.I. at Aldershot when his company was trained there, and we used to hunt, etc., together. The result was that when I took the M.I. Bn. out to South Africa in 1896, he, as major, volunteered to come under my command as a captain, and although I became a temporary Lieut.-Colonel when we got on board-ship, I actually marched the parade off from Aldershot as a captain. I think this, taken as he took it, is one of the greatest tests of friendship. His death was a great blow to me. Young Dove, too, was an excellent officer."

ROLL OF A SECTION OF SHERWOOD FORESTERS FORMING PART OF THE "ENGLISH" COMPANY, MOUNTED INFANTRY BATTALION, WHICH PROCEEDED TO SOUTH AFRICA IN MAY, 1896.

Major F. S. Evans—O.C. "English" Company.
Lieut. P. M. Dove—Commanding Sherwood Foresters Section.
Cr. Sergt. Harwood, W. Coy. Sergt. Maj., "English" Co.
Sergt. Ewin, A.—Section Sergt., S.F. Section.
L.Sergt. Dames, J.

Pte. Legge.	Pte. Titmuss.
*Pte. Watson.	Pte. Stevenson.
Pte. Henderson.	Pte. Newton.
*Pte. Tyers, J.	*Pte. Yates.
Pte. Sargent, F.	Pte. Box.
Pte. Cope.	*Pte. Nicholson.
Pte. Richardson.	Pte. Seaton.
Pte. Whitehead, G.	Drummer Biddulph.

* Received the Medal for Operations in Rhodesia, 1896.

Digitized by Google

XVI

A STORM IN A LOUISBURG TEA-CUP

THE following correspondence, memorial and proceedings of a Court of Inquiry, which may be seen among the papers preserved at the Public Record Office—No. W.O. 34/77 p. 78 *et seq.*—show how the officers serving in those days in the 45th Regiment beguiled the tedium of life at Louisburg after the siege!

"LOUISBOURG, *28th May*, 1759.

"SIR,

"In consequence of the General's commands I inclose to you a return * of such officers of General Warburton's Regiment as are desirous to purchase higher rank. We never were acquainted with the General's intentions in that regard till the other day that I received His Excellency's letter with Lieuts. Dugdale and Sherreiffs Commission. As the General will receive a memorial from Ensign Chetwood in order to obstruct Ensign Burns' preferment, I thought proper to enclose a coppy of the Court of Enquiry ordered by Brig.-Gen. Whitmore for the General's perusal. It may not be improper to observe that Brig. Whitmore sent this officer after the Court of Enquiry on duty to St. John's Island and that it was not thought necessary to have a General Court Martial on the occasion, and that no complaint was ever made to me of this officer till they heard there was a possibility of his succeeding to a higher rank, and the day before this officer embarked I desired any officer who had any exception to Ensign Burns' character would mention it then and not after he was gone, and Ensign Chetwood never made any application to me on that head, nor any objection to this officer's character till three or

* Unfortunately not forthcoming.

Digitized by Google

four days ago when he shewed me the memorial he intended to send to General Amherst. You will perceive by the Court of Enquiry that the first crime Mr. Burns is accused of happened above two years since at Halifax, and that no officer refused to rolle (*sic*) in duty with him since either of these affairs, not to mention that the former of them does not seem to admit of any proof, and I must confess I was not sorry the former affair was not left to the decision of a Court Martial as it would have had an odd appearance for two officers' depositions to be so very opposite to each other as appears in the Court of Enquiry.

"I am

(*sd.*) "M. WILMOT, Lt. Col. 45th Regt."

"To Colonel Amherst."

"LOUISBOURG, *May* 31*st*, 1759.

"SIR,

"I beg leave to offer in the enclosed the memorial and am, Sir,

(*sd.*) "CHARLES CHETWODE."

"LOUISBOURG, *May* 31*st*, 1759.

"To His Excellency Major General Amherst, Commander-in-Chief of America.

"The Memorial of Ensign Charles Chetwode of Lieut. General Warburton's Regiment. Humbly Sheweth,

"That your Memorialist being at present the Second Ensign in the above Regiment and that Ensign Burns, who is the Oldest, lying under several very unofficer and ungentlemanlike accusations which have been examined into by a Court of Enquiry and having no satisfactory acquittance from the same, Hopes from Your Excellency's accustomed impartiality your Memorialist may be promoted to the Rank of a Lieutenant in the above Regiment preferable to Ensign Burns, as your Memorialist's Character has hitherto (since he had the Honour of bearing His Majesty's Commission) been unexceptionable. If your Excellency should not think your Memorialist's pretensions sufficient to be promoted this way, and as Your Excellency has indulged the officers with leave to purchase in other corps, your Memorialist hopes

Digitized by Google

that he may have leave to do so if he can't be promoted in his own.

" Your Excellency taking this Humble Petition into consideration will lay your Memorialist under infinite obligations and shall as in duty bound ever pray,

(*sd.*) " CHARLES CHETWODE, Ensign in
" Lieut. General Warburton's Regement."

At a Court of Enquiry held by order of His Excellency the Governor.

LOUISBOURG, *15th May*, 1759.

Major John Dalling, President

Capt. McKay, Capt. Ormsby } Members { Capt. Milbanke. Capt. Vaughan.

Ensign Burns, of the 45th Regiment, appeared before the Court and says that hearing some gentlemen of the same Regiment had an objection to some part of his character, and were designing likewise to memorial for a lieutenancy over his head, he therefore begged of Col. Wilmot to procure him a Court of Enquiry to clear up his character. That his desiring this Court of Enquiry was occasioned by Ensign Ormsby's telling him he would memorial over his head, at the same time he told him his reason for so doing was because Capt. Clarke had struck him in the trenches.

Mr. Ormsby appeared before the Court and says that some days agoe he mett Mr. Burns and told him as there was a probability of a Lieutenancy being soon vacant in the Regiment, he designed to memorial over his head, and that he thought it but fair to acquaint him with it, and his reason for so doing was that he thought his character should be cleared up to the Regiment, particularly that part of it which regarded Capt. Clarke's stricking him in the trenches; he likewise told him it was necessary for him to clear up an affair which happened in Halifax between him and Mr. Stevens, who had used him very ill, as Mr. Collins had informed him.

The Sergeant-Major of the 45th Regiment appeared before the Court and says (being in the trenches) he was ordered by the adjutant to inform Capt. Clarke he was to relieve the party in the Boyau, upon which Capt. Clarke asked

Digitized by Google

who were the subalterns, he answered Mr. Burns and another whom he had forgot, that then Capt. Clarke called to Mr. Burns, who was sitting on the Banquette, to get up, who said he was ready. Capt. Clarke called him a second time, upon which Mr. Burns got up. Capt. Clarke then walked towards him, raised up his hand as if going to strike him, which Mr. Burns prevented by lifting up his arm at the same time.

Capt. Clarke being called on by Mr. Burns to inform the Court the particulars of what happened in the trenches, says that upon the Sergeant-Major telling him he was for duty, enquired who were the subalterns, the men being paraded and exposed to the enemy's shott, and being told Mr. Burns was one, who then was sitting on the Banquette, called out to him to gett up, which he not immediately doing, called him a second time, that then he did gett up, but, uttering some words which Captain Clarke has now forgot, he lifted up his hand, but recollecting himself did not strike, as he intended, only just brushed his cheek with an open hand.

Mr. Burns having desired Capt. Clarke may be asked in regard to his character (being often on duty together during the siege) declares that so far as he could see Mr. Burns' behaviour was consistent with the character of an officer, particularly doing his duty very well in the Boyau.

Mr. Burns further declared that he was not warned for any duty till Capt. Clarke called to him, nor did he expect to be ordered on any, having about an hour before come off.

Capt. Walters being called on by Mr. Burns to give a character of him during the seige, declares that he has often been on duty with him and his behaviour was always that of a good and alert officer.

Colonel Murray, being likewise called on by Mr. Burns for a character, says that as to his private character he knows little of him, being not much acquainted, but as to his behaviour as an officer of the Regiment he says he has been on duty with him and that he could never discover the least backwardness.

Lieut. Collins called on by the Court to give his reason for telling Mr. Ormsby that Mr. Stevens had used Mr. Burns ill, says that some time agoe at Halifax as standing near

Digitized by Google

Poutac's, he saw Mr. Stevens and Mr. Burns fencing in the street, Mr. Stevens with a rattan and Mr. Burns with his sword, the scabbard on; by some accident the point of the sword got out and just touched Mr. Stevens in the breast, who flew into a violent passion, struck him with the rattan across the shoulders, called him names, and said he had a great mind to break his sword over his head and throw it into the sea. Mr. Dugdale of the same Regiment and some naval officers, whom he does not know, were likewise present. Mr. Collins says he is not certain whether Mr. Stevens said he would kick Mr. Burns into the sea or throw his sword, but believes the latter.

Mr. Collins' reason for mentioning the affair which happened at Halifax, was on his hearing the affair between Capt. Clark and Mr. Burns in the trenches, that Mr. Burns, in the presence of Mr. Ormsby, Mr. Chettwood and Mr. Young, did acknowledge that Capt. Clark had used him ill, but that after the siege he would take such notice of that every Officer in the Regiment should be entirely satisfied.

Mr. Ormsby, being one of the persons present, confirms the latter part of Mr. Collins' evidence, to which Mr. Burns replies that he, after weighing the affair with himself and taking the advice of some of his friends, likewise at the same time to avoid being thought quarrelsome, being young and just come into the Army, took no more notice of what happened.

Mr. Stevens, being called on by Mr. Burns about the above affair, says he remembers the first part of Mr. Collins' evidence, but does not recollect him flying into a passion, striking him, calling him names, or saying he would throw him or his sword into the water, but so far from it, that he never had the least dispute or quarrel with Mr. Burns since they have been together in the Regiment.

(*sd.*) JOHN DALLING, Major to the 28th Regiment.
A True Copy. (*sd.*) M. WILMOT, Lieut. Col. 45th Regt.

The following remarks about some of the officers mentioned in the above may not be without interest.

Of the 45th Officers, taking them in the order in which their names occur, Ensign Charles Chetwode was gazetted

Digitized by Google

ensign in the 45th Foot on the 1st October, 1755, was promoted lieutenant on the 25th February, 1760, and appears to have been placed on half pay in 1764.

Ensign Charles Shirreff was gazetted to the Regiment on the 2nd July, 1755, became lieutenant 15th April, 1759, and went on half pay in 1764.

Ensign George Burns—spelt Barns in the 1758 Army List—was gazetted to the Regiment on the 3rd July, 1755, became lieutenant—despite Chetwode's memorial—on the 14th August, 1759, and then on the 14th July, 1769, exchanged in the same rank to the 60th. His name does not appear in the Army List after 1770.

James Ormsby was gazetted to an ensigncy in our Regiment on the 30th November, 1756, became lieutenant on the 8th February, 1761, is shown on the half-pay list in the Army List for 1766 and disappears from that for 1769.

Captain James Clarke's captaincy is dated 12th March, 1755, and in 1759 he appears to have been the senior captain in the 45th; his name is not to be found in the 1764 Army List. His earlier service seems to have been in the 20th Foot.

Richard Stevens was a lieutenant of the 12th March, 1755, but he does not appear to have served after 1762.

Charles Husbands Collins was promoted lieutenant in the 45th on the 27th June, 1755, was appointed adjutant on the 20th March, 1756, became captain on the 9th January, 1761, and on the 12th April, 1765, went in the same rank to the 70th Foot.

Lieutenant Henry Dugdale was an ensign of the 26th March, 1748, was promoted lieutenant on the 25th November, 1754, and was one of those of the 45th saved from the wreck of the *Tilbury*, December, 1757, as recorded in our 1926 *Annual*. He died in 1772.

Captain William Walters was gazetted originally, no doubt, to the 56th Foot, later numbered 45th: his captaincy is dated 12th June, 1747, and he seems to have left the Army, still a captain, in 1761.

Theophilus Yonge or Yongue was gazetted ensign in the 45th on the 20th March, 1756, but made no long stay, leaving the Army in 1758.

Digitized by Google

Of the other officers mentioned, Brig.-General Whitmore remained in command at Louisburg when the expeditionary force sailed for Quebec.

Colonel Amherst was General Jeffery Amherst's staff officer and younger brother.

Colonel Alexander Murray's letters are familiar to all readers of our *Annual*.

Of the officers composing the Court of Inquiry, Major John Dalling, the president, belonged to the 28th Foot, which left Louisburg early in June, 1759, for Quebec, where Major Dalling commanded a Light Infantry Battalion, formed from the Light Infantry Companies of different battalions. Captain Samuel Mackay belonged to the 40th, Captain Arthur Ormsby to the 22nd, Captain Aclomb Milbank to the 28th, and Captain Thomas Vaughan to the 45th.

The next issue of the *Regimental Annual* will contain Colonel William Amherst's Diary of the Expedition to and Capture of St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1762, in which five companies of the 45th Regiment took part under Lieut.-Colonel Tullikens; the diary is illustrated by a plan of the operations and a view of the town and harbour of St. John's, from an old engraving. For kind permission to publish this interesting document, we are indebted to Dr. J. Clarence Webster of Shediac, New Brunswick.

Digitized by Google

XVII

THE 45TH REGIMENT AT BUSACO

(In Colborne's *United Service Magazine* for May and August, 1838, there is a good deal of correspondence about the Battle of Busaco, and from two letters thereto contributed by Lieut.-Colonel Lightfoot, formerly of the 45th Regiment, the following is extracted for the benefit of our readers.—ED.)

1. "To come to the immediate subject of your letter, namely, the real details of the battle as far as concerns the right brigade of the 3rd Division, first, I would observe that your sketch of the ground is on too small a scale to afford a correct idea of the position occupied by the 88th and the four companies of the 45th, at least of that part of it occupied by the latter. That part gave me a clear, uninterrupted view of the whole face of the position to our right, to beyond the road of St. Antonio de Cantaro, but entirely excluded me from any view of the Coimbra side of it, the rocks on the summit of the hill concealing from me anything behind them. Indeed, my position was like the flank of a bastion with relation to the general position on the right; I therefore cannot speak of any operations or movements of troops on the line of communication, not being in a situation to see them. The crest of the hill was here free from rocks for a space more than sufficient for the deployment of the wing of a battalion, and the ascent to it afforded peculiar difficulties. On my left was a considerable cluster of rocks, forming a projecting point, from which the general line or direction of the position was continued to the left. Between this cluster of rocks and the foot of the high ridge occupied by the 5th Regiment and left brigade, there was another space similar to that on which I was placed, and here stood the 88th Regiment, with their right to this projecting cluster of rocks.

"Premising this much, I proceed to observe that when

Digitized by Google

Major Gwynne marched up his detachment to the position, the enemy, under favour of the fog, had already arrived to near the top of the hill; that the instant the leading section of the detachment appeared on the brow of it, a fire was poured into them from a body of tirailleurs, so close, that it resembled rather the fire of a close battalion. Gwynne being wounded by this first fire, I brought the remainder of the companies into position. Upon this point the whole fire of the enemy seemed to be concentrated, and which we endeavoured to return with all the energy we were masters of, but our fire was too insignificant to contend with the mass opposed to us.

"The fire which marked the line of the enemy continued to advance, and whilst the companies, exposed from their feet upwards on the brow of the hill, received every shot into them and fell so fast it seemed a perfect massacre, their fire was quite insufficient to check their opponents. Their line steadily advanced, and we found ourselves at length involved in the smoke of each other's muskets at the distance of a few paces only, unable to see beyond the muzzles of them. My eye now caught the view of the enemy on the top of the projecting rocks upon which my left rested, and in the act of firing down on my party (now greatly reduced) from thence. This compelled me to fall back a few paces, when now I perceived the 8th Portuguese, or a wing of them, marching into position on my right, in sections; and some tirailleurs having at the same moment gained possession of the rocks in front of them, the first section of the Portuguese Grenadiers and they came suddenly and unexpectedly into collision, bayonet to bayonet. But the enemy came no further; for now the 88th charged round the rocks on their right into the flank of the enemy column on the slope of the hill, and drove them precipitately down it. The four companies of the 45th, and I believe, the 8th Portuguese joined in the pursuit as far as midway down the hill and thus terminated the attack.

"The enemy's column did not, therefore, at this point gain the summit of the hill, nor did I see the column at all—it was effectually concealed from me by the smoke of the tirailleurs rising on the slope of the hill; nor were the 8th Portuguese

Digitized by Google

broken at this point—they, with the exception of the leading section, were not otherwise engaged than in the pursuit, for they only arrived at the instant of the defeat of the column by the 88th. Thus the honour of the charge belongs to the 88th alone; that of the defence, against one of the severest attacks ever sustained by a mere handful of men, to the 45th.

"Engaged as I was at this point, it cannot be supposed that I could know anything of the attack on the right; but I am informed by an officer of the 74th Regiment, residing here, that that attack was repulsed before it had ascended half-way up the hill by the light companies and those of the 60th attached to the Division, together with one or two regiments of Portuguese, all under the command of Colonel Williams of the 60th; the 74th and a Portuguese regiment being found at the time on the slope of the hill in front of Arentschildt's guns in the Pass of St. Antonio, Arentschildt firing over their heads. Four companies also of the 45th (another having been detached to support the light troops) remained in the neighbourhood of the Pass in support and quite unengaged.

"There remains, therefore, only the central attack, which occurred, I think, about midday. I happen to be able to speak rather confidently of this attack, because I was close on its flank, that is, near enough to pour a fire, by no means ineffectual, into the column as it drew near the top of the hill; for Colonel Meade having come from the right to inquire into the extent of my loss, I had requested permission from him to carry down the remainder of the four companies for the purpose of flanking the column in its ascent, the opportunity appearing to me to be very inviting. The request, perhaps, indicated more zeal than discretion, but be that as it may, away I went, and, placing myself on the brow of a hollow that ran between the column and me, I opened a fire upon it, the men kneeling and concealing themselves among the bushes. Meanwhile, the column appeared to be too much occupied in pushing the light troops before them in front, to take any notice of us. Presently I saw the light troops driven over the ridge, and the next moment the ridge was crowned by the tirailleurs firing vigorously from it; when suddenly without any reason apparent to me, the tirailleurs abandoned the ridge, poured down on the column, the

Digitized by Google

column went to the right about, and both urged their course precipitately down the hill.

"When I subsequently inquired into the circumstances from those who had been engaged, I learned that the light troops having been driven over the ridge in some confusion, Major Smith of the 45th had been killed in leading them back to the charge by a shot from the rocks; that the 5th Division, coming up at double-quick at the moment, had charged the enemy in the rocks, and that they, seeing so great a reinforcement, had fled without further resistance, using that prudent discretion for which the French troops are so remarkable; and, communicating the same prudent impulse to the column, they both descended the hill together with extraordinary rapidity.

"That this was the fact is confessed, if I mistake not, by Massena, who, I rather think, accounts for the failure of this attack by the arrival at the moment of General Hill in the position; not that he speaks of any attack he sustained from General Hill, but merely of his arrival, which presented such a disparity of force as induced the abandonment of its object by the column. Thus the road to Coimbra was never in possession of the enemy as Colonel Waller seems to have believed it to have been; and as to the formation of a column on the summit, and wheeling to its right to sweep the ridge, it is the first time I have heard of it. Some individual tirailleurs may possibly have proceeded beyond the rocks and may have been killed on the Coimbra side, but very few, I imagine.

"There must have been at least two, if not more, regiments of tirailleurs preceding the column, acting also, be it remembered, in as close order as the ascent and nature of the ground would permit, so that when they gained possession of the ridge, they may have been mistaken by Colonel Cameron for close battalions formed there; indeed, though we are accustomed to say that this was an attack in column preceded by tirailleurs, yet it might perhaps be more correct to say that it was an attack in line, supported by columns.

2. "When in answer to an application from Major Mackie, I made the communication to him which appeared in your Number for the month of May, nothing was farther from my

Digitized by Google

intention than to involve myself in a controversy on the subject of it. My object was simply to give such a statement of facts as might enable your military readers to form a just conception of the nature of the action at Busaco, as far as the right brigade of the 3rd Division was concerned. I had no desire whatever to assume any merit for that brigade beyond what had hitherto been admitted to belong to it; nor had I any intention to detract from the merit to which any other might legitimately lay claim, on the contrary, I have never on any occasion spoken of the battle of Busaco, without mentioning expressly the very opportune arrival of the 5th Division; and I did so from considering the arrival of that division in the position during the engagement as a masterpiece of military arrangement on the part of the Commander-in-Chief, and of talent on the part of the General who executed it; as an arrangement, both in its plan and execution, precisely similar to the famous junction of Lord Hill with the Duke at Avila, in the retreat from Burgos.

"But if I mistake not, this controversy arose out of an assertion in Colonel Napier's History, founded on the authority of Sir John Cameron and Colonel Waller, that the enemy's column had established itself on the summit of the Sierra, and, wheeling to the right, was about to sweep the whole position. Such, I believe, was the original ground of controversy, but which now being given up, I cannot see why the discussion should be continued. It is evident that it may be continued interminably by shifting, as has been done, the point in dispute, or by seizing on particular expressions which have little or no bearing upon it.

"It seemed to be the object of Sir John Cameron's first letter to throw a censure, at least by implication, on the 3rd Division, as though it had not done all that it had received credit for; that in reality the credit belonged to the 5th Division, etc. But the case is by no means uncommon in which troops that have borne the whole brunt of an attack, and have been overpowered by numbers, have suddenly found the scale turned in their favour by the new appearance of a powerful reinforcement; yet we have never heard that that reinforcement has appropriated to itself the honour of the day, and certainly if the honours of the day of

Digitized by Google

Busaco belong to the 5th Division, they were very cheaply won.

"To show, however, that I have no desire to detract from the importance of the service rendered by the 5th Division on the above-named occasion, I have called the arrival of it 'a very opportune event'; nor have I any wish to detract from the merit of the 9th Regiment on its charge, or (if Sir John Cameron prefers it) on 'the manner in which it was brought up to its work'; for the 3rd Division can afford to do full justice to all, and need not seek to establish a name on the merits of others. But I have affirmed that that which mainly struck terror into the enemy was the appearance of a grand reinforcement, which induced him without further contest to abandon the enterprise. Certainly I have given no occasion to form the conclusion that 'the enemy fled from their own shadows,' nor can I now enter into the wit of the remark. I supposed the 5th Division to have been an object of more rational alarm than a mere 'shadow,' even considered abstractedly from the 9th Regiment, by which it was so gallantly led.

"But Sir J. Cameron demands whether General Picton's 'right or right centre,' which he seems to consider the same thing, was or was not 'exposed, etc.' I apprehend that what is meant by the flank, or any other point of a position, being exposed, is that it is uncovered and consequently open to the enterprises of an enemy. Every part of a position may be exposed to attack, and the troops that occupy it may be overpowered by numbers, but such is not the military sense of the term; yet I know of no other sense in which General Picton's position could be said to be 'exposed,' at least beyond what was unavoidable, from the extent of the ground and the insufficiency of the force with which it had to be defended.

"Again, 'turning an enemy's position' and 'piercing it,' are not exactly the same thing; nor could the momentary possession of the ridge be called 'piercing the position and cleaving it as with a wedge,' since the communication with the flanks was still uninterrupted; nor was the enemy ever in possession of the ground originally occupied by the brigade behind the ridge.

"But Sir John Cameron having affected to play upon one

Digitized by Google

or two of my expressions, I think it necessary before I proceed farther into the merits of this controversy, to explain the sense in which I used them. Thus, when I said that 'the enemy took little notice of us' in our flank attack, I meant that in the apparent expectation of quickly attaining the summit of the Sierra, *he did not make any new disposition against it*; and, when I spoke of a fire 'by no means ineffectual,' my obvious meaning was that it was the *reverse*; for I had had opportunities of knowing the effects of it, as well from the testimony of a sergeant who was taken prisoner, as from my own observation. This kind of bickering, however, is little calculated to afford any elucidation of the points in dispute for the information of your readers.

"But since my letter appeared in your Journal, a near relative of mine, with whom I was in correspondence from the Peninsula, and who, unknown to me, appears to have preserved such of my letters as related to actions in which I was personally engaged, has put these letters into my hands, and among them is one giving the details of the battle of Busaco, dated Pombal, October 1st, 1810, only four days after the action. Since, therefore, I have no other object, in the present correspondence, than to give such a clear and intelligible statement of the circumstances of the action as may be deemed satisfactory to your readers, I will avail myself of this letter (though at the risk of exposing myself to the charge of former inaccuracy) to correct certain errors, into which it appears I have fallen, relative to the last attack on the centre.

"These errors relate, first, to the time of the attack, which it appears was, as Sir J. Cameron justly considers it, much earlier than I have stated; secondly, to the amount of the force led down to the attack on the flank of the column, which was more considerable than I have represented, and in which attack it appears that one of the battalions of the 8th Portuguese co-operated; thirdly, to the fact of Major Smith's death, which, though it happened in the manner, did not happen at the time I have stated, but in a previous attack on the same point. After having detailed the circumstances of the attack on our left precisely as those circumstances are related in my letter to Major Mackie, which appeared in

Digitized by Google

your number for May, the letter from Pombal goes on to describe those of the central attack in the following terms:

"'I had scarcely withdrawn my four companies when a fresh column was seen ascending the hill about —— yards on our right' (the figures appear to have been torn off by the seal.) 'At this time I had been joined by the whole of the 45th Regiment under Colonel Meade. The Second Major had been killed leading the light companies of the 88th and 74th Regiments, and I was now second in command of the 45th, my senior captain being away with the light company. Colonel Meade being in conversation with General Spencer at some distance from the brow of the hill, and neither of them seeing the column which was fast approaching to the summit of the hill, I ran to the Colonel, and, telling him of it, asked him at the same time if I should take my detachment and throw in a fire on the enemy's flank; which he instantly acceding to, I led them forward, and, placing them on a favourable site opposite to the flank of the column, I ordered them to commence firing. Being joined by Colonel Meade with the remainder of the Regiment, the whole now poured their fire with great effect into the midst of the column, which fire was continued for about ten minutes, the 8th Portuguese Regiment (I suppose the same battalion that had previously come to the support of the left) also doing the same after our example.

"'At length General Leith, having come up from the right, charged the enemy in front and the column went to the right about. Down it descended, sullenly and slow' (not, therefore, as I before stated) 'pursued by us with shouts; but having followed them to nearly the bottom of the Sierra, we again withdrew our troops and resumed our original position. The Colonel, who was on horseback in the rear of the line all the time, now came up to me and expressed his satisfaction, etc.'

"Now, Mr. Editor, by means of this letter, together with the report made by General Picton of the battle to Lord Wellington, which report I find in Robinson's Life of General Picton, I doubt not but we shall be able to come at the exact circumstances of the action; for his report appears to be faithfully correct, though not sufficiently detailed to show how the different corps were engaged. From the General's

Digitized by Google

report it appears that there were four attacks on his position. He confines himself, however, to a description of three of them, viz., that on the right and two in the centre, all which fell under his own eye, he appearing to have been too much occupied with the two first of these to know anything of that which was directed against his left, which was besides under the eye of the Commander-in-Chief himself, and therefore any report from him was unnecessary. With respect to that, therefore, he frankly resigns all claim to the honour with which it was met, in favour of the troops engaged. From this report it seems that the attack on his right, and the first attack on his centre, were simultaneous with the attack on his left, which accounts for the fact that they were both unknown to me at the time; for though facing, as my position did, to the right flank, I could see nothing beyond the clouds of smoke that rose in my front; and had it been otherwise, I was too much occupied with my own affairs to regard what was doing elsewhere.

"The attack on the right, the General says, was repulsed by Colonel Williams at the head of the light troops (viz. his own companies of the 60th Regiment attached to the Division and the light company of the 45th Regiment, to which we may add a battalion company of the 45th detached to their support under Lieutenant Urquhart who was killed on that occasion), the 74th Regiment and the 21st Portuguese, the latter attacking the front, whilst the former attacked the flank of the column; and I take this opportunity of pointing to the fact that the application of Colonel Williams' force to the flank of the column is mentioned by the General with special approbation.

"This affair being decided, the report goes on to state that General Picton rode off to join the four companies of the 45th and the 88th Regiments, which were engaged on the left in an apparently unequal contest, but was stopped about the centre of his position by finding that the light companies of the 88th and 74th Regiments, which had been originally placed in front with the light troops, had been driven over the ridge in some disorder, and that the enemy was actually in possession of a rocky point on the summit of the Sierra, firing down upon them; that, with some difficulty, he rallied

Digitized by Google

them with the assistance of Major Smith, who had joined him for that purpose; and the battalion of the 8th Portuguese, commanded by Major Birmingham, being brought up, he succeeded in driving the enemy with the bayonet down the hill to their original position. It was on this occasion that Major Smith was killed, as he rode in front of the light companies, waving his hat over his head and animating his men both by his words and by his example; to which the General principally imputes his success.

"It appears further from the report, that when the last attack took place, which the General calls a feeble one (I suppose inasmuch as it was an insulated [*sic*] one, whereas the former was general along the whole line—on the right, in the centre and on the left simultaneously), the General was personally on the right, on the Pass of St. Antonio; and being joined by the 5th Division, instead of making any disposition himself with the 74th Regiment and 21st Portuguese, he desired that division to push on towards the centre as he did not want them on the right. At this time the General had the 45th and one battalion of the 8th Portuguese on his right flank; another battalion of the 8th Portuguese under Major Birmingham on his front (though in disorder), for I must conclude they were there, though Sir J. Cameron did not, in the hurry of his arrival, see them; for where else could they be, since their position had been from the first covering the centre?

"There is nothing, therefore, in General Picton's report chargeable with unfairness when he says: 'the 5th Division were in time to assist the 45th, the 8th Portuguese,' and we may add, the light companies of the 74th and 88th Regiments, in repulsing the enemy. For though the sudden appearance of the 5th Division decided the contest, yet it would be absurd to say that the troops which the General mentions did not bear the brunt of the action and sustain almost all the loss.

"But to affirm that the 5th Division 'saved the right brigade of the 3rd' on this occasion, or that the latter would have been 'in a critical situation' if the former had not come up, is evidently going too far. For had that division not come up, and that the enemy established his column on the top

Digitized by Google

of the hill, he would still have had the 45th Regiment and the 8th Portuguese on his right flank in readiness to charge if necessary; and the former at least would have required but the word to have done it, as their comrades of the 88th had done before. Besides which Picton might have made a disposition with the 74th Regiment on their left flank also, leaving for the moment the Pass of St. Antonio to the care of Colonel Williams or General Mackinnon with the light troops, the 21st Regiment and Arentschildt's twelve pieces of artillery. If he did not do this, it was simply because the arrival of the 5th Division rendered it unnecessary.

"But as the 5th Division did not, according to their own showing in Napier's History, pursue the enemy, but were *prudently* kept behind the rocks lest the position should be retaken from them, they saw nothing of these troops in front of the pass, nor of the 45th Regiment and 8th Portuguese on the other side of the rocks, who were pursuing the enemy with shouts to the bottom of the hill, pouring in their fire continually upon him. They therefore concluded that they had, most miraculously, performed all the work themselves, and hence charge Picton's faithfully correct and simple narrative with falsehood, and impugn his conduct as a General, as though he had committed some gross error, or had been guilty of some glaring neglect. Further, as the 45th Regiment and the battalion of the 8th Portuguese, which acted with it on the flank of the column, never crossed the ridge, the importance of that circumstance in determining the position of the column will be obvious.

"One more quotation from my letter from Pombal, in order to show Sir John Cameron that there was, indeed, 'something more in the attack on the left than has yet met the public eye.' The letter is continued in these words: 'To give you an idea of the sort of fire these four companies sustained, we went into the field forty strong and upwards each company, and I can now muster only eighteen men in my company; the others suffered equally, one musters only fifteen. My Lieutenant was killed, etc.'

"To this I may add that the whole four companies paraded afterwards under my command as one strong company, until an opportunity was offered, by our halt at Pombal, to equalize

Digitized by Google

the companies. Finally, I might refer Sir J. Cameron to the amount of the loss sustained by the French in their attacks, as exhibited in the hospitals at Coimbra, and ask him how much of that loss was produced by the 5th Division. But I wish not to press the point further.

"I have now, Mr. Editor, given all the information I am able to afford on this subject; and, therefore, must positively decline any further interference with the controversy.

(*sd.*) "THOS. LIGHTFOOT, Colonel."

"ST. HELIERS, *June*, 1838."

[Our readers will hardly need to be reminded that our *Regimental Annual* for the year 1911 contained a long account of the Battle of Busaco by Colonel P. H. Dalbiac, and that this was illustrated by a very striking view of the whole of the Allied position, reproduced from Lieut.-Colonel G. L. Chambers' book, *Wellington's Battlefields*.—ED.]

Digitized by Google

XVIII

"BLOWN AWAY!"

(*Household Words*, Vol. 17, pp. 348–50. 27th March, 1858)

ABOUT noon on the 15th of October, 1857, it became known in the Government Offices that there would be a military execution that evening, and long before four o'clock the following Garrison Order was in circulation all over the island:—

"The troops in garrison will parade this afternoon on the general parade ground, when the sentence of a general court-martial will be explained and carried into effect.

"The parade to be formed by a quarter before five o'clock."

Extract from the proceedings of a European general court-martial.

At a European general court-martial, assembled at Fort George, Bombay, on Tuesday, the 13th day of October, 1857, under the provisions of Act No. 8 of the Legislative Council of India, Drill Havildar Syed Hoossein, of the Marine Battalion N.I., and Pte. Mungul Guddrea, of the 10th Regt. N.I., were tried on the following charge:—

For having, on or about the night of the 3rd of October, 1857, attended a seditious meeting held in a house in part of the town of Bombay, called Sonapore, and at that meeting, they, the said Drill Havildar Syed Hoossein and Pte. Mungul Guddrea, made use of highly mutinous and seditious language, evincing a traitorous disposition towards the Government, tending to promote rebellion against the State, and to subvert the authority of the British Government.

The above being in breach of the Articles of War,
By order of Brigadier J. M. Short,
Commanding the garrison of Bombay,
(signed) M. BATTYE, Captain,
Fort Adjutant.

Bombay, 15th October, 1857.

Digitized by Google

Upon which charge the Court came to the following decision:—

FINDING. The Court, from the evidence before it, finds the prisoners, Drill Havildar Syed Hoossein and Pte. Mungul Guddrea, guilty of the charge preferred against them.

REVISED SENTENCE. The Court having found the prisoners guilty as above specified, and which being in breach of the Articles of War, and taking into consideration their general character, sentences them, Drill Havildar Syed Hoossein of the Marine Battalion N.I., and Pte. Mungul Guddrea of No. 8 Coy., 10th Regt. N.I., to suffer death by being blown away from the muzzle of a cannon.

(signed) J. RAINES, Major.
H.M. 95th Regt., and President of the Court-Martial.
(signed) R. R. HATHWAY, Captain.
Officiating Judge-Advocate.

Approved and Confirmed. The sentence to be carried out this afternoon, in the presence of the troops in garrison.

(signed) J. M. SHORT, Brigadier.
Commanding the Garrison.

Bombay, 15th October, 1857.

About half-past four o'clock the military began to arrive. Out of every gateway from the Fort Europeans and natives were pouring on to the esplanade in hundreds, and from the native town every alley, street, and lane were disgorging their thousands.

Before five o'clock the whole of the troops in the garrison had taken up their position on the esplanade. As the parade was formed, it occupied three sides of a square. In the centre of what may be called the base line were the Artillery, with five hundred sailors of the Hon. Company's Navy on their left, and about the same number of H.M.'s 95th Regiment on their right. The right and left sides of the square were composed of the Sepoy Regiments of the garrison, against which were placed six guns, three on either side, loaded, levelled, and laid; the artillery-men having their matches lighted, ready to blow the three native Regiments to pieces, had a finger but been raised. Between the six guns were placed,

Digitized by Google

at right angles to the basement of the square, the two guns to which the prisoners were to be fastened. The gunners were all men of the Royal Artillery. It was evident that they were new to the work; but their quiet and composed manner showed that they were quite prepared. Immediately behind the two guns the guard, with the two prisoners in the centre, was stationed.

As the hour of five struck, the Brigadier commanding the garrison rode in front of the two executive guns, and it seemed for a moment as if all sound had died away. The sentence of the court-martial was then read to the prisoners in the Hindustani language, after which they were ordered to prepare for death. They were stripped of their regimental jackets, and marched between files of their European guard to the muzzles of the two guns. The Drill Havildar, one of the two, was a noble-looking man in the noon of manhood; tall and stately. His mien was erect and dignified until the men of the Royal Artillery laid hands on him. Then he seemed to feel that his hour had come: a shudder shook his frame, his jaw fell, and his ivory-white teeth were disclosed. While the two men were being bound not a syllable was uttered by the assembled crowd, but a rattling of steel along the line gave notice that the Enfield rifle was being prepared for action. At the word 'Prime'—and when the ominous click of the lock fell upon the ear, the 10th Native Infantry visibly shook. It was evident that they did not know but that next moment the rifles might be levelled against their front.

Simultaneously with the loading of the Infantry, the guns to the right and left of the criminals were turned straight upon the native regiments. They were loaded to the muzzle with canister and grape, and the gunners stood by the touch-holes with their matches lighted. On the ramparts of the Fort four 68-pounders were also laid and ready.

By this time the prisoners were secured to the two guns. There was a moment's pause, which was broken by Captain Bolton, of the Royal Artillery, calling out with a loud voice, 'Let all retire from the two guns except the two men with the port-fires: at the word "Fire" apply the match.' There was probably a pause of two seconds' duration; then the

Digitized by Google

word ' Ready ' was given by Captain Bolton. The gunners took but a moment to blow up their matches, but it seemed a long, long time. The two prisoners and the two artillerymen stood out in bold relief, immovable as statues. The awful stillness was at length broken. The word ' Fire ' rang out. Next moment, the earth shook as if a volcano had opened at our feet. The guns were enveloped in thick clouds of smoke, through the white wreaths of which little particles of a crimson colour were falling. The particles were the prisoners blown to atoms.

When the smoke cleared, a score or two of half-naked men, each with a broom and a small basket, were scattered over the plain. These were the sweepers, picking up the fragments for interment, and robbing the crows of their morning repast. As the sun dipped in a sea of gold the artillery limbered up, the military marched to their lines and the crowd dispersed.

Those who witnessed the impressive scene will never forget it. The Europeans were scarcely one to a thousand —in fact, they could scarcely be seen amongst the myriads of Asiatics; but all appeared as cool and confident as if they had been at a review in Hyde Park. And yet there was scarcely a man present who had not been sleeping with a loaded revolver in his bedchamber for months, or who would have expressed the least surprise if his slumber had been broken any night by the rattle of musketry and the roar of artillery.

Digitized by Google

XIX

THE MARCH OF THE GHORA LOG

A Reminiscence of the Wana Expedition by the Khassadar

(From *The Civil and Military Gazette* of the *22nd May*, 1926.)

THE last fortnight we have had a "Derah Khah Tamasha" with the move of the *fauj* to Wana, as a column of troops of many *paltan* has passed through on a visit there.

Yar Ghulam, late of the old Baluchi *paltan*, was out with me on Khassadar work, and it was a goodly sight we saw from the top of the hill above my village. Some seven miles away the *fauj* wound down the river road; there was a portion that stood out to the eye, one solid block it seemed amongst the rest of the column. "Yar Ghulam! Look!" said I. "The Sirkar has sent a train along our road." "Fool," he replied, "there is no line along it." Still, there it was, a long twisting block of some sort with curious wheels, that moved in time from the front part to the back, as had done those of the "Jangi motor" we saw some time ago.

It can't be the Jangi motors we decided. Too big for them and they can't move over a river-bed like that. We well remembered how a month or so before one of these motors had stuck in the Zam after the spate and had been pulled out by the militia *jawans*. Had they not arrived just when we had collected to rush it and see what loot was to be had?

Good carts these, no doubt, against the *log* in the plains, but easily stuck—a spate such as there had been or some big boulders across the road on a dry day—and once the

Digitized by Google

ghora log had opened their iron doors, there was not much to worry us hill men.

By now the *fauj* could be well seen. Yar Ghulam decided to go down to the road to watch them the better. "Watch them close," I called, perchance some may be slack and worth a rifle or two at their next camp when in the Wazir ilaka.

Prices are going up these days and rifle prices with them. True, the price of a wife has gone up four times that of a rifle, though one used to be worth half a rifle. Now everything is more costly, rifles are again harder to get and a wife still more so.

The column had wandered on and back climbed Yar Ghulam. "I have seen your train," said he. "It is a fine one but not what we thought, though far more to be feared in these hills. It was the *Ghora log's* regiment, and wonderful step they keep. They are truly as fine as I heard from my cousin over at Razmak who told me to look out for their cheery and *takra jawans*. A good lot they and all the column seem and our chances of a rifle or two will be poor. Easier down in the plains than here! Let's go and see about our pay for last month's khassadar work, and see how much is left over for us after the Naib Tahsildar and the malik have had their shares."

Ghora Log, paltan and militia Scouts were all in the force that passed and with little transport with them, so good for following us up. We heard later that their transport went by the Wana road—columns of lorries each day, mule carts and camels as well for the last stages into Wana, where they are all now in camp we hear.

Can't you people down country help us get enlisted in the motor corps? Rifles we may be good at running off with, but a lorry is more than even we could manage. Nowadays, too, since the road encircles us we will find it hard to conceal stolen rifles. Is there no hope that we may be enlisted again? We hope there is truth in the rumour that we will be. Regular pay in the *paltan* or Scouts, though less than our khassadar pay, is better as we should be paid in full.

With columns such as these about there is not "much doing" here in the way of a livelihood.

Digitized by Google

XX

MEDAL ROLLS—45TH REGIMENT

SOUTH AFRICA (1853)

THE Roll is headed "Officers, N.C.O.'s and Men of the 45th," but only the Roll of the Officers has been bound up in the Volume at the War Office. At the end of the volume there are a few supplementary Rolls, containing the names of thirty-four N.C.O.'s and men of the 45th.

The figure "1" means that the recipient took part in the Operations of 1846–7, and "2" that he took part in the Operations of 1850–3.

Lieut.-Colonel	H. Cooper	1, 2
Major	C. Hind	1
Bt.-Major	J. B. Wheatstone	1, 2
Captain	C. Seagram	1
Bt.-Major	G. A. L. Blenkinsopp	1
Captain	H. T. Vialls	1
,,	D. W. Tench	1
,,	R. Bates	1, 2
,,	H. W. Parish	1, 2
,,	S. B. Gordon	1
,,	R. J. Garden	1
,,	W. C. Armstrong	1
,,	R. Miller	1
Lieut.	J. M'Crea	1
,,	R. B. Johnstone	1
,,	H. Leach	1, 2
,,	W. Dawson	1, 2
,,	G. S. Coxon	2
Ensign	W. L. Woodford	1
Lieut.	T. Goff	1
,,	A. Smyth	1

Digitized by Google

Lieut.	W. Fleming	1
,,	F. R. Grantham	1, 2
Ensign	C. D. Cameron	1
,,	F. H. Suckling	1
Lieut.	G. L. Hobbs	2
,,	C. L. Griffin	2
,,	R. G. Howard	2
,,	D. R. Barnes	2
,,	W. H. Rowland	2
Ensign	A. Walker	2
,,	J. C. Craigie-Halkett	2
,,	H. Lucas	2
Surgeon	F. R. Waring	1

Also on the Medal Roll (a different one) :—Major Ashton Mosley, 1st Derbyshire Militia.

ABYSSINIA MEDAL ROLL

Lieut.-Colonel	H. W. Parish
Major	G. L. Hobbs
,,	C. L. Griffin
Captain	G. C. Close
,,	J. I. Preston
,,	C. F. Beamish
,,	H. B. Hayward
,,	F. F. Atkinson
,,	R. J. Callwell
,,	H. H. Hooke
Lieut.	F. D. Johnson
,,	O. W. De Thoren
,,	A. H. Lefroy
,,	E. L. H. Kyle
,,	J. O. Gage (Adjt.)
,,	H. N. Bayly
,,	A. A. Pollard
,,	F. T. Goad
,,	W. P. Townley
,,	N. H. Reeve
,,	H. Lambard
,,	J. E. Curtis

Digitized by Google

ABYSSINIA MEDAL ROLL (*contd.*)—

Ensign	J. Humfrey
,,	T. A. C. Grubb
,,	R. F. Bagenal
,,	P. C. Heath
,,	A. Wright
,,	J. S. Smith
,,	J. Skinner
Qmr.	F. W. Guernsey
Surgeon	J. H. Finnemore
A.Surgeon	T. Wood
,,	R. H. Carew

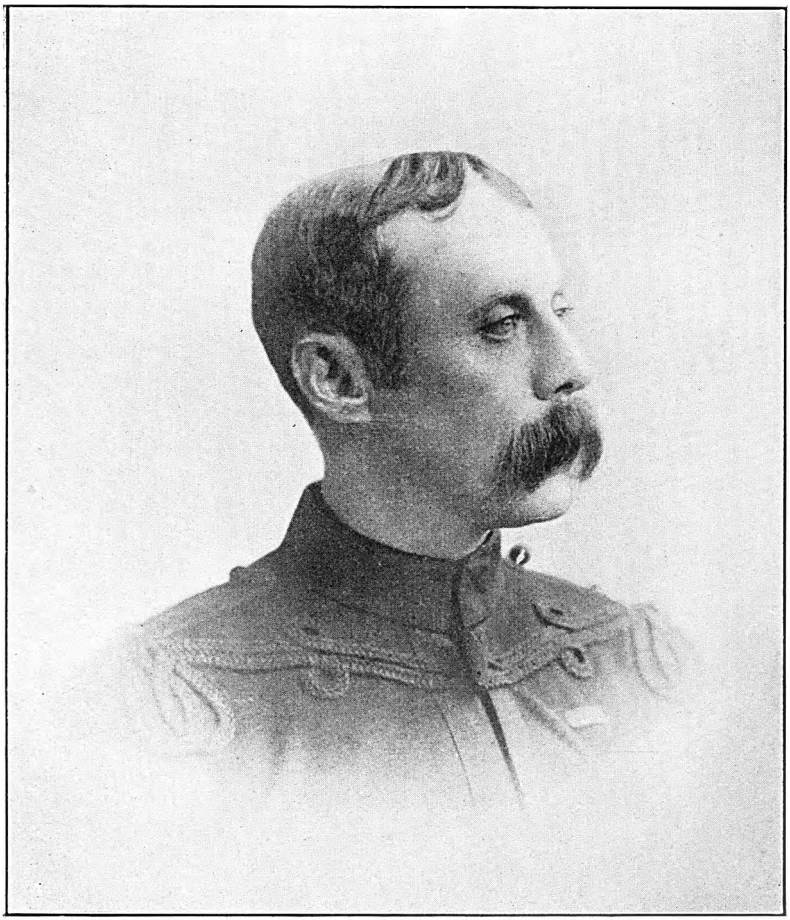
also
802 "Other Ranks."

(The Medal was granted for Operations in Abyssinia between 4th October, 1867, and 19th April, 1868. The 45th Regiment landed on 2nd February, 1868. Of the Officers on the above Roll the following landed before the Regiment—Captain Atkinson, Lieuts. De Thoren and Goad, Ensign Wright. On the other hand, Captain Hooke and Ensign Skinner only landed on 1st April.

(Major Wilkin, who compiled these rolls, states that he was informed that there is no other roll of "South Africa, 1853," except the above: we hope on some future occasion to publish the names of the "other ranks" of the Regiment who received the medal for Abyssinia.—ED.)

Digitized by Google

[*See page 289.*



THE LATE COLONEL J. W. T. HUME

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

XXI

SOME OTHER MATTERS

THE 53RD ANNUAL DINNER

1ST AND 2ND BNS. THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS (45TH AND 95TH)

was held at the Hyde Park Hotel on Thursday, the 7th June, and was attended by the following officers: General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel of the Regiment, in the Chair; Lieut.-Generals Sir W. R. Marshall, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.S.I., and the Rt. Hon. Sir F. C. Shaw, K.C.B., Major-Generals B. F. Burnett-Hitchcock, C.B., D.S.O., and Sir F. Maurice, K.C.M.G., C.B.; Brig.-Generals G. G. Cunningham, C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O., F. C. Godley, M.V.O., H. A. Iggulden, C.I.E., P. Leveson-Gower, C.M.G., D.S.O., J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G., and O. C. Wolley-Dod, C.B., D.S.O.; Colonels J. McCleverty, R. S. Popham, C.M.G., D.S.O., W. E. Pye, C.I.E., and H. C. Wylly, C.B.; Lieut.-Colonels R. T. Foster, D.S.O., T. H. M. Green, D.S.O., J. H. Hallowes, C. D. Harvey, D.S.O., R. H. Keller, D.S.O., O.B.E., A. S. Murray, O.B.E., F. J. Radford, R. V. Savile, C.B.E., H. F. Watson, C.M.G., D.S.O., B. G. V. Way, C.B.E., M.V.O., and J. H. Wybergh; Majors P. F. R. Anley, E. N. T. Collin, J. M. S. Crealock, C. C. S. Crofton, G. D. Edwards, A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., C. J. L. Gilson, E. A. G. Gosset, C. E. Hudson, V.C., D.S.O., M.C., J. H. Mathias, O.B.E., C. C. Parkinson, M.V.O., H. V. Rhodes, O.B.E., R. B. Tower, M.C., M. B. Webb and H. B. D. Willcox, D.S.O., M.C.; Captains B. G. Allen, M. H. Cooper, R. V. L. Hutchings, M.C., C. H. A. Sturge and J. E. Wright; Lieutenants R. F. Bernal, C. Cockburn, H. F. Coleman, C. B. Fairbanks, R. W. Jackson, R. B. Sanders and P. N. White; Second Lieutenants W. M. E. Denison, C. C. Morrison and J. L. W. Unwin.

Digitized by Google

The following were among those present in the afternoon of the same day at the Ladies' Reunion: Captain and Mrs. Allen, Mrs. Lionel Bosanquet and Mrs. Shelley, Major and Mrs. Collin, Major and Mrs. Crofton, Major and Mrs. Edwards, Captain and Mrs. Ebsworth, Lieut.-Colonel Foster, Major and Mrs. Gilson, Brig.-General and Mrs. Godley and Mrs. Nicolls, Major, Mrs. and Miss Gosset, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Green, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Harvey, Brig.-General Iggulden, Mrs. and Miss Ingall, Mr. and Mrs. Jackson, Mrs. Knight, Mrs. Leveson-Gower, Lieut.-General Sir W. R. Marshall, Mrs. and Miss Murray, Mrs. and Miss Paske, Major and Mrs. and Mr. Parkinson and Mrs. Muttlebury, Colonel and Mrs. Popham, Mrs. Proctor Dilworth and Mrs. Laskey, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Radford, Major, Mrs. and Miss Rhodes, Brig.-General and Mrs. Roy, Lieut.-General the Rt. Hon. Sir F. Shaw and Mrs. Evans-Gwynne, General Sir H. and Lady Smith-Dorrien, Mrs. Sowter, Major and Mrs. Tower, Mrs. Tufnell, Lieut.-Colonel Way, Mrs. F. Weldon, Major and Mrs. Willcox, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Wybergh, Colonel Wylly and Mrs. Penna.

45TH OFFICERS AT WATERLOO

The following extract is from *The Staff and the Staff College* (p. 41) by Major A. R. Godwin-Austin: "Major William de Lancy of the 45th Foot joined even earlier than Lieut.-Colonel Murray and was to serve on Murray's staff. With Murray away in Canada, he alone was acceptable to the Duke as Quartermaster-General in the Waterloo Campaign and met his death in the great battle. It is interesting to note that de Lancy's is the earliest recorded instance of death from shell-shock? A cannon-ball passed close to him, and, though his body was unscathed, he is said to have succumbed to the effects of the 'wind of the ball'."

Another 45th officer who was present at Waterloo was Captain John Tyler, who had been promoted from the 45th to a company in the 93rd on the 11th February, 1814. He was A.D.C. to General Sir T. Picton throughout the latter half of the Peninsular War and was with him in the same

Digitized by Google

capacity at Waterloo; he brought Picton's body to England and was himself wounded in the battle, for his services in which he was given a brevet majority. Tyler was promoted major in the 97th in 1829, went on half-pay in the year following, and died the 4th June, 1842.

De Lancy's services were as follows: appointed Cornet in the 16th Light Dragoons, 7.7.1792, Lieutenant 26.2.1793, captain 80th Foot 25.3.1794, captain 17th Light Dragoons 20.10.1796, major 45th Foot 17.10.1799; but the Regiment was then in the West Indies and if Major de Lancy ever joined it—which seems doubtful—it was not until after its return home in July, 1801. In 1802 de Lancy was appointed to the staff of the Quartermaster-General, became a Lieut.-Colonel 1.1.1805, Colonel 4.6.1813, and was made a K.C.B. at the peace of 1814.

There is a moving account of his wife's journey to the field of Waterloo—they had only been three months married—and of their last days together in Vol. 8, p. 414, of the *Illustrated Naval and Military Magazine.*

A "DIGGER" FORESTER

On pages 46 and 47 of a book entitled *Hard Lying*, by Captain L. B. Weldon, M.C., the following passage is found: "Talking of the Australians, it was in Mudros that I met the man who seemed privileged to tell them what he thought of them. One day I was in the shop of a Greek barber, waiting my turn for a hair-cut. A good many Australians were also waiting, and one, a very small man with a wizened-up face, was holding forth to his companions. He looked about 45 and had about six different war medals on his chest.

"'You Australians,' I heard him say (he was himself wearing the Australian uniform), 'are first class'—he paused, and his listeners looked pleased; then his eye twinkled—'at swearing and drinking,' he finished emphatically.

"The men round him took it well and laughed heartily. Apparently he was a bit of a character and no one took offence at what he said. Funnily enough, when I asked him a few questions out of curiosity, I found that he had once been in The Sherwood Foresters and had then been my cousin's

Digitized by Google

groom. When I mentioned my cousin's name he grew quite enthusiastic. In fact, 'What, old Frankie?' he burst out, 'why, he and I won—or nearly won—the Viceroy's Cup. Good old Frankie.' I wished Major Frank Weldon, D.S.O., had been there to hear him."

Inquiries of the author of this book elicited the following: "I remember quite well the little man who was Frank's groom, but unfortunately don't know his name. He was small and sturdy with rather a comical face, but I should think was a hard case and well able to hold his own. He did not know I was an officer when I was speaking to him, as I was wrapped up in a sheet having my hair cut under the lee of a windmill in Lemnos and he was waiting his turn. He was in Australian uniform and apparently was a real favourite with them. He must have been about forty years of age."

We forwarded this correspondence to Colonel Tomlinson, who replied as follows: "I have no recollection of the man who claims to have been Frank Weldon's groom—we had no soldier grooms in India. I mentioned the story to an old Sergeant named Gunn who was at Jubbulpore, but he has no idea who the man could be. If he were a 2nd Battalion man, he must have overdone the story of the Viceroy's Cup. Frank Weldon came out to Jubbulpore about October, 1890, and during his short stay I don't remember that he came near winning the Viceroy's Cup."

As one who arrived in India with the 2nd Battalion in 1882 and left again with it in 1899 and served with it in nearly every one of the stations it garrisoned during that time, I may say that I do not believe that any officer of the Battalion ever even entered a horse for the Viceroy's Cup.

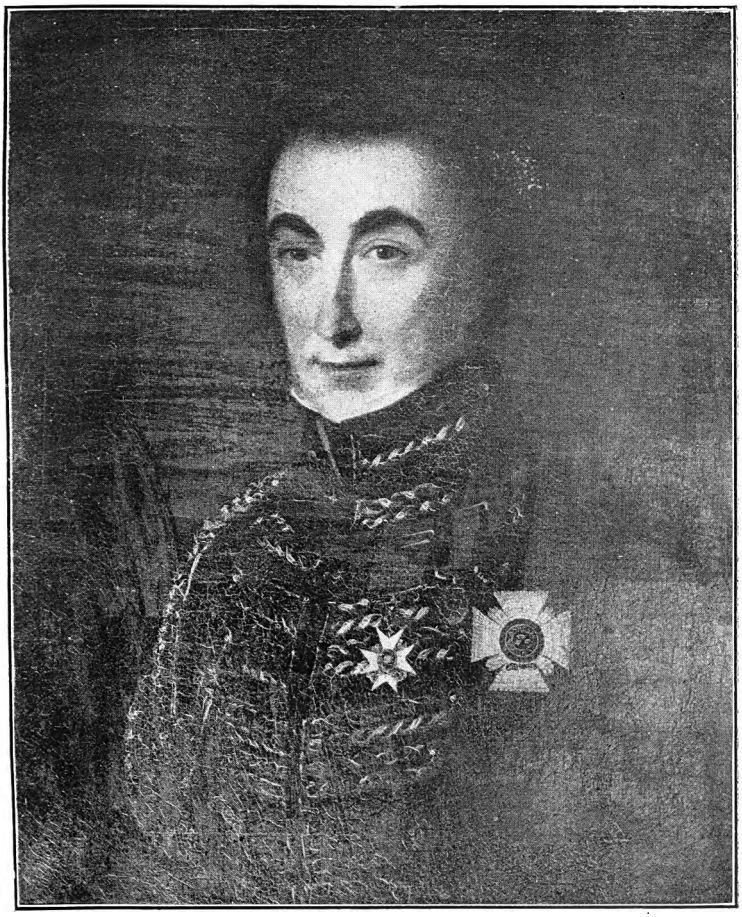
H. W.

SOLDIER WHO WAS KISSED BY QUEEN VICTORIA

The death has taken place at Balnamore, Ballymoney, Co. Antrim, of an old Army pensioner, Daniel McCoy, who, as a boy, was kissed by Queen Victoria.

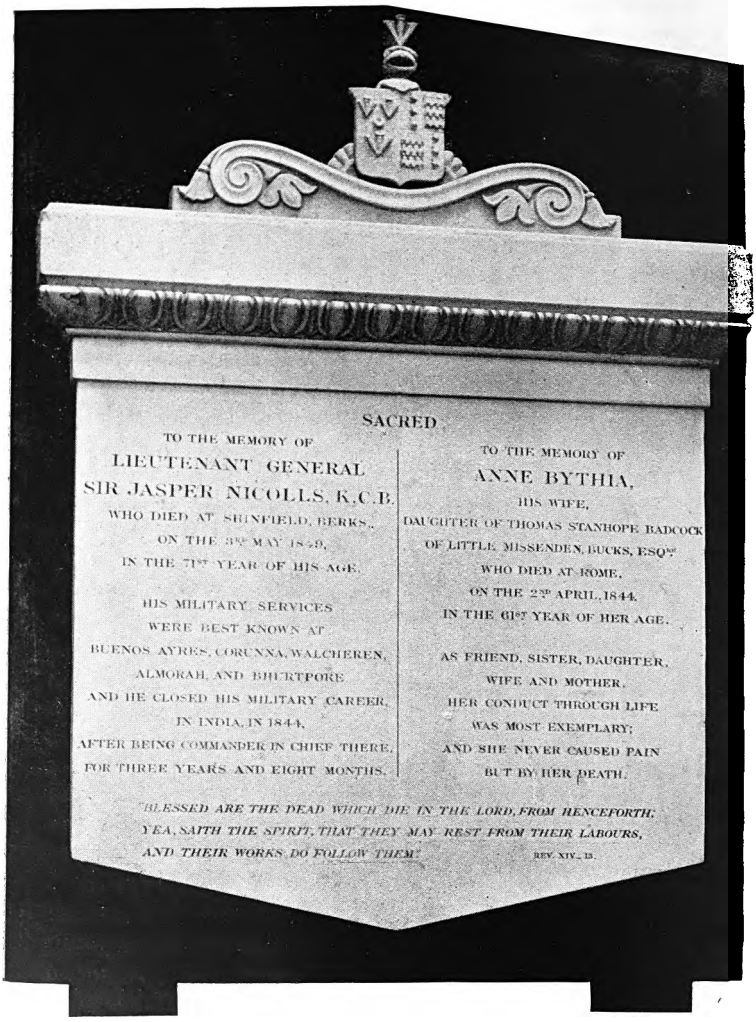
McCoy was born at Lisburn in 1847, and before he was 16 had joined the 45th Regiment of Foot (Sherwood Foresters). His regiment was at Aldershot when Queen Victoria came to

Digitized by Google



THE LATE LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JASPER NICOLLS, K.C.B.
FORMERLY OF THE 45TH REGIMENT

Digitized by Google


SACRED
TO THE MEMORY OF
LIEUTENANT GENERAL
SIR JASPER NICOLLS, K.C.B.
WHO DIED AT SHINFIELD, BERKS.,
ON THE 3RD MAY 1849,
IN THE 71ST YEAR OF HIS AGE.
HIS MILITARY SERVICES
WERE BEST KNOWN AT
BUENOS AYRES, CORUNNA, WALCHEREN,
ALMORAH, AND BHURTPORE
AND HE CLOSED HIS MILITARY CAREER,
IN INDIA, IN 1844,
AFTER BEING COMMANDER IN CHIEF THERE,
FOR THREE YEARS AND EIGHT MONTHS.
TO THE MEMORY OF
ANNE BYTHIA,
HIS WIFE,
DAUGHTER OF THOMAS STANHOPE BADCOCK
OF LITTLE MISSENDEN, BUCKS, ESQRE
WHO DIED AT ROME,
ON THE 23RD APRIL, 1844,
IN THE 61ST YEAR OF HER AGE.
AS FRIEND, SISTER, DAUGHTER,
WIFE AND MOTHER,
HER CONDUCT THROUGH LIFE
WAS MOST EXEMPLARY;
AND SHE NEVER CAUSED PAIN
BUT BY HER DEATH.
"BLESSED ARE THE DEAD WHICH DIE IN THE LORD, FROM HENCEFORTH:
YEA, SAITH THE SPIRIT, THAT THEY MAY REST FROM THEIR LABOURS,
AND THEIR WORKS DO FOLLOW THEM."
REV. XIV. 13.

MONUMENT TO LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JASPER NICOLLS IN CHICHESTER CATHEDRAL

Digitized by Google

inspect it. Getting out of her carriage she noticed Boy McCoy, who was a bugler at the end of the line, and stooping down she kissed him on the cheek, saying, "I hope you will do well in the Army."

McCoy was proud of recalling this fact. In the Army he spent 18 years and a half of his service in India, he was through the Afghan War, took part in Roberts' march to Kandahar in 1879, and had in all four medals for the campaigns in Abyssinia, India, Afghanistan, and Egypt.

He was both an Army and old-age pensioner and his army pension papers showed that he was the last surviving member of his old regiment.

The above story appeared not long ago in an evening paper and was later published as above in the monthly paper of an Irish Regiment. If McCoy was born in 1847 and joined the 45th before he was sixteen, he must have joined in 1862 at the earliest, but the Regiment, which went to Aldershot in June, 1860, left there for Ireland early in 1862. General Hayward, who was at that period serving in the 45th, tells us that he is "quite sure that nothing of the sort occurred." In the summer of *1861* Her Majesty visited Aldershot and one day inspected the troops on parade, riding down the line on horseback. "I am quite sure," writes General Hayward, "that she never dismounted to embrace McCoy." He adds, "McCoy's story is all bunkum." Further, he can only have earned two of his four medals in our Regiment—that for Abyssinia with the 1st and that for Egypt with the 2nd Battalion.

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JASPER NICOLLS, K.C.B.

Compiled from articles in the *Royal Military Calendar* and *Dictionary of National Biography*.

Jasper Nicolls was born at East Farleigh, Kent, on the 15th July, 1778, his father being Captain Oliver Nicolls of the 1st Foot, and his mother a Miss Dan, of Gillingham, Kent. Young Nicolls was educated privately and at Dublin University, and was gazetted ensign in the 45th Foot on

Digitized by Google

the 24th May, 1793, being then but little more than fourteen years of age. He did not, however, join until September of the year following, being promoted lieutenant on 25th November. He served with the 45th in the West Indies and became captain on the 12th September, 1799. In 1802 he proceeded to India as military secretary and A.D.C. to Major-General Nicolls, his uncle, then in command in the Bombay Presidency, and a few days after the Battle of Assaye he joined the army commanded by Sir Arthur Wellesley, though historians differ as to the capacity in which he served in that campaign. The *Royal Military Calendar* states that he joined as a volunteer and commanded a company of the 78th Foot, but the History of the 78th, while quoting several extracts from Captain Nicolls' diary, makes no mention of him as serving with the Regiment, though it was certainly at the time very short of officers; Stocqueler,* on the other hand, states that Nicolls was employed in the Q.M.G.'s Department.

Captain Nicolls was present at the Battle of Argaum and at the Siege and Capture of Gawilghur, and then returned home, being promoted major on the 6th July, 1804, and, proceeding abroad with the 45th, he was present with it at Buenos Ayres, concerning which we gave a long account in our last issue.

"The 45th," says the writer in the *D.N.B.*, "unlike several other bodies of British troops, did not surrender; and it is the legitimate boast of his family that Nicolls refused to give up the Colours of his Regiment. When the 45th returned to England Nicolls was, on the 29th October, 1807, appointed lieut.-colonel of the Royal York Rangers, but on the 31st of the following March he was transferred to the 14th Foot, the 2nd Battalion of which he raised, and with which he embarked for the Corunna Campaign that autumn. He received the gold medal for the Battle of Corunna."

In 1809 Lieut.-Colonel Nicolls took part in the Walcheren Expedition, and on his return to England he married a Miss Anne Badcock.

* Thus the *Dictionary of National Biography*, without stating to which of this author's many works reference is intended!

Digitized by Google

In April, 1811, he was appointed A.A.G. at the Horse Guards, in the following February was transferred to Ireland as D.A.G., and in January, 1813, proceeded to India to take up the appointment of Quartermaster-General.

On the 24th June, 1814, he was promoted Colonel, and during the Nepaul War of 1814–16 Colonel Nicolls was specially selected to command a column which invaded Kumaon and captured Almorah, while he commanded a brigade in the Pindaree and Mahratta Wars of 1817–18, becoming major-general on the 9th July, 1821. In April, 1825, he was appointed to the command of a division in the Madras Presidency, was selected to command a division of the army which, under Lord Combermere, captured Bhurtpore, and led one of the assaulting columns, receiving the K.C.B.

On promotion to lieut-general, Sir Jasper was sent out to India as C.-in-C. in Madras, becoming commander-in-chief in India in 1839, resigning and returning home in 1843.

He was successively Colonel of the 93rd Highlanders, the 38th Foot and the 5th Fusiliers, and died on the 4th May, 1849, at his residence near Reading, aged 71.

NOTE.—Curiously enough, another officer of the same Christian and surnames was in the 45th Regiment very shortly before the above-mentioned joined. William Jasper Nicolls was appointed ensign in the Regiment on the 10th February, 1790, became adjutant on the 14th December, 1791, was promoted lieutenant on the 22nd January, 1793, and died on the 7th August of the same year—about three and a half months before his namesake joined.

SKETCH OF THE MILITARY SERVICES OF THE LATE LIEUT.-GENERAL GUARD

From the *United Service Journal* for 1830, Part II, p. 199

This distinguished officer, having previously received his education at the University of Oxford, entered the army in 1789 by being in June of that year appointed ensign in the 45th Regiment, then stationed in the West Indies, where he joined the corps. He was advanced to Lieutenant in

Digitized by Google

1790 and promoted to a company in 1795; he purchased the Majority in 1797 and the Lieut.-Colonelcy of the Regiment in 1799. He obtained the Brevet of Colonel in 1809, the rank of Major-General in 1812 and that of Lieut.-General in 1825.

From 1789 to 1801, this officer was, with the exception of a few months, present with his Regiment in the West Indies, and volunteered his services against the French islands, under Sir Charles Grey, where he was wounded.

In 1802 the 45th Regiment was ordered to Ireland. In the following year Lieut.-Colonel Guard, being then the second Lieut.-Colonel of the Regiment, was appointed to command a Light Battalion composed of the light companies of Regiments of the Line.

In 1804 he assumed the permanent command of the 45th Regiment, and under the orders of this zealous officer the Regiment embarked at Cork in 1805, destined to join the expedition under Lord Cathcart in Germany.* In 1806 he again embarked the Regiment at Portsmouth, forming part of the secret expedition under the then Brig.-General Robert Crawford,† which ultimately joined the forces in 1807, under the command of Lieut.-General Whitelocke in the River Plate.

At the ill-fated attack of Buenos Ayres, where the 45th Regiment gallantly took and maintained the position assigned to it, Lieut.-Colonel Guard placed himself at the head of his grenadiers, and most conspicuously distinguished himself in a charge of bayonets upon the enemy. In this charge, so heavy was the fire upon this gallant officer and his men, that two balls passed through the blade of his sword, one struck the handle, a ball stuck in the top of his steel scabbard, and another musket ball went through his hat.

In 1808 Lieut.-Colonel Guard embarked the Regiment at Cork for the Peninsula and commanded it at the Battles of Roliça, Vimiero and Talavera, for which he received medals of distinction, and his conduct was made honourable mention of in the public despatches of the Commander of the Forces.

* Never actually sailed for Germany.
† Should of course be Craufurd.

Digitized by Google

At Talavera Lieut.-Colonel Guard was severely wounded, fell into the hands of the enemy and became prisoner of war; his long services in tropical and unhealthy climates, together with anxiety of mind from captivity, so impaired his health and constitution as to prevent him from subsequently accepting command in the superior grade of his profession, for which his high principle of honour, his independent and uncompromising zeal as a soldier, his practical knowledge of the Service, and his correct judgment in all the branches of military tactique, otherwise most admirably fitted him.

The whole of this gallant officer's services were active, meritorious and efficient, and such as to obtain a letter of special approbation from His late Royal Highness the Duke of York; his abilities also acquired for him the marked distinction of all the general officers under whom he served. In 1827, shortly after His Grace the Duke of Wellington became Commander-in-Chief, Lieut.-General Guard was appointed Governor of Kinsale and Charles Fort.

In his domestic relations, General Guard was an affectionate parent, an attached brother, and a most amiable man.

He died at his residence in Southeney, Exeter, on the 13th July, 1830, deeply mourned by his family and numerous friends, and his remains were interred at the Cathedral of St. Peter in that city on the 21st in a manner suitable to his rank and highly honourable character.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR LEONARD GREENWELL, K.C.B., K.C.H.

Beneath the tower on the western side of the entrance to the Church from St. Nicholas' Square, Newcastle, is the Monument of Sir Leonard Greenwell, K.C.B., K.C.H.

Sir Leonard entered the army in 1801 as an ensign in the 45th Regiment, and was on active service throughout the Peninsular War. It is stated that he was present at all the battles but two, and that he received wounds in nearly every part of his body. At the Siege of Badajoz he particularly distinguished himself, and had the merit of being the first officer to scale the walls and effect an entrance into the

Digitized by Google

town. Retiring on half-pay in 1827, he was four years later appointed commandant at Chatham, an office which he held till 1831. He died unmarried in London, 11th November, 1844, and his body was brought to Newcastle and interred amongst his kindred in St. Nicholas'.

At the top of the Monument are the arms of the deceased and the names of most of the Peninsular Battles, followed by the subjoined :—

INSCRIPTION.

"In a vault near this spot are deposited the remains of Major-General Sir Leonard Greenwell, K.C.B., K.C.H., youngest son of the late Joshua Greenwell, of this town and Kibblesworth in the county of Durham Esquire, and Mary his wife. He entered the Army on the 7th day of August, 1801, as an Ensign in the 45th Regt., and was present with that gallant Corps, to the command of which he eventually succeeded, at the several engagements above recorded. In acknowledgment of his services, in the course of which he was three times severely wounded, he received a medal and two clasps. He was subsequently appointed aide-de-camp to their Majesties Geo. the IV. and Victoria, successively created a Knight Commander of the Royal Hanoverian Guelphic Order and of the most honourable Military Order of the Bath ; and further honoured by the grant of a reward out of the distinguished service fund. He died on the 11th day of November, 1844, in the 64th year of his age."

Arms : Or, two bars azure, between three ducal coronets gules.

Crest : A mural coronet.

Motto : Vivesco (I become green, or I flourish).

Sir Leonard, in recognition of his bravery at the Siege of Badajos, received from the King an augmentation to his arms, viz., a representation of Badajoz with a 45th jacket floating from one of the towers.

The names of the several engagements are as follows : Buenos Ayres, Roleia, Vimiera, Talavera, Busaco, Fuentes d'Onor, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajos, Salamanca, Pyrenees, Nivelle, Orthes.

Digitized by Google

THE LATE MAJOR-GENERAL SIR LEONARD GREENWELL, K.C.B., K.C.H.
FORMERLY OF THE 45TH REGIMENT

Digitized by Google

BUENOS AY
ROLEIA
VIMIERA
TALAVERA SALAMANCA BADAJOZ
PYRENEES NIVELLE
ORTHES
BUSACO
CIUDAD RODRIGO
IN A VAULT NEAR THIS SPOT
ARE DEPOSITED THE REMAINS OF
MAJOR GENERAL
SIR LEONARD GREENWELL, K.C.B.
AND MARY, HIS WIFE.
HE ENTERED THE ARMY ON THE 7TH DAY OF AUGUST
AS AN ENSIGN IN THE 45TH REGT
AND WAS PRESENT WITH THAT GALLANT CORPS
AT THE SEVERAL ENGAGEMENTS ABOVE RECORDED
IN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF HIS SERVICES
HE RECEIVED A MEDAL AND TWO CLASPS,
GEORGE THE 4TH WILLIAM THE 4TH AND VICTORIA SUCCESSIVELY
CREATED A KNIGHT COMMANDER
OF THE ROYAL HANOVERIAN GUELPHIC ORDER,
AND OF THE MOST HONORABLE MILITARY ORDER OF THE BATH.
AND FURTHER HONORED BY THE GRANT OF A REWARD OUT OF
THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE FUND.
HE DIED ON THE 11TH DAY OF NOVEMBER 1844
IN THE 64TH YEAR OF HIS AGE.

MONUMENT TO MAJOR-GENERAL SIR LEONARD GREENWELL IN NEWCASTLE CATHEDRAL

Digitized by Google

THE LATE COLONEL JOHN WILLIAM THRING HUME

IT has been suggested to us that we might well include the portrait of the above officer among those of other commanding officers of the Battalions of the Regiment, which have already appeared in the pages of our *Annual*, and we cordially concur, for there must be many who served under Colonel Hume when commanding our 1st Battalion and who will be glad to possess a presentment of him.

Born on the 12th September, 1849, Colonel Hume was appointed ensign in the 84th Foot from the Royal Military College on the 8th July, 1869, transferring on the 18th of the following month to the 45th Foot, in which he was promoted Lieutenant on the 28th October, 1871. He was Instructor of Musketry from the 1st March, 1877, until promoted Captain on the 18th December, 1880, and served as adjutant of the 1st Wiltshire Rifle Volunteers from the 19th September, 1881, to the 19th September, 1886. He became a major in the Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regiment) on the 1st December, 1884, and in the early part of 1888 Major Hume was posted to the 2nd Battalion in India, and joined that Battalion at Dum Dum about the middle of March with a draft of 102 of all ranks. At the end of August of this year he proceeded on field service in Sikkim with the Headquarters of the Battalion, which had now been ordered to join the detachment already there, and received for his services the Frontier Medal and Clasp.

In March, 1890, Major Hume returned to England as second-in-command of the 1st Battalion, succeeding to the command on the 1st January, 1894. He was promoted Brevet-Colonel on the 1st January, 1898, and was placed on half-pay on the 1st January, 1899, being replaced on full pay on the 8th May, 1900, to command the 3rd Militia Brigade, with the rank of Temporary Brigadier-General, on Salisbury Plain during the South African War. He was placed on the retired list on the 6th November, 1901, and died on 19th June, 1914. (See illustration facing page 278.)

Digitized by Google

"A SHORT HISTORY OF THE 16TH BN. THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS (CHATSWORTH RIFLES)."

By Lieut.-Colonel R. F. Truscott, O.B.E.

WE do not often review books in this *Annual* of ours, but no doubt our readers will expect us to say a few words about this History, lately published, of the comparatively short, but distinguished life, of one of the Service Battalions of the Regiment, especially considering that a considerable portion of the record has already appeared in our *Annual* for 1926 and 1927. The first part was published in our pages in full, but the concluding portion had, from considerations of space, to be considerably curtailed, and in now publishing the whole story in full—to which the Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, contributes a foreword—Colonel Truscott has done no more than justice to the memory of the six hundred officers and other ranks who gave up their lives while serving in the Battalion. Raised at the end of April, 1915, the Battalion was in France before a year was out, and thereafter was continuously engaged—round Festubert, on the Somme and about Ypres—until peace came two and a half years later, by which time this, one of our very youngest battalions, had helped to gain a round dozen of the Regiment's tale of Battle Honours.

Colonel Truscott has a fine story to tell and it in no way suffers in the telling; he does full justice to the many fine deeds of the Battalion, and gives full credit to all those who helped to make the 16th what it was. It was right that the History of the Battalion should be written, and we may commend it to our readers in the words of its Honorary Colonel: "Let those who read it recall with thankfulness the brave deeds done and the hardships suffered by those who served in the Battalion, and hold in pious and enduring memory the Six Hundred who laid down their lives."

The book is fully illustrated and well mapped, and copies, price 5*s.* 6*d.*, may be obtained from Messrs. Nissen and Arnold, Bush Lane, Cannon Street, London, E.C.4.

Digitized by Google

XXII

THE OLD COMRADES' ASSOCIATION

Annual General Meeting

THE Seventeenth Annual General Meeting took place in the R.A.O.B. Institute, Derby, on Saturday, 20th October, 1928.

General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel of the Regiment, and President of the Association, again presided, and was supported by Colonel H. C. Wylly, C.B., Vice-President.

Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O., Commanding 1st Battalion, and about one hundred members were present.

The minutes of the last General Meeting held at Nottingham on the 15th October, 1927, were accepted as printed in the Annual Report.

Reports

The Report of the Executive Committee on the work of the Association during the year was submitted by Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., who also reported on the work of the Employment Branch.

Captain E. A. Pollard submitted the report of the Benevolent Committee.

The Reports on the Regimental Memorial at Crich and the Regimental Cottage Homes at Mickleover, were also submitted by Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., commanding the Depot.

Accounts

The Hon. Secretary read a statement of the several accounts made up to the 9th October, 1928. These showed balance cash credits of the General Fund, £128 8*s.* 3*d.*; Benevolent Fund, £222 2*s.* 1*d.*; and the Wylly Guest Fund, £22 12*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

The Reports, copies of which are attached, and the statement of Accounts were accepted.

ELECTION OF COMMITTEES

Executive Committee: Captain M. C. Billson and Messrs. A. R. Gunn, R. Gray and R. Holmes were re-elected.

District Representatives:—All were re-elected, and Mr. W. H. Marshall for Worksop and District, and Mr. A. E. Jeffcott, for Derby and District, were, on the recommendation of the Executive Committee, added to the list.

Benevolent Committee:—The Chairman, Captain E. A. Pollard, and the present members:—Messrs. B. Skerritt, J. C. Frow, J. H. Glover, J. W. Plaster, and J. Tyers were again re-elected.

Arising out of the reports on the Employment Branch and the Benevolent Fund the Chairman advocated the widening of the scope of the fund. He declared that similar organizations connected with other Regiments were doing much more for the old soldier in the way of finding employment, vocational training and assistance to settle in the Dominions. If a man now serving knew that the Association would help him in this manner in civil life, he would, he thought, be willing to make a small monthly subscription. With the approval of the Meeting he would lay this matter before the Commanding Officers of the Regular Battalions.

Urging the necessity for accumulating a large fund, he suggested that the spending powers of the Benevolent Committee should be limited to the actual income from invested funds, any donations received being invested to build up the fund. This was agreed to.

It was decided that Branch Secretaries be invited to ascertain from the members of their branches if they are in favour of taking part in a pilgrimage to the battlefields in France and Belgium in the summer of 1929. The Chairman said he would be very pleased to accompany such a party if it was possible. A suggestion that a grant towards the expenses should be made from the General Fund was not recommended by the Executive Committee, being contrary to Bye-Law No. 5.

The Executive Committee recommended that the date

Digitized by Google

of the Annual Pilgrimage to Crich be changed from August Bank Holiday to the Third Sunday in July, as they considered that the latter date would be more convenient for the attendance of individual members and the T.A. Battalions, who are always in Camp, and the Recruits at the Depot, who are on leave, the first week in August. After discussion it was decided to adopt the suggestion of the Third Sunday in July.

The Sherwood Foresters Memorial Committee submitted the following resolution, relating to the Crich Memorial:—

"The Committee decided to invite the Old Comrades' Association of the Sherwood Foresters to undertake the future management of the Memorial Tower and the Warden's Lodge on the understanding that the balance in hand from the appeal is invested with the United Service Trusteee to form an endowment for the repair of the Tower, and that all dividends and any surplus profits arising from the Tower Fund are accumulated until an endowment of not less than £500 is provided and maintained, subject to which, surplus profits may be applied towards the Benevolent Fund of the Association. Provided that, in the event of exceptional need during any period of accumulation, recourse may be had to the Endowment Fund for repairs to the Tower, but only with the consent of the Lords Lieutenant." A decision was required as to whether the O.C.A. should undertake the future management of the Memorial Tower and the Warden's Lodge. The Chairman said that the appeal issued a short time ago only resulted in raising £104 towards the Endowment Fund of £500. That was after clearing off all liabilities. He moved that the Memorial Committee be informed that the Association would not be prepared to take over the Memorial till the Endowment Fund had been raised.—The motion was carried.

The Third Saturday in October, 1929, was fixed for the next Annual Gathering at Nottingham.

Other Business

Captain E. A. Pollard moved and Captain S. G. Walker seconded that an expression of thanks be accorded to the

Digitized by Google

1st Battalion for donations to the Benevolent Fund and Regimental Cottage Homes, amounting to £140.—Carried.

The Meeting terminated with a hearty vote of thanks to the Chairman.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE ON THE WORK OF THE ASSOCIATION DURING THE YEAR

THE Executive Committee are again pleased to report an appreciable increase in the Membership of the Association. Since the last Annual Meeting on the 15th October, 1927, three hundred and thirty-six new members have been enrolled, and, after removing the names of those members who have not paid their subscriptions for three consecutive years, there is now a total remaining of 1,513.

Branch Hon. Secretaries and District Representatives have, as usual, done good work in collecting subscriptions and obtaining new members. The 1st Battalion and the Depot have also helped considerably by bringing the object of the Association to the notice of men on being transferred to the Army Reserve.

The Employment Branch has now been in operation over a year, and a report on the work carried out will be submitted in a separate paper.

The Fifth Annual Pilgrimage to the Regimental Memorial at Crich took place on the 6th of August, 1928 (Bank Holiday). The attendance was not quite so good as on previous occasions. A short report of the Ceremony will be printed in the Annual Report.

Under the Rules of the "Wylly Guest Fund" fourteen Old Comrades have been invited to the Dinner.

The Committee are pleased to report the receipt of a donation of £50 from the 1st Battalion, also donations amounting to £35 8*s.* 10*d.* from the Members of the Sergeants' Mess, 1st Battalion, the proceeds of three Concerts arranged by Regtl.-Sergt.-Major A. Stevenson, and an able staff of assistants in aid of the Benevolent Fund; and a gift of clothing from Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Watson, C.M.G., D.S.O. Generous donations from past and present Officers of the Regiment are again coming in up to the average of previous years.

Digitized by Google

Subscriptions, however, are less than received up to the date of the last Report, and are 793 as compared with 875.

The Committee have invested £100 from the cash credit of the Benevolent Fund; and £50 from the General Fund, through the United Services Trustee—the latter is in respect of Life subscriptions and is necessary in order to provide an income to cover the expense incurred in providing Life members with the Annual Report and the usual notices. The nominal value of invested funds is now:—

	£	s.	d.
Benevolent Fund	7,335	15	10
Wylly Guest Fund	316	6	11
General Fund	64	1	7

The Annual income being £243 8s. 9d.; £8 16s.; and £2 4s. 10d. respectively.

REPORT ON THE WORK OF THE EMPLOYMENT BRANCH OF THE BENEVOLENT COMMITTEE

It will be remembered that at the last Annual General Meeting authority was given for an Employment Branch to be opened at the Regimental Depot and for it to be conducted on the lines suggested in the proposals put before the Meeting.

The objects of the Branch have been:—

(*a*) to find employment for ex-Foresters of good character who have tried and failed to find employment through the usual recognized agencies.

(*b*) to obtain preferential treatment for ex-Foresters with employers of Labour in the two counties.

Since the Branch commenced to operate in January our efforts have met with a certain amount of success for, out of 115 names registered, employment has been found for 40 men. This may not appear to be a very satisfactory percentage, but it must be remembered that in these times the discharged soldier is bound to experience great difficulty in finding work and the results obtained are therefore by no means discouraging.

We are chiefly indebted to the British Celanese Works,

Digitized by Google

Spondon, for the sympathetic manner in which our applications have been received. Sixteen men have been found employment at the works.

Results in Nottingham have not been at all satisfactory. Of the 70 men registered in that area only two have been found employment in Nottingham, but we have succeeded in finding work for 12 Nottingham men in Derby. In Derby the situation is much more encouraging, employment having been found for every Derby man registered with the Branch.

The result of efforts to get Employers of Labour interested in our Reservists from the Shanghai Defence Force have been disappointing. A War Office circular received last March contained the names of 29 men still unemployed. Of this number 14 applied to us for assistance and only 4 have been found work.

From the experience we have gained there is no doubt that the efficiency of the Employment Branch would be greatly increased if the central organization at the Depot were assisted by sub-employment branches in the districts. Without the assistance of sub-branches, it is impossible to keep in close touch with employers of labour who are likely to help us, and thus obtain preferential treatment for men belonging to the regiment. It must be remembered that great numbers of ex-Service men resident in the two counties belong to other regiments and branches of the Service, and our employment branch is, therefore, in a sense, in competition with other Service organizations who are seeking to find work for discharged soldiers.

We are of opinion that great assistance might be rendered to the branch by the Permanent Staff of the four Territorial Battalions and that sub-committees under the Presidency of the Territorial Adjutants might be formed in each Territorial Battalion District. The Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army make it clear that one of the duties of the Permanent Staff is to do all in their power to assist ex-soldiers of good character in obtaining employment, and we therefore feel that their assistance might be enlisted to assist the O.C.A. in this important branch of their work. If this proposal is approved by the members present at the General Meeting, steps will be taken to enlist the help of the Regular

Digitized by Google

Adjutants of our four Territorial Battalions with a view to framing an organization suitable to our needs and drawing up Rules.

THE WORK OF THE BENEVOLENT COMMITTEE

From 1st *January to* 3rd *October*, 1928

THE Committee have met at Nottingham, under the Chairmanship of Captain E. A. Pollard, on five occasions since the 1st January, 1928. It is perhaps as well to explain that the greater part of the work is dealt with through the post, in order to save time and also expense. After the cases have been investigated they are circulated in batches of four or five to the Members of the Committee, who each record their recommendation, and on return by the Chairman, the Hon. Secretary takes action in accordance with the decision of the majority. At the following meeting of the Committee the cases are reviewed and finally disposed of.

During the period covered by this Report, two hundred and twenty-four applications for assistance have been received, an increase of fifty as compared with the number reported at the last General Meeting, on the 15th October, 1927. After careful consideration, financial assistance has been given to one hundred and seventy-three persons amounting to £257 14*s.* 7*d.*

A list of these cases and any others afforded assistance up to the 31st December, 1928, will be printed in the Annual Report.

Forty-six cases had to be refused help for the following reasons :—

Five : Already helped and not recommended for further assistance.

Eighteen : Found on investigation not in actual need of help.

Seven : The reports being unfavourable.

Five : Purely out-of-work cases.

Two : Ineligible for relief.

Seven : Outside the scope of the Fund.

One : Medical report not forthcoming.

Digitized by Google

One: An offer to share dental expenses of a man who has served fifteen years in another Regiment and one in ours was not accepted.

Three applications were withdrawn.

The needs of one case were met by a gift of clothing, and there is one outstanding.

The Committee administering the funds of the 4th Battalion have repaid grants amounting to £72 17s. 6d. made to men, and the widow of a man, who served in that Battalion; and similarly the 5th Battalion have repaid grants amounting to £8 5s.

Four applications for Special Campaign Pensions have been submitted on behalf of Old Soldiers of the Regiment, and awards of 10s. weekly were made to three, and 8s. to the other.

REPORT ON CRICH MEMORIAL FUND

As stated in the last Report the Executive Committee decided to launch another appeal in the counties. The object of the Appeal was to raise sufficient money to pay off all outstanding liabilities and to form an Endowment Fund of £500 for the future maintenance of the Memorial.

The sum of £61 9s. 10d. was collected at St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, last December, and the sum of £517 19s. 3d. by subscriptions during the present year.

Having paid off all the liabilities of the Fund, and including donations promised but not yet received, there is a Balance Credit of £104 3s. 2d. in the Memorial Fund.

The Credit Balance of the Tower Fund, which is the running account of the Memorial, was on 30th September, £61 16s. 3d., a considerable improvement against the corresponding period last year, but according to the cash book only £95 12s. was taken for admission to the Tower (7,648) as against £117 17s. (9,428) last year, a falling off of £22 5s., or 1,780 persons.

Owing to the publicity given by advertising and the exceptionally fine weather this summer the result is rather unsatisfactory.

Digitized by Google

The sum of £7 9s. 8d. was realized on the sale of post cards and £29 5s. 1d. was credited to the Tower Fund, being 50 per cent. of tea profits.

At a meeting of the Executive Committee held at Derby on 2nd October, 1928, the Committee decided to

> "Invite the Old Comrades' Association of the Sherwood Foresters to undertake the future management of the Memorial Tower and the Warden's Lodge on the understanding that the balance in hand from the Appeal is invested with the United Services Trustee to form an endowment for the repair of the Tower, and that all dividends, and any surplus profits arising from the Tower Fund, are accumulated until an endowment of not less than £500 is provided and maintained, subject to which, surplus profits may be applied towards the Benevolent Fund of the Association. Provided that in the event of exceptional need during any period of accumulation recourse may be had to the Endowment Fund for repairs to the Tower, but only with the consent of the Lords Lieutenant."

THE REGIMENTAL COTTAGE HOME

THE credit of the Fund this year shows a slight improvement as against the corresponding period last year. A donation of £5 has been received from Major J. H. Mathias, and £50 from the Officer Commanding 1st Battalion, to be invested with the United Services Trustee, with a further sum of £12 3s. 10d, which has been placed to the credit of the current account of the Fund.

As the Annual Expenditure irrespective of any expenses for repairs and maintenance is between £10 and £20 in excess of the Income, it is proposed to invest £50 from the current account, making a total of £100 invested since the last report.

This will increase the income by £4 annually.

Digitized by Google

BALANCE SHEET FOR THE QUARTER ENDED 30.9.28

Dr.	£	s.	d.
Balance Credit Brought Forward, 1.7.28.	106	19	7
Interest on Investments	15	7	11
O.C. 1st Battalion for Investment	50	0	0
	£172	7	6

Cr.	£	s.	d.
A. Millward & Son. Coal, January to June	7	17	6
United Services Trustee for Investment	50	0	0
Balance Credit as per Bank Certificate	114	10	0
	£172	7	6

Assets.	£	s.	d.
O.C. 1st Battalion	12	3	10
Cash at Bank	114	10	0
Investments :—			
£300 2½ Queensland Stock, 1930	288	0	0
£525 L.M.S. Railway 4% Pref. Stock	364	17	6
£68 L.M.S. Railway 4% Pref. Stock	48	9	0
	£828	0	4

Liabilities.	£	s.	d.
A. Millward. Coal, July, August, September	3	18	9
W. H. Wilson, Second and Third Quarter, 1928, Grant	9	4	0
A. Hallam, Fourth Quarter, 1927, and First Three Quarters, 1928, Grant	18	8	0
Actual Credit of Fund	796	9	7
	£828	0	4

Digitized by Google

CRICH PILGRIMAGE

THE Fifth Annual Pilgrimage of the members of the Association to the Regimental Memorial at Crich took place on the 6th August, 1928 (Bank Holiday).

Much to everyone's regret the Colonel of the Regiment was unable to be present, but Colonel G. D. Goodman, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., kindly deputized for him and there was a large gathering of Old Comrades and other Pilgrims.

A special feature of this year's gathering was the Guard-of-Honour furnished by the Recruits from the Depot and mounted at the foot of the Memorial.

The service, conducted by the Vicar of St. Giles', Old Normanton (the Rev. R. Price, M.A.) was brief and solemn. The Hymn "O God, our Help in Ages Past," was sung, accompanied by the Sherwood Foresters' Old Comrades' Association Band, and after the Lesson and Prayers the "Last Post" was sounded, followed by the "Two Minutes' Silence" and then "Reveille." The Benediction and National Anthem brought the Service to a close.

Colonel G. D. Goodman addressed the meeting and said how pleased he was to see such a large gathering. He appealed to everyone on that solemn occasion not only to remember our gallant comrades who had laid down their lives, but also those whom they had left behind and more especially the disabled man for whom there was so much still to be done; in this connection he drew attention to the great work done by the O.C.A. and reminded those present that the work could not proceed without funds. He also mentioned the appeal that had gone out to raise funds for the Memorial.

Wreaths were laid at the foot of the Memorial by the Old Comrades' Association, the Depot, the Regular and Territorial Battalions in order of seniority, and branches of the O.C.A. and relations.

SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL DINNER

THE Annual Dinner was held in the Assembly Rooms, Derby, on the 20th October, 1928.

General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., again presided, and the other Officers present were:—

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-General Sir W. R. Marshall, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.S.I., Brig.-General P. Leveson Gower, C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonels A. C. Clarke, T.D., G. D. Goodman, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., E. Hall, D.S.O., T.D., R. S. Popham, C.M.G., D.S.O., W. R. Rook, O.B.E., T.D., and H. C. Wylly, C.B., Lieut.-Colonels F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D., R. T. Foster, D.S.O., C. D. Harvey, D.S.O., J. Kerr, M.C., T.D., F. Tomlinson, O.B.E., M.C., and H. Tylden Wright; Majors A. L. Ashwell, D.S.O., T.D., L. C. Brewill, T.D., A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., C. E. Hudson, V.C., D.S.O., M.C., H. B. T. Hume, M.B.E., R. B. Tower, M.C., and H. Welsh; Rev. J. P. Hales, D.S.O.; Captains M. C. Billson, W. Booker; W. N. Broomhead, T.D., T. Cokayne, M.B.E., A. S. Edwards, M.C., J. Farnsworth, W. L. Green, M.C., M.M., G. T. Greenfield, S. Gregory, R. V. L. Hutchings, M.C., J. W. Keith, H. L. B. Mills; E. A. Pollard; E. Skinner; A. Troops, M.B.E.; S. G. Walker; J. D'A Whicher and J. E. Wright; Lieutenants R. F. Bernal, W. Charlesworth, H. F. Coleman, L. E. Kelham, C. B. Newell, G. H. Rowley, C. B. Venn, C. A. Warmer, D.C.M., M.M., and P. N. White; 2nd Lieuts. A. F. Fielding and N. Skeffington Smyth.

The actual number present was 271.

After the Loyal Toast had been honoured, Sir Horace read telegrams from the following, all wishing the company an enjoyable evening. Brig.-Generals F. C. Godley and J. W. G. Roy; Colonels C. J. Huskinson and C. Newbold; Lieut.-Colonels T. H. M. Green, and H. F. Watson (from Rhodesia), and J. H. Wybergh, and Major C. S. Crofton, 1st and 2nd Battalions, and Sergeants and Corporals 1st Battalion, also Harry Birch, Grenadier Guards Band.

Proceeding afterwards to give his customary address as Colonel of the Regiment, Sir Horace referred to the annual meeting held that afternoon, remarking that with regard to finances the position was very satisfactory indeed. The Association's income was increasing, and the expenditure, he was pleased to report, was decreasing. Membership figures had also improved, 336 new members having been enrolled since the last dinner, which was highly satisfactory.

Referring to the Memorial Tower at Crich, Sir Horace said that unfortunately the numbers of visitors to this was falling

Digitized by Google

off. During the past year there had been a decrease of something like 1,700 which was curious, having regard to the ideal summer which had been experienced. The takings at the Tower had also not come up to expectations. It had been suggested by the County Committee, which was responsible for the erection of the Tower, that the Association should take complete charge of it. "We thoroughly discussed the matter to-day," said Sir Horace, "and Colonel Goodman, who has been to an enormous amount of trouble in connection with the Memorial, agrees with us that the time has hardly arrived when the state of the funds make it desirable for us to take over charge of the Tower." Sir Horace proceeded to add that when a sufficiently large endowment fund was formed the Association would by all means accept the responsibility.

Dealing with the Benevolent Fund, the President said that in the past it had been used primarily for relieving distress amongst old members of the Regiment. This assistance would still be given, but the Committee felt that it wanted to aim at something higher and more enduring. The matter had been thoroughly discussed and it had been decided that in future not more than the actual income from the invested funds should be utilized for the relief of distress, and that all donations and subscriptions should be invested annually and the income applied to increasing the activities of the Association in other directions. "We want," said Sir Horace, "to be able to place men in suitable employment and also, if necessary, to fit them for different kinds of employment by including vocational training in our programme. We also want to help those men who decide to settle in the Dominions Overseas." Sir Horace pointed out that to accumulate a fund for such a purpose would be a matter of time, but that if all donations and subscriptions were invested it would be possible gradually to build up a big fund to this end. He suggested that if the aims of the Association were clearly laid before the serving soldiers they would no doubt be willing to contribute 2*d.* or 3*d.* a month to the Association. The non-commissioned officers might even contribute a little more.

Another interesting development was taking place, pro-

Digitized by Google

ceeded Sir Horace. This was with regard to the History of the Regiment. At the present the Regiment's history was contained in several volumes, but they had now decided to have it published in one or two volumes. "I have been fortunate," added Sir Horace, "in discovering a writer of extraordinary brilliance to re-write our history for us, although being a shy and nervous gentleman he would not thank me for disclosing his name. When I, however, tell you that he is not much older than myself, you may know to whom I refer." (Loud applause.)

Sir Horace next read reports from the two battalions, announcing that the 1st Battalion would move from Londonderry to Shorncliffe on 6th December. "We shall be very pleased to have them nearer," he commented.

Speaking of the Depot, he said that a high standard of efficiency existed there. The employment bureau was working satisfactorily, but it was proposed to widen the system by getting Territorial adjutants to take districts and start other bureaux.

In conclusion, Sir Horace referred to the Territorial Battalions. This year, he stated, he could not attend Camp, but a letter he received from the Brigade Commander, Colonel Harington, was sufficient testimony to their efficiency. In this letter Colonel Harington said that he was impressed by their exemplary conduct and extraordinary keenness. It was a report which made them feel proud of their Territorial colleagues.

SHERWOOD FORESTERS
OLD COMRADES' ASSOCIATION

* Repaid by 4th Battalion.
† Repaid by 5th Battalion.

Cases Assisted

	£	s.	d.
T.H.—Unemployed. (Two weeks' rent paid) .	1	0	0
I.H.—*Illness. (Boots purchased for children) .	2	0	0
G.F.—*Illness of wife. (Grant for nourishing food and blankets)	1	10	0
J.D.—*Unemployed. (Illness of wife, grant for food and to pay arrears of rent) . .	1	18	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
A.R.—Illness. (Grant for purchase of clothing for use in Sanatorium)	3	0	0
T.W.G.—†Illness. (Grant for purchase of clothing for use in Sanatorium and to pay arrears of rent)	5	5	0
E.S.—*Illness. (Grant to pay debts and arrears of rent)	2	0	0
L.J.—*Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	3	0	0
T.G.—Illness. (Grant towards purchase of dentures)	2	0	0
E.T.—Unemployed. No dole. (Grant)	1	0	0
F.W.—Illness. (Grant for purchase of clothing)	1	0	0
A.J.—Widow. Decease of husband. (Grant towards funeral expenses and to pay debts)	3	6	6
E.R.—Unemployed. No dole. (Grant)		10	0
W.H.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food, bedding, etc.)	2	19	5
W.M.—Unemployed. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	0	0
J.W.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
F.H.—Unemployed. Illness of child. (Grant)	3	0	0
T.F.—Widow in poor circumstances. Decease of husband. (Grant)	4	0	0
J.McC.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	0	0
J.McN.—*Unemployed. No dole. (Grant to purchase stock for hawking)	1	0	0
W.B.—Old Age Pensioner. (Grant for business purposes)	2	10	0
B.G.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	3	0	0
W.J.B.—Illness. (Boots purchased for children)	1	0	0
W.H.J.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
H.P.—Unemployed. No dole. (Grant)	1	0	0
W.L.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of insurance premiums)	1	0	0
W.N.—Disability pensioner. (Grant to purchase wood-bundling machine)	1	0	0
A.L.H.—Widow in poor circumstances. (Grant)		10	0
E.J.—Illness. (Grant for necessaries)	2	0	0
H.W.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	1	0	0

U

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
J.J.—*Illness. (Grant to purchase stock for hawking)	1	10	0
W.T.—*Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	0	0
M.E.S.—*Unemployed. Illness of mother. (Grant)	1	0	0
W.McN.—*Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
A.H.L.—*Disability pensioner. (Grant to purchase pedlar's licence and stock for hawking)	1	5	0
R.S.—Illness. (Grant towards Maternity Home fees)	1	0	0
B.H.—*Illness. (Grant for purchase of clothing)	2	10	0
S.E.O.—Widow. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	5	8
G.W.H.—Disability pensioner. (Grant)	1	0	0
J.B.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	2	0	0
W.E.S.—*Illness. (Grant for food)	1	0	0
F.C.—*Illness. (Boots purchased for children)	1	10	0
J.B.—Disability pensioner. Unemployed. Decease of child. (Grant towards funeral expenses)	1	10	0
D.W.—Unemployed. (Grant for food)	1	0	0
W.M.D.—Unemployed. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	0	0
H.B.—*Widow in poor circumstances. (Grant on decease of husband)	3	0	0
A.C.—Aged daughter of deceased Veteran. (Grant for purchase of clothing)	1	10	0
H.F.—*Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	2	0	0
W.T.—Old Veteran in poor circumstances. (Grant)	1	0	0
H.B.—Disability pension. Unemployed. (Grant to purchase clothing)	2	0	0
J.H.B.—Illness. (Grant towards payment of bills, etc.)	2	0	0
T.A.—Unemployed. (Grant towards purchase of clothing, in co-operation with another fund)	1	10	0
J.P.B.—Illness. (Grant for purchase of boots)		12	0
W.N.—Disability pensioner. Unemployed. (Grant to pay arrears of insurance premiums)	1	0	0
T.M.—*In poor circumstances. Decease of child. (Grant to pay funeral expenses)	2	19	6

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
C.T.—Widow. Decease of husband. (Grant) .	1	0	0
J.S.G.—Illness. (Grant for food) . . .	2	0	0
W.H.G.—Illness.—(Grant for food) . . .	2	0	0
J.S.H.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food) .	3	0	0
G.V.K.—Illness. (Grant to purchase clothing) .	2	0	0
G.S.W.—Illness. (Grant towards payment of debts)	2	0	0
A.E.V.—Illness. (Grant to purchase clothing and boots) . . . . . (Case referred H.B. Society for the Deaf, who also made a grant of £3.)	3	0	0
W.T.—Pensioner unemployed. (Boots purchased for children)	1	10	0
H.McM.—Widow in poor circumstances. (Grant)	1	0	0
W.B.—Disability pensioner. Unemployed. (Grant)	2	0	0
J.B.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food) . .	2	0	0
F.B.—*Unemployed. Illness of child. (Grant) .	1	2	6
A.R.—Disability pensioner. Unemployed. (Grant for nourishing food)	3	0	0
J.W.—Disability pensioner. Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	3	0	0
J.J.S.—Illness. (T.B. Case.) (Grant to purchase bed and bedding)	2	17	6
D.McC.—Old Veteran. Deceased. (Part of debts paid in co-operation with Leicestershire Regt. O.C.A.)	2	15	3
B.L.—*Pensioner. (Grant to purchase working boots)		15	0
F.J.P.—Unemployed. (Grant towards cost of dentures)	1	10	0
G.H.—Widow. Decease of husband. (Grant) . (Case referred to Royal Welch Fusiliers' Association, who also made a grant of £1.)	1	10	0
H.B.—Widow in poor circumstances. (Grant to purchase clothing for child) . .	2	0	0
A.L.—Illness. (Grant towards expenses of convalescent treatment)	1	10	0
A.G.—*Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant to purchase stock for hawking) . . .	2	0	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
G.H.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent and debts)	2	10	0
W.H.T.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
P.B.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	0	0
S.W.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent) (Case referred to K.O.Y.L.I., Regimental Association, who also made a grant of £2.)	2	0	0
J.B.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food, and boots for children)	2	0	0
T.D.—Illness. (Grant for purchase of clothing)	1	10	0
W.H.W.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
J.K.—*Unemployed. (Grant to purchase boots for son, who is a cripple)		15	0
A.D.H.—Illness. (Grant for purchase of spectacles)		15	0
G.W.—Disability pensioner. Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	3	0	0
T.F.R.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food and clothing)	2	0	0
J.T.—Unemployed. No dole. (Grant for pedlar's licence, and stock for hawking)		10	0
T.W.—Unemployed. No dole. (Grant for pedlar's licence, and stock for hawking)		15	0
J.J.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant for nourishing food and boots for children and arrears of rent)	3	0	0
J.T.H.—*Unemployed. (Grant to purchase of stock for hawking and to pay arrears of insurance premiums)	1	5	0
F.E.—Army Reservist. Unemployed. (Grant towards payment of fee for training in motor driving)	1	1	0
J.B.—*Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	2	6
H.S.—Unemployed. No dole. (Temporary assistance given)	1	0	0
C.S.—Illness following an accident. (Grant to pay rent and for food for family while in hospital)	3	0	0
F.M.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent and insurance premiums)	2	0	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
T.B.—Widow in poor circumstances. (Grant for purchase of bedding)	2	10	0
W.J.W.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	2	0	0
J.F.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
T.M.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	2	0	0
J.McI.—Paralysed as the result of a fall of earth while at work in a Quarry. (Grant towards the purchase of a mechanical chair in co-operation with the N.S. Fund)	2	2	0
S.O.W.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	0	0
F.W.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	0	0
J.M.B.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	10	0
H.W.—*Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	1	0	0
D.C.—*Illness. (Grant towards maintenance of family while in convalescent home)	1	0	0
J.M.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	0	0
S.K.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	0	0
A.A.—*Illness. (Grant to purchase stock for hawking)		15	0
W.A.D.—*Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	1	0	0
A.D.—*Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	2	0	0
S.P.—*Illness. (Boots purchased for children)	1	10	0
T.C.B.—Unemployed. No dole. (Grant to purchase stock for hawking)		15	0
J.C.—*Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent and to purchase clothing)	2	10	0
A.A.—Unemployed. No dole. (Temporary assistance given)	1	0	0
J.B.—*Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent and for nourishing food)	5	0	0
B.C.—*Illness. (Grant for purchase of bedding)	2	0	0
A.M.—Army Reservist. (Grant towards expenses of emigrating to Canada)	3	0	0
J.J.D.—Illness. (Boots purchased for children)	2	0	0
R.W.—Illness. (Grant to purchase underclothing)	1	5	0
L.L.S.—Crippled. (Grant towards the cost of an artificial limb in co-operation with the Nottingham Cripple Guild)	2	5	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
G.S.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	1	0	0
F.F.—Unemployed. Illness of wife. (Grant)	1	0	0
M.T.—Orphan children. (Grant for purchase of boots and railway fares to Convalescent Home)	2	5	0
S.B.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	0	0
C.L.S.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	0	0
J.A.R.—*Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	2	0	0
R.W.—*Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	10	0
H.S.M.—Unemployed. No dole. Illness of wife. (Grant)	1	0	0
J.B.—(Boots purchased and provided with clothing on emigrating to Canada)		10	0
E.W.—Decease of wife. (Grant)	2	0	0
J.B.—Disability pensioner. Illness of wife. (Grant)	2	0	0
G.R.—Widow. Decease of husband. (Grant)	2	0	0
A.M.—*Unemployed. (Temporary assistance given)	1	0	0
J.C.—*Illness. (Grant to purchase stock for hawking)		15	0
S.J.—Illness.—(Grant for comforts)		10	0
C.J.—Unemployed. Illness of family. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	5	0
J.J.L.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	1	10	0
W.H.C.—Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)		10	0
I.B.S.—Illness. (Railway fare to Convalescent Home paid)		13	3
H.G.—Widow. In poor circumstances. (Grant to pay arrears of rent)	2	0	0
J.S.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	12	0
S.D.—*Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent and insurance premiums)	2	0	0
S.S.—*Illness. (Grant to purchase clothing)	1	10	0
S.T.—Orphan children. (Grant to purchase clothing)	1	0	0
J.D.—Illness. (Grant for nourishing food)	1	0	0
W.Y.—Unemployed. (Grant for purchase of clothing and boots)	2	0	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
T.A.J.—*Illness. (Grant to pay arrears of rent and redeem clothing from pawn) . . .	2	10	0
J.D.—Illness of child. (T.B. Case.) (Grant to purchase bedding)	1	0	0
Twenty-three Men assisted on the way in search of work	3	7	6
Total	£257	14	7

Digitized by Google

XXIII

"WHERE ARE THE BOYS OF THE OLD BRIGADE?"

19 WALTON DRIVE,
BOYTHORPE,
CHESTERFIELD.
26th August, 1928.

DEAR SIR,

As promised, I herewith forward you my contribution for this year's *Annual* on the above subject.

If any old Comrades care to write to me at the above address, I shall always be pleased to hear of them and their welfare or of any Old Comrades that they may come across in their new sphere of life. Any information forwarded to me will be published in the *Annual*.

At the Annual Training of The Sherwood Foresters' Brigade this year there was great regret that Our Colonel was unable to be present to take the salute on the March Past on the last day of Training. The whole Brigade are hoping that at next year's Camp they may have the pleasure of seeing him in his appointed place again.

Yours faithfully,
T. P. THOMPSON.

Since writing the last Notes on the above subject I have come across the following this year at the Annual Camp at Catterick who are now attached to the Territorial Battalions for duty as permanent Staff Instructors.

5th Bn. The Foresters			
A/R.S.M. Pain, W.	1st Bn. The Foresters.		Derby.
C.S.M. Thompson, W.	,,	,,	Swadlincote.
Sergt. Hickman, W.	,,	,,	Ilkeston.
Sergt. Tippett, H.	,,	,,	Ripley.
Sergt. Forrester, C.	,,	,,	Derby.
6th Bn. The Foresters			
A/R.S.M. King, A.	,,	,,	Chesterfield.
Sergt. Webb, S. J.	,,	,,	,,
C.S.M. Sutton, J. W.	,,	,,	Wirksworth.
Sergt. Chambers, R.	,,	,,	Staveley.
Sergt. Drury, J. (M.M.)	,,	,,	Chapel-en-le-Frith.
7th Bn. Robin Hood Rifles			
A/R.S.M. Fielding, H.	,,	,,	Nottingham.
Sergt. Stoton, F.	,,	,,	,,
Sergt. Staples, C.	,,	,,	,,

Digitized by Google

8th Bn. The Foresters

A/R.S.M. Gibson, J. . .	1st Bn. The	Foresters.	Newark.
C.S.M. Maddocks, B. (D.C.M.) .	,,	,,	,,
Sergt. Beanland, G. (D.C.M.) .	,,	,,	Southwell.
Sergt. Sinton, J. . . .	,,	,,	Worksop.
Sergt. Kilminster, C. . .	,,	,,	Mansfield.

The following Old Comrades have been located during the year :—

ex-C.S.M. Arthurs, L. . . Late 1st Battn. Served with that Battn. in S.A. and remained with them until the outbreak of War. Served during the War and now employed with the 6th Battn. at Chesterfield.

ex-C.Q.M.S. Armstrong, C. . 2nd Battn. Was in the 2nd Battn. Team when they won the Army Cup. Holds many Football Medals. Discharged to Pension and living in Derby.

ex-C.S.M. Blanchard, A. (D.C.M.) 1st and 2nd Battns. Had a prosperous business in Spring Street, Derby, but has now emigrated to Southern Australia with his family.

ex-C.S.M. Bennett, Alf . . Well known as a Signaller in the 1st Battn. Now employed as Caretaker, Drill Hall, Chesterfield. Can still sing a good song and play a good game of Billiards.

ex-C.S.M. George, C. . . Late 2nd Battn. To Pension and employed with the 7th Battn. Robin Hoods as Storeman.

ex-Sergt. Harber, R. . . Late Sergt. Mr. Shoemaker to 2nd Battn. Now owner of a prosperous business at 46 Sheffield Road, Stonegravels, Chesterfield.

ex-Sergt. Handley, J. . . Late P.S. 7th Battn. Now to Pension and enlisted in the 5th Battn. T.A. and promoted C.S.M. to a Training Company. Looks well and was present in Camp this year.

ex-Sergt.-Drummer Phillips, P. . Late Sergt.-Drummer 1st Battn., now to Pension and Sergt.-Drummer of the 5th Battn. T.A. Has brought the Drums of that Battalion to a very high pitch of perfection. Gave some splendid displays on Brigade Guard Mountings this year at Annual Camp.

ex-C.Q.M.S. Penn, J. . . Late " C " Coy., 2nd Battn. Living in Chesterfield and employed as Inspector of Electric Lighting on the Markets Branch of the local Corporation.

Digitized by Google

ex-R.S.M. Parker, L. . .	Having completed 5 years as W.O. Class I, R.S.M. Depot, took his discharge to Pension, 1928. Now "Mine Host" of the Railway Hotel, Ashbourne, where old friends can rely upon gettng a drop of the Best.
ex-C.S.M. Townsend, G. W. .	Late 1st Battn. and Depot. A famous Regimental Cricketer who has made many big scores. Now employed as a Civilian Inst. at Repton School.
ex-Sergt. Wilson, J. . .	Late P.S. 7th Battn. Now living in Nottingham.
ex-Pte. Brewster, J. . . .	Late P.S. Drummer 4th Battn. Now living at 7/3 Olivet Street, Woodseats, Sheffield.
C.Sergt. Jones, H. J. . .	Late 1st Battn. and Permanent Staff, Depot. Now "Mine Host" of the Hotel Denman, Sutton-in-Ashfield.
No. 4441 L.Corpl. Moreton .	Late 1st Battn. Now living in Nottingham. A very prosperous Pencillor. Attends all the Big Race Meetings. Was seen in good form at Southwell Hunt Meeting this year.
R.Q.M.S. Dady, C. H. (D.C.M.)	Late 1st Battn. and Permanent Staff, Depot. Obtained his D.C.M. at Aubers Ridge with 1st Battn. Now to Pension and employed with the British Celanese Company, Spondon.
Corpl. Curtis (Kruger) . .	Late 1st Battn. Living in the vicinity of Chesterfield and employed in the Mess Room of the British Celanese Company, Spondon. Still takes a great interest in Derbyshire cricket.
Band-Sergt. Hall, J. . .	Late Band-Sergt. 2nd Battn. Served in the late war as Company Sergeant-Major of a Service Battn. Went on pension in 1908. Employed as Clerical Officer, H.M. Board of Customs, Statistical Office, Endell Street, W.C.2. Lives at 90 Old Oak Common Lane, Acton, W.3.
Piper, "Freddy" . . .	Late Bandsman, 1st Battn. Now residing at Watford and employed at Benskin's Brewery.

The following Old Comrades have answered the last call during the year :—

Digitized by Google

ex-R.S.M. Shepherd, John .	Died on 8th Oct. in the Sheffield Royal Infirmary, aged 61. Lately residing at 111 Burngreave Road, Sheffield. Entered our Regiment at age of 17 and served in India and South Africa: rejoined in 1914. For several years with the Territorials.
ex-Pte. Hoe, Sammy . .	Served with 2nd Battn. in the Tirah Campaign and the 1st Battn. in South Africa. During the Great War served with a Labour Battn. in France. Had suffered for about 2 years with paralysis and died peacefully at Derby, 1927.
ex-C.Sergt. Paulson, J. . .	Late 1st and 2nd Battns. and P.S. 3rd Battn. Died at Chesterfield, June, 1927.
ex-L.Cpl. Trickett, H. . .	Served in Tirah Campaign with 2nd Battn. and South Africa with 1st Battn. Had Medals for these Campaigns. At outbreak of War was employed in Mobilization Stores at Depot and rendered good service during that strenuous time. Died of internal troubles at Derby, 27th Dec., 1927.

Digitized by Google

XXIV

Obituary

EVERY one of those who served with "Johnnie" Sparkes in either Battalion of our Regiment in the seventies, eighties and nineties, will have been genuinely sorry to hear of his death at Wonersh, near Guildford, on the 11th April, 1928. *Colonel John George Sparkes* was gazetted ensign in the 95th Regiment from the Royal Military College by purchase on the 26th February, 1870, became Lieutenant on the 28th October, 1871, and was appointed Adjutant on the 16th February, 1878, holding that appointment until promoted Captain on the 12th February of the year following.

In December, 1881, he embarked with the 2nd Battalion for Gibraltar and served with it in the Egyptian Expedition of 1882, receiving the Medal and Bronze Star.

The death of Major W. H. de Salis from the effects of the campaign gave Captain Sparkes his majority on the 28th May, 1884, and, proceeding home from India, he was, in the December following, seconded for service as Adjutant of the 4th Volunteer Battalion The East Surrey Regiment, being posted to the 1st Battalion of our Regiment when his five years' tenure of that appointment came to an end, and succeeding Colonel Hooke in command of that Battalion on the 1st January, 1890. He was promoted Colonel on the 6th January, 1894, and was posted to the command of the 45th Regimental District at Derby on the 28th August, 1895. On the 1st January, 1901, he was placed on half-pay, finally retiring from the service on the 22nd February, 1902.

"Johnnie" Sparkes was one of the very best—always cheery and good company and a thorough good sportsman, greatly devoted, too, to all ranks of his old Regiment, who all regretted that ill-health had of late years prevented his appear-

Digitized by Google

ing amongst them as often as they would have wished. His funeral was attended by two of his old brother officers—Brig.-General Roy and Colonel Wylly—and the 1st Battalion sent a wreath on behalf of the Regiment.

To his widow and daughter all ranks would, we feel sure, wish to offer their sincerest sympathy in their great loss.

All Foresters who knew him will regret the passing of *Major Haldane Macfall.*

About the beginning of 1915 he came to the 14th Battalion The Sherwood Foresters as Second-in-Command to Colonel R. Brittain, D.S.O., having recently served in The Essex Regiment. The 14th Battalion was raised as a Service Battalion in November, 1914. But in the summer of 1915 it was, with the remainder of the Fourth New Army, turned into a Reserve Battalion.

He had rejoined the Army at the personal request of an old friend, Field-Marshal Earl Kitchener. Although not in a robust state of health, Major Macfall undertook the training of the whole of the young officers of the Brigade at Lichfield. The Brigade consisted of seven battalions, and in one battalion alone there were nearly one hundred and fifty officers, as the Brigade formed a pool of officers to supply overseas units.

He remained with the 14th Battalion until the end of the Great War. His outstanding features were his fearless upholding of the right and his sympathy and support for anyone he believed to be misjudged. He impressed on all officers the great honour it was to hold the King's Commission and saw to it that they upheld it.

He was born in 1860 and was the eldest son of Lieut.-Colonel D. Chambers Macfall of the 87th Foot.* His widow is a daughter of Admiral Sir James Hanway Plumridge, K.C.B., A.D.C., M.P. His brother, Lieut.-Colonel Crawford Macfall, was in The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

Major Macfall was at Sandhurst with Field-Marshal Earl Haig and was gazetted into The West India Regiment.

Some of his best-known books are *Germany At Bay, Beware The German's Peace, The Three Students, The History of Paint-*

* His mother was a Crawford.

Digitized by Google

ing (8 vols.), and his novel *Jezebel Pettyfer* is known as "the classic of the West Indies." A new book, *The Life of Aubrey Beardsley*, has been published since his death. Major Macfall was a well-known art critic, and he and his widow themselves artists of considerable ability.

T. MACGREGOR GREER, Lieut.-Colonel.

Lieut.-Colonel Thomas Hovenden Watson, M.C., whose portrait by Muirhead Bone appears facing page 279, was born in 1892, the youngest son of the late Colonel R. J. Watson, The Worcestershire Regiment. He was educated at St. Paul's School, where he was captain of the swimming team and played for the First Football Fifteen. He was gazetted Second-Lieutenant in the Worcestershire Regiment from the Royal Military College, the 2nd September, 1912, became Lieutenant the 22nd September, 1914, and Temp.-Captain 26th September, 1915. He went to France with the 2nd Division and served in the Retreat from Mons and subsequent actions. On the 10th April, 1917, he was posted to the 1st Battalion of our Regiment as Acting-Major, and assumed command in February, 1918, and was killed in action on the night of the 23rd–24th of the following month. His Major wrote: "I am afraid words would not express my feelings, as he was an example to us in every way, our most popular Commanding Officer." The Chaplain also wrote in the highest praise of his bravery and coolness in action and said that everyone thought so much of him. Colonel Watson's elder brother, Captain V. C. Watson, R.H.A., was killed in action near Baghdad with "S" Battery, R.H.A., on the 11th April, 1917.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google